

**The physician's prescription book : containing list of terms, phrases, contractions and abbreviations used in prescriptions, with explanatory notes, also the grammatical construction of prescriptions. To which is added a key, containing the prescriptions in an unabbreviated form, with a literal translation, intended for the use of medical and pharmaceutical students / by Jonathan Pereira.**

**Contributors**

Pereira, Jonathan, 1804-1853.

**Publication/Creation**

Philadelphia : Lindsay and Blakiston, 1874.

**Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/gsz565mc>

**License and attribution**

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>

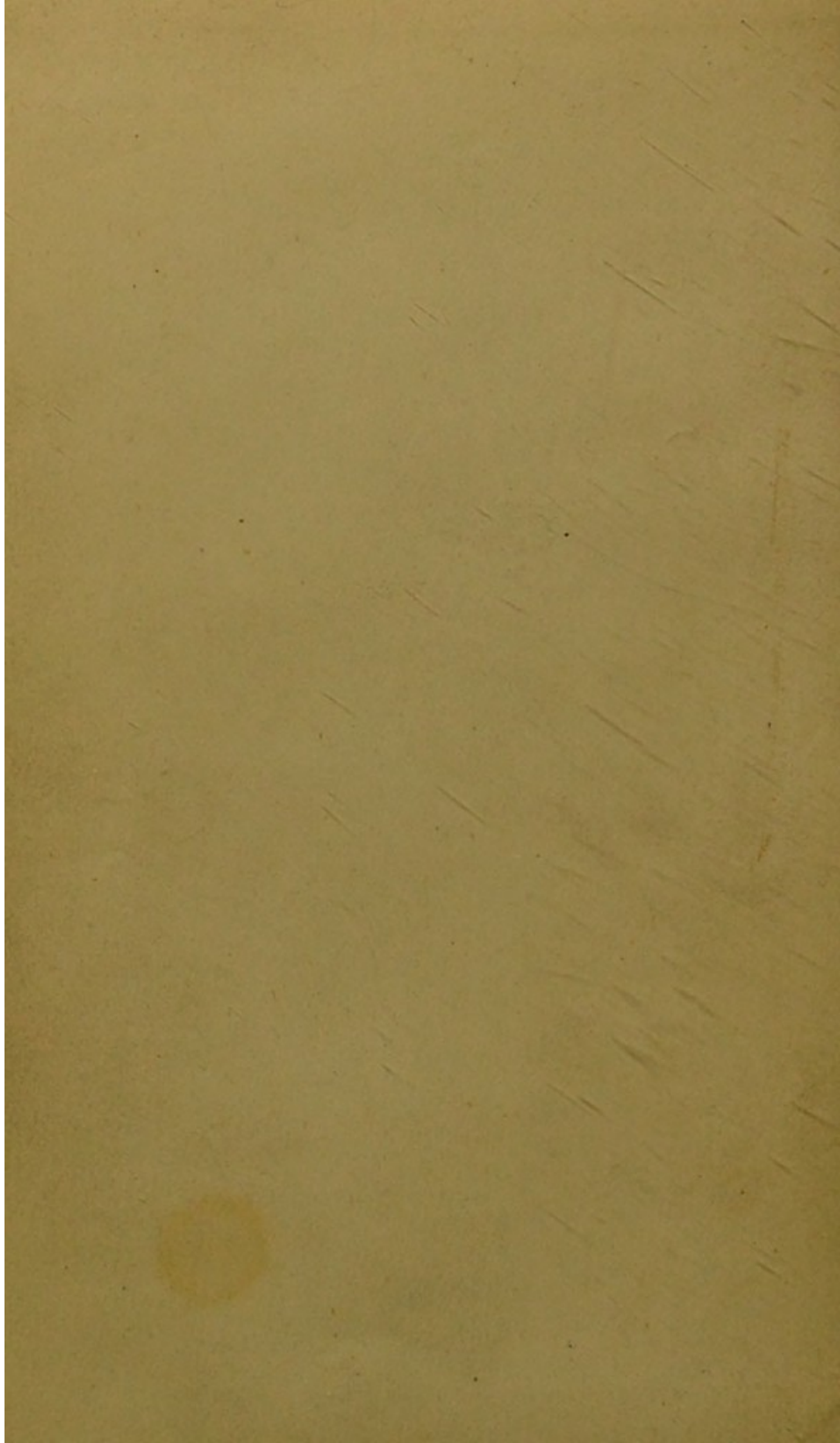




22102031430

**Med**

**K14703**



37. B. 7319

B. 9140  
317. d. 2

THE  
PHYSICIAN'S  
PRESCRIPTION BOOK:

CONTAINING  
LISTS OF THE TERMS, PHRASES, CONTRACTIONS, AND  
ABBREVIATIONS, USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS,

WITH EXPLANATORY NOTES;

THE GRAMMATICAL CONSTRUCTION OF PRESCRIPTIONS;  
RULES FOR THE PRONUNCIATION OF PHARMACEUTI-  
CAL TERMS; A PROSODIACAL VOCABULARY OF THE  
NAMES OF DRUGS, ETC.; AND A SERIES OF AB-  
BREViated PRESCRIPTIONS ILLUSTRATING  
THE USE OF THE PRECEDING TERMS:

TO WHICH IS ADDED

A KEY,

CONTAINING

THE PRESCRIPTIONS IN AN UNABBREVIATED FORM,  
WITH A LITERAL TRANSLATION,

For the Use of Medical and Pharmaceutical Students,

BY

JONATHAN PEREIRA, M.D., F.R.S.

FIFTEENTH EDITION.

PHILADELPHIA:  
LINDSAY & BLAKISTON.

1874.  
WELCOME  
LONDON

16159

8 570 660

WELLCOME INSTITUTE LIBRARY	
Coll.	welMOMec
Call	
No.	QV



# PREFACE

TO

THE FIFTEENTH EDITION.

---

IN the preparation of the edition of this work which is now presented to the public, the matter has been carefully revised, and such alterations and additions made as were found to be required for the continual fulfilment of its original objects. The publication of a new edition of the British Pharmacopœia has rendered some changes necessary, especially in the names of medicines. The object, however, of this little work is not merely to represent the prevailing mode of prescribing medicines according to the instructions of Pharmacopœias which continue in authority, but to explain and illustrate the use of terms which are commonly used or may be occasionally met with in extempo-



various prescriptions, and a knowledge of which is required alike by medical and pharmaceutical students. The prescriptions contained in the second and third parts of the work are intended to represent such as are met with in practice, and in which old as well as modern names and other terms are employed.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

## PART I.

### GENERAL REMARKS ON PRESCRIPTIONS.

	PAGE
CHAP. I.— <i>Definitions.</i> Prescription, Formula, Receipt or Recipe.—Components of Formulæ.....	17
CHAP. II.— <i>Historical Notice.</i> The Pentateuch, Nicander, Scribonius Largus, Galen, Sabur, the first official British Pharmacopœia.....	18
CHAP. III.— <i>Of the Parts of a Prescription</i> .....	20
CHAP. IV.— <i>Language used in Prescriptions.</i> Customs of different countries. Reasons for preferring the Latin language.....	23
CHAP. V.— <i>Terms and Phrases employed in Prescriptions :</i>	
SECT. 1.— <i>Terms relating to General Blood-letting.</i> Phlebotomy. Arteriotomy. Fainting. Instruments used for blood-letting.....	26
SECT. 2.— <i>Terms relating to Local Blood-letting.</i> Cupping, and apparatus for. Leeches, their application.—Scarification .....	31
SECT. 3.— <i>Terms relating to the Extraction of Teeth, &amp;c.</i> Toothache. Extraction of teeth. Lancing the gums. Tooth instruments.....	36
SECT. 4.— <i>Terms relating to Plasters, &amp;c.</i> Plasters, malagmata, pastilli, cataplasms, epispastics, blisters .....	38
SECT. 5.— <i>Terms relating to Friction, &amp;c.</i> Friction, inunction and dusting or besprinkling.....	41
SECT. 6.— <i>Terms relating to Shaving, &amp;c.</i> Hairs,—shaving,—a razor.....	43

	PAGE
SECT. 7.— <i>Terms relating to Issues, Setons, Acupuncture, &amp;c.</i> Issues, mode of production. Setons. Seton needle. Acupuncture.....	44
SECT. 8.— <i>Terms relating to Electricity, &amp;c.</i> Electricity, positive and negative. Apparatus for electrification,—different modes of electrifying. Voltaic electricity. Electro-magnetism. Electro-puncture. Magnetism.....	47
SECT. 9.— <i>Terms relating to Purging, &amp;c.</i> Stools or Excrements,—purging,—constipation,—to purge,—to bind the bowels. Clysters. Suppositories...	52
SECT. 10.— <i>Terms relating to Vomiting, Sweating, Sneezing, &amp;c.</i> Vomiting,—to promote it, to suppress it; infusion of emetics into the veins.—Sweating, to promote it, to suppress it.—Sneezing, to excite it.—Diuresis, to promote it. Catheters to draw off the urine.—Menses, to promote them..	57
SECT. 11.— <i>Of Worms.</i> Intestinal worms (and other entozoa), to expel them.....	61
SECT. 12.— <i>Terms relating to Baths, Fomentations, &amp;c.</i> Baths, different kinds of; ancient baths, local baths. Affusion. Fomentation. Washing. Dry fumes. Aqueous vapors.....	62
SECT. 13.— <i>Terms relating to Doses.</i> Doses or portions. Spoonfuls, cupfuls, glassfuls. Volume of solid medicines. Different modes of administering medicines.....	67
SECT. 14.— <i>Terms relating to Time.</i> Months, weeks, days, hours.—Immediately, occasionally, &c.....	71
SECT. 15.— <i>Terms relating to Parts of the Body.</i> Head, neck, body, chest, abdomen, extremities, &c.	77
SECT. 16.— <i>Terms relating to the Symptoms of Diseases.</i> Cough, pain, watchfulness, tenesmus, fever, spasm, hiccup, &c.....	82
SECT. 17.— <i>Terms relating to the Powers and Uses of Remedies.</i> To cure, to prevent relapses, to appease pain, to promote urine and the menses, to correct acidity, to fumigate, to allay spasm, to expel worms, to cauterize, &c.....	86
SECT. 18.— <i>Terms used in General Therapeutics and</i>	

<i>Pharmacology.</i> Dr. Duncan's Classification of the general terms used by writers on general therapeutics and pharmacology, with additions.....	87
SECT. 19.— <i>Terms relating to Food, &amp;c.</i> Food or aliment. Diet. Corn and its alimentary preparations. Drinks: broth, milk, spirits, wines, beer, aqueous drinks.....	93
SECT. 20.— <i>Terms relating to Pharmaceutical Instruments.</i> Thermometer, syringes, sponges, rods, camel's-hair pencils, funnels, bandages, splints, trusses, boxes, gallipots, bottles, corks and bungs, papers .....	99
SECT. 21.— <i>Terms relating to Surgical Instruments</i> .....	103
SECT. 22.— <i>Terms relating to Pharmaceutical Operations</i> .....	104
CHAP. VI.— <i>Nomenclature employed in Prescriptions.</i> Scientific, classical, and barbarous names. Origin of the nomenclature now used in natural history and chemistry. Advantages and disadvantages of the modern pharmaceutical nomenclature. Germs of a new nomenclature.....	105
CHAP. VII.— <i>Abbreviations and Contractions used in Prescriptions.</i> Dangers arising from the use of abbreviations. List of abbreviated names which refer to two or more dissimilar substances. Directions for writing labels for medicines. Table of abbreviations used in prescriptions and pharmacy.	110
CHAP. VIII.— <i>Symbols or Signs used in Prescriptions.</i> List of those in most frequent use. Mistakes from the similarity between the symbol for an ounce and that for a drachm .....	125
CHAP. IX.— <i>On the Grammatical Construction of Prescriptions:</i>	
1. Rules on Syntax. Concords.....	130
"                    "          Government.....	132
2. Grammatical Explanation of Prescriptions.....	136
CHAP. X.— <i>On the Pronunciation of Pharmaceutical Terms</i> .....	141

	PAGE
SECT. 1.— <i>Pronunciation of Letters.</i> General rules. Exceptions.....	141
SECT. 2.— <i>Pronunciation of Syllables: Accent.</i> Eng- lish mode of accenting Latin words. Rules usu- ally followed .....	145
SECT. 3.— <i>Length or Quantity of Syllables or Vowels.</i> English scholars do not usually retain in all cases the Greek and Latin quantities in pronouncing Greek and Latin words. General rules commonly followed .....	147
Prosodiacal Vocabulary.....	151

## PART II.

## PRESCRIPTIONS IN AN ABBREVIATED FORM.

CHAP. 1.—For Blood-letting.....	165
“ 2. “ Blisters .....	167
“ 3. “ Mixtures.....	169
“ 4. “ Draughts.....	181
“ 5. “ Powders and Pills.....	189
“ 6. “ Linctuses .....	198
“ 7. “ External Applications .....	200

## PART III.

UNABBREVIATED PRESCRIPTIONS, WITH LITERAL  
TRANSLATIONS.

CHAP. 1.—For Blood-letting .....	209
“ 2. “ Blisters .....	213
“ 3. “ Mixtures.....	217
“ 4. “ Draughts .....	236
“ 5. “ Powders and Pills .....	248
“ 6. “ Linctuses.....	263
“ 7. “ External Applications .....	266
INDEX .....	281

## PART I.

### GENERAL REMARKS ON PRESCRIPTIONS.

---

#### CHAPTER I. — DEFINITIONS.

IN medicine the term *prescription* (*præscriptio*, from *præ* before, and *scribo* I write; *ordonnance*, French; *Verordnung*, Germ.; *ἀναγραφή*\*) is usually applied to the written directions of a physician or surgeon for the preparation and use of remedies.

The terms *formula* (the diminutive of *forma* a form; *formule*, French; *Vorschrift*, *Formel*, Germ.), and *receipt* (*recepta*†; *recette*, French; *Recept*, Germ.), or *recipe* (from *recipe*, take thou), have a more limited acceptation, and are applied to the directions given for the preparation and use of pharmaceutical remedies or medicines.

A physician prescribes blood-letting, bathing, exercise, &c., as well as medicines; but he uses *formulæ* for the preparation of medicines only.

*Formulæ* are of two kinds, — *extemporaneous* or *magistral*, and *officinal*. *Extemporaneous formulæ* (*formu-*

\* *Foesius, Œconomia Hippocratis.*

† *Recepta* is a barbarous term. *Dufresne* also mentions, as a synonymous, though still more barbarous, word, *recetta*.

*læ magistrales*) are so called because they are constructed by the practitioner on the instant, "*ex tempore.*" Official formulæ (*formulæ officinales*) are those published in pharmacopœias, or by some other authority.\* Official preparations are presumed to be kept ready for use.

Formulæ are either simple or compound. A *simple formula* (*formula simplex*) consists of only one official (either simple or compound) preparation. A *compound formula* (*formula composita*) consists of two or more official preparations.

The principal medicine in a formula is called the (1) *basis*; that which promotes or assists the action of the basis is termed the (2) *auxiliary* (*adjuvans*); that which corrects some objectionable quality of the other ingredients is named the (3) *corrective* (*corrigen*s); and lastly, that which gives a proper form to the whole is denominated the (4) *vehicle* (*constituens, excipiens, vel vehicula*). These four parts of a formula are intended to accomplish the object of Asclepiades — "*curare cito, tuto et jucunde;*" in other words, to enable the basis to cure (1) quickly (2), safely (3), and pleasantly (4).

---

## CHAP. II. — HISTORICAL NOTICE.

The most ancient recipes on record are those mentioned in the Pentateuch for the preparation of an

\* In France, the term *ordonnance* is applied to a magistral formula, and the term *formule* to an official one.

odoriferous ointment and confection.\* Their date is 1491 years B. C.

About 2000 years ago, formulæ for the preparation of *antidotes* (ἀντίδοτα, *antidota*) or *counterpoisons* (*antitoxica*) were in use among the Greeks.†

Scribonius Largus, a Roman physician who lived about the middle of the first century after Christ, wrote a work entitled *Compositiones Medicæ*, which contains nearly 300 medical formulæ taken from various authors. It is the oldest pharmacopœia extant; but its style is inelegant.

Galen, who lived A. D. 130–200 or 201, wrote two treatises *On the composition of medicines*, Περὶ Συνθέσεως Φαρμάκων, containing a considerable number of formulæ for the preparation of compound medicines.

Sabur, the son of Sahel (Sábúr Ibn Sahel), the director of the medical school of Iondísábúr (Nishapoor), is said to have published, in the 9th century A. D., the first Arabic dispensatory or *Karábádín*, but it is not now extant.

The first official British pharmacopœia was that published by the Royal College of Physicians of London, A. D. 1618. It was entitled *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*,

\* Exodus xxx. 23–25 and 34–35.

† Antidotes against the bite of poisonous animals were called *treacles* (θηριακά, *theriaca*); whilst those which acted against poisons taken inwardly were termed *alexipharmics* (ἀλεξιφάρμακα, *alexipharmaca*). The most celebrated antidote of antiquity was that called *mithridate* (μιθριδάτειον, *mithridatum*), after Mithridates VI., King of Pontus (about B. C. 132–63). It was modified by Andromachus, physician to Nero (A. D. 54–68), and was then termed *theriaca Andromachi*. Nicander (who flourished B. C. 185 or 135) wrote two poems about poisons; one called Θηριακά, the other termed Ἀλεξιφάρμακα.



*in qua Medicamenta antiqua et nova usitatissima collecta, opera Medicorum Collegii Londinensis.* Lond. 1618. The last edition was published in 1851. It is now superseded, as also are the Edinburgh and Dublin Pharmacopœias, by the British Pharmacopœia of 1867.

---

### CHAP. III. — OF THE PARTS OF A PRESCRIPTION.\*

The parts of a prescription or formula are the *heading*, the *designation of the ingredients* to be used, the *directions to the compounder*, and the *directions to the patient*. At the bottom of the prescription are placed, on the left hand, the *name of the patient* and the *date* (in separate lines); and, on the right hand, the *signature* of the prescriber.

In ancient times every prescription or formula had, at its commencement, certain characters, abbreviations, or sentences of a superstitious or pious nature: such as + (the sign of the Cross);  $\alpha$  and  $\omega$  (the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet, Christ being designated the "Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending," *Rev. i. 8*); C. D. (*cum Deo*); J. D. (*juvante Deo*); L. D. (*laus Deo*); N. D. (*nomine Dei*); J. J. (*juvante Jesu*), &c. These constituted the *invocation*, or, as it was called, the *inscription* (*inscriptio*).

\* For further details on the subject of this chapter, the reader is referred to H. D. Gaubii *Libellus de Methodo concinnandi Formulas Medicamentorum*, Lugd. Batav. 1739; ed. 3tia, 1767. An English translation of this work was published under the title of *A Complete Extemporaneous Dispensatory; or, the Method of Prescribing, Compounding, and Exhibiting Extemporaneous Medicines*, 2d ed. 1742.— See also Paris's *Pharmacologia*, 9th ed. 1843; and Phœbus's *Handbuch der Arzneiverordnungslehre*, 3tte Ausg. 1839.

1. *The heading (præpositio).* — The symbol  $\mathcal{R}$ , or abbreviated word *Rec.* (*Recipe*, take thou), usually commences every formula; \* but in French prescriptions the letter P., or the word *Prenez* (*take*) is generally substituted.

2. *Designation of the ingredients to be employed (materiæ designatio).* — Two points are worthy of consideration here: firstly, the order in which the ingredients are to be taken; and secondly, the mode of writing them.

a. With respect to the *order* in which the ingredients are taken, it may be observed that

1. Each ingredient should have a distinct line.
2. The basis should be placed first, then the auxiliary, afterwards the corrective, and lastly the vehicle.

$\beta$ . With respect to the *mode of writing*, the following points should be kept in view:

1. The writing should be plain and legible.
2. The orthography should be that which is customary, “to avoid the sneering of an apothecary or his man” (Gaubius).
3. Abbreviations, though admissible, must be cautiously used, to avoid the possibility of error.
4. Symbols or signs must be carefully made.
5. The ingredients should be designated by their Latin names. (In some cases the barbarous Latin name is to be preferred to the scientific Latin name, when there is a possibility of mistake on the part of the compounder.)

\* For some remarks on this symbol, see the chapter on Symbols.

6. The quantities indicated should be expressed, if by weight, in Troy grains and avoirdupois ounces and pounds; if by measure, in minims, fluid drachms, fluid ounces, and pints, as now used in the British Pharmacopœia.

3. *The directions to the compounder.* — The directions to the apothecary or compounder as to the form, manner of preparation, and method of use, constitute what Gaubius calls the *subscription* (*scriptio*). They are always written in Latin: for example, “*misce; fiat bolus.*”

4. *The directions to the patient.* — These constitute what Gaubius terms the *signature* (*signatura*). This part of the prescription declares the dose, method, and time of administration; the proper vehicle, regimen, &c., — so far, at least, as relates to the sick patient and his attendants. It is sometimes preceded by the letter *S.*, or the word *Signetur* (*i. e.* “let it be entitled”).

This part of the prescription is sometimes written in English (see p. 24).

5. *The patient's name.* — This is always written in English.

6. *The date.* — This is written in Latin. The day of the month is generally put in Roman numerals, and the year of the Christian era frequently in common or Arabic figures: *e. g.* “*Novembris IV<sup>o</sup>. 1870.*”

7. *The sign-manual or signature.* — Physicians usually sign their initials\* only to a prescription, except when

\* By the Apothecaries' Act of 1815, it is enacted that if any per-

they prescribe for members of the Royal Family, when it is etiquette for them to sign their names in full. Surgeons usually put their surname at length, but only the initials of their baptismal name.

---

#### CHAP. IV. — LANGUAGE USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

In Great Britain, as well as in Germany,\* prescriptions are usually written in the Latin language. In France, and some other countries, the mother tongue is employed.

There are several reasons for preferring the Latin to the vernacular language in prescriptions, — at least, for the designation of the ingredients to be employed, and for the directions to the compounder.

“If not spoken, it is written and understood throughout the civilized world; and that cannot be said of any other language. An invalid travelling through many parts of Europe might die before a prescription written in English could be interpreted.” †

son using or exercising the art and mystery of an apothecary, shall refuse to compound, or deliberately or negligently, falsely, unfaithfully, fraudulently, or unduly make any medicines, compound medicines, or medicinal compositions “directed by any prescription, order, or receipt, *signed with the initials*, in his own hand-writing,” of any physician licensed to practise physic by the president and commonalty of the faculty of physic in London, or by either of the two Universities of Oxford or Cambridge, such person shall forfeit for the first offence 5*l.*, for the second offence 10*l.*, and for the third offence shall forfeit his certificate or license to practise as an apothecary.

\* See Phœbus's *Handbuch der Arzneiverordnungslehre*, 3te verbess. Ausg. 1er Th. S. 99.

† Paris's *Pharmacologia*, 9th ed. p. 105, 1843.

Moreover, Latin professional terms are concise and definite. Furthermore, the Latin names for drugs and chemicals are the same, or nearly so, all over Europe: whereas the vernacular names differ for each nation, — nay, sometimes for each province. Lastly, it is sometimes necessary or advisable to conceal from a patient the precise nature of the remedies which are employed.

These reasons, however, do not equally apply to the use of the Latin language for writing the directions to the patient; for as these are intended for the use of the patient or his attendant, and as, sooner or later, he must have them in English, there does not appear any advantage to be gained in practising a temporary concealment by writing them in a dead language. On the contrary, there are several weighty objections to this practice, — such as the embarrassment which some prescribers\* feel in giving in good and intelligible Latin the requisite directions for the patient; the imperfect or limited acquaintance with the Latin language possessed by many dispensers or compounders of medicines; and lastly, the difficulty, and in some cases impossibility, of finding concise and intelligible English words which are the exact equivalents of many Latin professional terms † not unfre-

\* I once heard an eminent hospital surgeon confess his inability to write in Latin the directions to the patient.

† For example, *larynx*, *fauces internæ*, *fauces externæ*, *jugulum*, *abdomen*, *hypogastrium*, *hypochondrium*, *pervigilium*, *accessio* or *accessus*, &c. Many Latin terms in frequent use are vague and ambiguous: as *pro re nata*, *urgente*, *dolore*, *urgente tussi*, &c. The apothecary of Her Majesty Queen Charlotte, consort of George III., was

quently used in prescriptions. By throwing on the compounder the responsibility of expressing in appropriate language, and in the brief compass of a label, the exact intentions of the prescriber, in a language which the latter did not use, we greatly augment the risk of errors and mistakes.\*

In writing Latin prescriptions, the student should endeavor to imitate the style of Celsus, "our greatest and almost only authority in everything relating to medical Latinity:" for no physician would think of writing a prescription in English terms derived from Shakspeare, Milton, Johnson, Scott, or Byron; nor a prescription in Latin terms drawn from the works of Roman poets or historians. The correct use of medical terms can only be obtained in the works of standard medical authors.

All the Medical Colleges formerly published their pharmacopœias in the Latin language. But the French Codex,† and the American,‡ Greek,§ Edinburgh,|| and Dublin ¶ Pharmacopœias, have for many years been

on one occasion much embarrassed how to translate into intelligible and decent English the phrase "*urgente borborygmo*," which occurred in a prescription written by the late Sir Francis Millman.

\* On this subject, see some pertinent observations by Mr. Donovan, in the *London Medical Gazette* for Sept. 1, 1848.

† *Codex Medicamentarius: Pharmacopée française rédigée par ordre du Gouvernement, &c.* Paris, 1866. 8vo.

‡ *The Pharmacopœia of the United States of America.* By Authority of the National Medical Convention held at Washington. 8vo.

§ *Ἑλληνικὴ Φαρμακοποιία. Ἐν Ἀθῆναις, 1837.* — *Pharmacopœia Græca.* Athenis, 1837.

|| *The Pharmacopœia of the Royal College of Physicians of Edinburgh.* Edinburgh, 1841. 12mo.

¶ *The Pharmacopœia of the King and Queen's College of Physicians in Ireland,* M.D.CCC.L.

printed in the vernacular language, and the British Pharmacopœia, which has superseded the two last-named, is published in English.

There is an obvious advantage to the natives of a country in having a pharmacopœia in their mother-tongue; but, for the use of foreigners, the Latin language would be more convenient. Hence in some countries, as Greece, the pharmacopœia is published in both Latin and the vernacular language. In the *Pharmacopœia of the United States of America* for 1831, this plan was adopted; but in the edition of this work published in 1842, and in subsequent editions, the English language has been exclusively employed.

## CHAPTER V.

### TERMS AND PHRASES EMPLOYED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

SECT. I. — *De Sanguinis missione\** Of General Blood-  
*generali.†* *letting.*

<sup>1</sup>Sanguis, CELS. <sup>2</sup>Cruor, † CELS. <sup>1</sup>Blood (in the ves-  
<sup>3</sup>Grumus. sels). <sup>2</sup>Gore (blood

\* On the Chronology and Literature of Blood-letting, consult *Versuch einer Chronologie und Literatur nebst einem System der Blutentziehungen. Aus den vorzüglichsten Werken geschöpft von Dr. Carl Fried. Nopitsch. Nürnberg, 1833.*

† “The propriety of this and all similar words as applied to blood-letting, notwithstanding the opinion of Dr. Gregory, that ‘Sanguinis missio non inepte vocatur generalis,’ when it is intended that its effects should be general, I must consider to be very questionable. They seem to signify that a man is to be pricked all over, for the purpose of drawing blood from him, rather than anything relative to the effects of bleeding.” — *Horæ Subsecivæ.*

‡ Occasionally the word *cruor* is met with in prescriptions instead

from a wound or ulcer).—<sup>3</sup>Grume (a clot, as of blood).

Sanguinis missio, detractio, Blood-letting.

CELS.\*

Sanguinem <sup>1</sup>mittere, <sup>2</sup>detrabere, To let blood (<sup>1</sup>to let  
<sup>3</sup>extrahere, CELS.;—<sup>4</sup>emittere, or send, <sup>2</sup>detract  
PLINY;—<sup>5</sup>elicere, CIC. or abstract, <sup>3</sup>ex-  
tract, <sup>4</sup>let out or  
emit, <sup>5</sup>to elicit or  
draw out).

Sanguinem amittere, perdere. To lose blood.

Sanguinem suppressere, CELS.;— To stanch or stop  
sistere, cohibere, PLINY. blood. To suppress  
hæmorrhage.

Sanguinem incisa vena mittere, To let blood by an  
CELS. incised vein.

<sup>1</sup>Phlebotomia.† phlebotomice, <sup>1</sup>Phlebotomy. —<sup>2</sup>Ve-  
AUREL. —<sup>2</sup>Venæsectio; venæ nesection.  
incisio.

of *sanguis*. These two terms agree in denoting blood, but differ in respect to the state in which that fluid is. *Sanguis* refers to it as circulating through the veins, and ministering to the existence of animal life. It is applied also to that which is allowed to flow by a surgical operation. *Cruor* differs from *sanguis* in never denoting blood confined and circulating in the veins, but such as is shed, and no longer subservient to the support of animal life; in other words, *gore*. The same fluid which, in coming from the vein, is called *sanguis* (blood), is afterwards denominated *cruor* (gore).

Thus Celsus applies the word *cruor* to the blood discharged from the bowels in dysentery, from the kidneys in injuries of these glands, from ulcers in the ears, &c.

\* *De re medica*, lib. ii. cap. 10.

† Φλεβοτομία from φλεβός, the genitive case of φλέψ, a vein, and τέμνω, I cut. The student will observe that Celsus never employs the term *phlebotomia*, nor any of its derivatives. Cicero has “*incidere venam, quod medici phlebotomare dicunt.*” — Phlebotomy was first practised by Podalirius, B. C. 1184. (Le Clerc, *Hist. de la Méd.* liv. i. ch. 18.) The operation is said to have been learned from the hippopotamus. “For he, finding himself over-grosse and fat, by



28 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

<sup>1</sup>Phlebotomiam adhibere; <sup>2</sup>Phlebotomare, AUREL. <sup>1</sup>To use phlebotomy; <sup>2</sup>to phlebotomize.

<sup>1</sup>Venam incidere, CELS.; — <sup>2</sup>per- <sup>1</sup>To cut into a vein; <sup>2</sup>to perforate a tunderere, JUV.; — <sup>3</sup>ferire, VIRG.; — <sup>2</sup>to perforate a vein; — <sup>3</sup>to wound — <sup>4</sup>Venam cultello solve- or cut a vein. — vere, CIC. — <sup>5</sup>Venas sanguine <sup>4</sup>To open a vein by a knife. — <sup>5</sup>To un- exonerare. load the veins of blood.

<sup>1</sup>Sanguinem, incisa arteria, mit- <sup>1</sup>To let blood by an tere, CELS. — <sup>2</sup>Arteriotomia.\* incised artery. — — <sup>3</sup>Fiat sectio arteriæ tem- <sup>2</sup>Arteriotomy. — poralis. <sup>3</sup>Let the section of the temporal artery be made.

<sup>1</sup>Sanguinem mittere ex brachio, <sup>1</sup>To take blood from — <sup>2</sup>juxta talum, ex utroque the arm, — <sup>2</sup>from crure, CELS.† both legs near the ankle.

reason of his high feeding so continually, getting forth of the water to the shore, having espied afore where the reeds and rushes have been newly cut: and where he seeth the sharpest cane and best pointed, hee setteth his body hard to it, for to prick a certaine veine in one of his legges, and thus by letting himself blood, maketh evacuation, whereby his bodie, otherwise enclining to diseases and maladies, is well eased of the superfluous humor: and when he hath thus done, he stoppeth the orifice again with mud, and so stancheth the blood, and healeth up the wound." (Pliny, *The Historie of the World*. Translated by P. Holland, M. D. Book viii. ch. 26.)

\* From ἀρτηρία, an artery, and τέμνω, I cut. The ancients did not understand the use of the arteries and veins. Cicero says: "Sanguis per venas in omne corpus diffunditur, et spiritus per arterias." Aretæus, who lived in the first century after Christ, is the earliest surgeon known to have practised this operation. Cel- sus (lib. ii. cap. 10) speaks of "arteria incisa" as an accident which may attend the operation of phlebotomy.

† Phlebotomy is practised in various parts of the body; as:  
1st. *In the arm*: this is the part usually selected for the operation of phlebotomy. At the bend of the arm there are four veins: the *Vena basilica*, *V. cephalica*, *V. basilica mediana*, and *V. cephalica*

<sup>1</sup>Si vires ægri patiuntur; <sup>2</sup>si vires sinunt, CELS. — <sup>3</sup>Permittentibus viribus, AUREL. <sup>1</sup>If the patient's strength allows it; <sup>2</sup>if the strength suffers it. — <sup>3</sup>The strength permitting.

Defectio animi, CELS.; Leipothymia\*; deliquium animi. Syncope.† A fainting fit or swoon.

Usque ad animi defectum, AUREL. Usque ut liquerit animus. Until fainting.

Semperque ante finis faciendus est, quam anima deficit, CELS. An end is always to be put to it before fainting occurs.

<sup>1</sup>Collocare in lecto, — <sup>2</sup>ut dor- <sup>1</sup>To put to bed, —

*mediana*, any one of which may be opened; one of the two latter, however, is commonly selected. In the fore-arm, where the operation is occasionally performed, there are three veins — the *V. mediana major*, the *V. cubitalis interna*, and the *V. radialis externa*, any one of which may be opened.

2dly. *In the hand*: occasionally, in fat subjects, this part is chosen. The operation may be performed in the *V. salvatella* (*salvatella quasi salvator* being opened as a sovereign remedy in Melancholia), running from the little finger, or in the *V. cephalica pollicis*.

3dly. *In the foot*: in France, the operation is very frequently performed in this part; it may be done in the *V. saphena* (or *sæphena*) *externa* (or *s. minor*), or in the *V. saphena interna* (or *s. major*).

4thly. *In the neck*: it may be done in the *V. jugularis externa*.

5thly. *In the penis*: it may be done in the *V. dorsalis penis*. And,

6thly. *In the tongue*: in the *V. ranina*. This locality is now rarely selected.

\* Leipothymia (Λειποθυμία, from λείπω, *deficio*, I leave; and θυμός, *animus*, the mind) is considered by Cælius Aurelianus (*Acut. Morb. lib. i. cap. 10*) to be synonymous with *defectio animi*. Syncope is a more violent and dangerous form of this affection (*vide Castelli, Lexicon Medicum*). "The *leipothymia* of Sauvages," says Dr. M. Good, "is only syncope in its first attack or mildest degree."

† Syncope (συνκοπή), from συγκόπτω, *concido*, to fell or cut down, is of the feminine gender, and is thus declined: N. *Syncope*, G. *Syncope*, D. *Syncope*, Acc. *Syncopen*, V. *Syncope*, Abl. *Syncope*.

miat, — <sup>3</sup>supinus\*, CELS.; — <sup>2</sup>that the patient  
<sup>4</sup>erectus. † may go to sleep,  
 — <sup>3</sup>supine (*i. e.* laid  
 on the back), —  
<sup>4</sup>erect.

<sup>1</sup>Bene largo canali ‡, CELS.; <sup>1</sup>In a full stream. —  
 Pleno rivo. § — <sup>2</sup>Ex largo vul- <sup>2</sup>From a large  
 nere. wound [*i. e.* in-  
 cision or orifice].

Scalpellus||, CELS. Phlebotomum A scalpel or lancet;  
 vel phlebotomon, ¶ AUREL. — an instrument to  
 Lanceola; lancetta. let blood with.

<sup>1</sup>Fascia; — <sup>2</sup>fascia lintea, CELS. <sup>1</sup>A fillet, roller, or  
 bandage; — <sup>2</sup>a lin-  
 en bandage.

Ligatura.

A ligature.

<sup>1</sup>Penicillum (*vel* penicillus), CELS. <sup>1</sup>A tent or pledget. —  
 — <sup>2</sup>Deligandumque brachium <sup>2</sup>The arm is to be

\* Patients are bled while in the recumbent posture, to avoid syn-  
 cope. The practice of bleeding them to fainting in this posture, as  
 recommended by Mr. Wardrop, is highly dangerous.

† Dr. Marshall Hall (*Introd. Lect. to a Course of Lectures on the  
 Practice of Physic*, p. 36) employs blood-letting as a source of diag-  
 nosis. He places the patient upright and looking upwards, and  
 bleeds to incipient syncope: "in inflammation, much blood flows;  
 in irritation, very little."

‡ This phrase is applied by Celsus (lib. i. cap. 4) to a stream of  
 water.

§ *Rivus* is usually translated "a river;" but it means literally "a  
 stream," *e. g.* "*sanguinis rivus*," "a stream of blood." Pliny (*Hist.  
 Nat.* lib. xi. cap. 88, ed. Valp.) calls the veins "*sanguinis rivi*."  
 Virgil (*Æn.* lib. ix. v. 455) has "*plenos spumanti sanguine rivos*."

|| Celsus (lib. ii. cap. 10) employs the word *scalpellus* to designate  
 the instrument used in phlebotomizing: "At si timide scalpellus  
 dimittitur, summam cutem lacerat, neque venam incidit." — Scul-  
 tetus (*Armamentarium Chirurgicum*, p. 49, Lugd. Batavorum, 1693)  
 describes the lancet thus: "Scalpellus rectus est et ex utraque in-  
 cidens lanceola dictus."

¶ *Phlebotomum* (φλεβοτόμον), the neuter singular of φλεβοτόμος,  
 adj. *venam incidens*, that opens a vein, includes both the *phleme*  
 used in veterinary surgery, and the *lancet*.

superimposito expresso ex  
aquâ frigidâ penicillo\*, CELS.

bound up, and a  
pledget wrung  
out of cold water  
placed on it.

Incidatur vena sic ut ne sanguis  
effluens lambat† cutem, verum  
rectè liberèque prosiliat.

Let a vein be cut  
into, so that the  
blood which flows  
out may not tric-  
kle (or flow) down  
the skin, but gush  
out directly and  
freely.

Ad  $\frac{3}{4}$  — tantum, — saltem.‡

To — ounces only,  
— at least.

SECT 2. — *De sanguinis missione  
locali.*

*Of Local Blood-  
letting.*

<sup>1</sup>Cucurbitula<sup>‡</sup>, CELS. ; — <sup>2</sup>Cucur-  
bita, AUREL. Cucurbita ven-

<sup>1</sup>A cucurbital or cup-  
ping - glass ; — <sup>2</sup>a

\*In this sentence Celsus (lib. ii. cap. 10) obviously uses the word *penicillus* to signify a *pledget* ; but on some occasions he employs it to indicate a *tent* introduced into a wound to keep it open, as in the following : “ *Exigua penicilla interponenda* ” (lib. vii. cap. 7).

† *Lambere* signifies *to lap, to lick as a dog does* ; and, figuratively, *to run or flow gently by*, as in the following from Horace (Carm. I. xxii. 7) :

vel quæ loca fabulosus  
Lambit Hydaspes ;

or “ the countries through which the fabulous Hydaspes glides [or flows gently]. ”

‡ The student should be careful not to confound *saltem* (at least) with *saltem* or *per saltum* (by leaps).

§ *Cucurbitula*, a cucurbital or cupping-glass, is a diminutive of *cucurbita*, a gourd, and was so called on account of its shape. *Cucurbita* is also employed to indicate the cucurbit used in cupping. The term *cucurbitulæ* is applied to small cucurbits (*i. e.* cucurbitals). These vessels were formerly made of brass (or copper) and of horn (Celsus, lib. ii. cap. 11), and to these it is obvious the term *cupping-glass* is not applicable. — Hippocrates employed cupping.

<p>tosa, JUV.* Cucurbita medicinalis, PLINY.</p> <p>Cucurbitula sine ferro†, CELS. — Cucurbitæ leves ‡, AUREL. — Cucurbitula sine scarificatione, — cucurbita sicca.</p> <p><sup>1</sup>Cucurbitæ cum scarificatione, AUREL. <sup>2</sup>Cucurbitula cruenta; <sup>3</sup>cucurbitula cum ferro.</p> <p>Cucurbitæ arentes atque siccatæ §, AUREL.</p> <p>Cucurbitulas <sup>1</sup>admovere, <sup>2</sup>accommodare, <sup>3</sup>adhibere, <sup>4</sup>defigere,</p>	<p>cucurbit or cupping-glass.</p> <p>The cucurbital (cupping-glass) without the scarificator (<i>i. e.</i> dry cupping, or cupping without scarification).</p> <p><sup>1</sup>The cucurbits [<i>i. e.</i> cupping - glasses] with scarification; <sup>2</sup>the bloody cupping - glass; <sup>3</sup>the cupping-glass with the scarificator.</p> <p>Parched and dried cupping - glasses (<i>cupping - glasses affixed by means of flame as distinguished from those affixed by means of hot water</i>).</p> <p>To apply cupping-glasses (<sup>1</sup>to move</p>
--	---

\* *Cucurbita ventosa* (literally, *the windy cucurbit*), or simply *ventosa*, without the adjunct, is a term used by some writers to indicate the cupping-glass generally. Others (*e. g.* Castelli, in his *Lexicon Medicum*) limit it to the dry cupping-glass.

† *Ferrum* signifies *iron*, and also *any instrument made of iron*, as the cupping scarificator.

‡ *Cucurbitæ leves*, literally *the light, gentle, or mild cucurbits*. "Infigimus præterea cucurbitas leves, quas Græci κοῦφας vocant, scilicet sine scarificatione," (Cæli Aurelii *Acut. Morb.* lib. iii. cap. 21, p. 258, Amstel. 1722.)

§ "Arentes et siccas cucurbitulas dicit, quæ admoventur cum flamma. Interdum enim cum aqua calida apponebatur, quemadmodum scripsit Albucasis, cap. De usu cucurbitularum." (Cæli Aurelii ed supra cit. p. 31, foot-note by Dr. J. C. Amman.)

CELS.; — <sup>5</sup>infigere, <sup>6</sup>apponere,  
<sup>7</sup>affigere, AUREL.; <sup>8</sup>imponere;  
<sup>9</sup>applicare\*.

to, <sup>2</sup>to put to or to  
adapt, <sup>3</sup>to have  
near or to make  
use of, <sup>4</sup>to fix or  
fasten on, <sup>5</sup>to fix or  
fasten in, <sup>6</sup>to put or  
set to, <sup>7</sup>to fix upon,  
to affix, <sup>8</sup>to put or  
lay on, <sup>9</sup>to apply).

Cucurbatio, AUREL.

Cucurbitare.

Cucurbitulas accommodare, cute  
incisâ [*vel* concisâ], CELS.

Cupping.

To cup.

To apply cupping-  
glasses, the skin  
being cut.

Infra præcordia quatuor digitis  
cucurbitula utendum est, CELS.

The cupping-glass is  
to be used four  
fingers below the  
præcordia.

Si vero etiam vehementius dolor  
crevit, admovendæ cervicibus  
cucurbitulæ sunt, sic ut cutis  
incidatur, CELS.

But if yet [or not-  
withstanding] the  
pain has grown [or  
become] more in-  
tense, cupping-  
glasses are to be  
applied to the  
neck, so that the  
skin may be cut.

\* *Applicare* (*plicare ad*), to lay one thing to or near another. *Ad-  
movere* (*movere ad*), to move towards, to approach. *Applicare*  
*scalas muris*, Liv., *to set ladders against the walls*. *Admovere* would  
*only signify to bring them near the walls* (Dumesnil). Dr. Fletcher,  
in his *Horæ Subsecivæ*, says, "the word *applicare*, to signify the ex-  
ternal use of medicines, should be altogether banished; it is always  
improper." It certainly is not employed in this sense by classical  
medical authors. Pliny (lib. xxx. cap. 21, ed. Valp.) uses the verb  
*applico* to signify the *application* of whelps to the stomach. "Si  
catuli, priusquam videant, *applicentur* triduo stomacho maxime ac  
pectori," &c. "If whelps, before they can see, be *applied* to the  
stomach, and especially to the breast, for three days," &c.

Confugiendumque ad cucurbitulas est ante summa cute incisa, CELS. And recourse must be had to the cupping-glasses, the skin being previously cut.

Si dolor discussa non est qua dolet, cucurbitulas sine ferro defigere, CELS. If the pain is not removed, to apply the cupping-glasses without the scarificator (*i. e.* to use dry cupping) to the part affected.

Cucurbitula quoque rectè sub mento et circa fauces admovetur, ut id, quod strangulat, evocet, CELS. A cupping-glass is also properly applied below the chin and about the fauces, that it may draw out that which suffocates.

Explicita scarificatione, rursum cucurbitas imponimus, ut sanguinis detractio fiat, AUREL. Scarification having been effected, we again apply cupping-glasses, that the drawing away of blood may be accomplished.

Hirudo, PLINY; sanguisuga,\* A leech or blood-sucker.  
CELS.

\*Themison, the founder of the Methodic Sect, and who lived A. D. 63, is the earliest writer in whose works we find mention of the leech as a therapeutic agent. The Greeks called it βδέλλα, from βδάλλω, *to suck*. The Romans termed it *sanguisuga* (*i. e.* blood-sucker) or *hirudo*. Celsus (lib. v. cap. 27) mentions the animal once only, and then calls it *sanguisuga*. Pliny (*Hist. Nat.* viii. 10, ed. Valp.) speaking of elephants, says: — “Cruciatum in potu maximum sentiunt, haustu hirudine, quam sanguisugam vulgo coepisse appellari

Sanguisugium, CALLISEN.\*

Sanguisuction or leeching. (The extraction of blood from the cutaneous vessels by the suction of leeches.)

Hirudines apponere, AUREL.; admovere, accommodare, adhibere, defigere, affigere, imponere [see Cucurbitula, p. 33].

To apply leeches.

<sup>1</sup>Levibus plagis † incidere, CELS., secare. — <sup>2</sup>Scarificare, AUREL.<sup>1</sup>To make superficial incisions, <sup>2</sup>to scarify.

Si per hæc parum proficitur, ultimum est, incidere satis altis plagis sub ipsis maxillis supra collum, et in palato circa uvam, vel eas venas quæ sub lingua sunt; ut per ea vulnera morbus erumpat, CELS.

If from these things but little good arise, the last [remedy] is to make sufficiently deep incisions under the jaws above the

adverto." They [*i. e.* elephants] experience great agony from swallowing, in the act of drinking, a leech (*hirudo*), which I observe has begun to be commonly termed a blood-sucker (*sanguisuga*). Several sorts of leeches are sold in the shops for medicinal use. The most esteemed is that called the *true English* or *speckled leech*, whose belly is spotted with black. A less esteemed sort is the *green leech*, whose belly is usually unspotted. These two sorts are, by some naturalists, considered to be distinct species: the former being termed *Sanguisuga* (or *Hirudo*) *medicinalis*; and the latter *Sanguisuga* (or *Hirudo*) *officinalis*. But Moquin-Tandon (*Monographie de la famille des Hirudinées*, 1846) regards them as varieties of the same species, which he calls *Hirudo medicinalis*.

The *Hæmopsis sanguisuga*, Moq.-Tand., or *horse-leech*, was formerly dreaded on account of the supposed dangerous wounds which it was said to make; but it appears from the reports of MM. Huzard fils and Pelletier, confirmed by those of M. Moquin-Tandon, that though it sucks the blood, and punctures the mucous membranes, it cannot perforate the skin of vertebrate animals. Leeches belong to the *Articulata* of Cuvier, class *Annelida*, order *Abranchidea*, of the same naturalist.

\* *Systema Chirurgiæ Hodiernæ*, p. 100, Hafn. 1815.† *Plaga* is used by Celsus to signify an incision.



- Ferrum,\* CELS. Scarificatorium A scarificator (it is  
(est vel *simplex*, seu unus cul- either *simple*, con-  
tellus, *i. e.* lanceola chirurgica; sisting of one cut-  
vel *compositum*, e pluribus cul- ting instrument, as  
tellis capsula comprehensis the common lan-  
constans, *i. e.* machina scari- cet; or *compound*,  
ficatoria).
- Partem morsam excidere. To cut out the bitten  
part.
- SECT. 3. — *De dentium evulsione, Of the Extraction, &c.*  
*&c.* *of Teeth.*
- Dolor dentium, CELS. Odontalgia. Toothache.  
Dentes <sup>1</sup>eximere, <sup>2</sup>evellere, <sup>3</sup>exci- To extract (<sup>1</sup>to take  
pere, CELS.; <sup>4</sup>extrahere, <sup>5</sup>ex- out of; <sup>2</sup>to pluck  
pellere. out; <sup>3</sup>to take out;  
<sup>4</sup>to draw out; <sup>5</sup>to  
expel) teeth.
- Dentium evulsio, &c. The extraction of  
teeth (tooth-draw-  
ing).
- <sup>1</sup>Gingivas incidere, CELS.; <sup>2</sup>gin- <sup>1</sup>To cut into the  
givas levibus plagis secare. gums; <sup>2</sup>to make

\* See foot-note \*, at p. 32.

- Si [*dens*] exesus est, foramen vel linamento, vel bene accommodato plumbo [*vel* auro], replendum est, CELS.
- Si vero exesus est dens, festinare ad eximendum eum, nisi res coëgit, non est necesse, CELS.
- Instrumenta dentaria.
- Clavis dentaria [anglicana].
- Dentiducum, AUREL. — Dentar-paga, Ὀδονράγα.
- Forfex, CELS.
- <sup>1</sup>Forceps dentaria communis; <sup>2</sup>forceps ad dentes expellendos; <sup>3</sup>forceps cum rostro corvino (*vel* <sup>4</sup>rostro psittacino, *vel* <sup>5</sup>rostro vulturino, *vel* <sup>6</sup>rostro gruino), SCULTETUS.
- <sup>1</sup>Vectis; <sup>2</sup>vectis trifidus, SCULT.
- Dentiscalpium, MARTIAL; SCULT.
- superficial incisions in the gums (*i. e.* to lance the gums).
- If the tooth be decayed, the cavity is to be filled up either with lint, or lead well adapted to it [*or* with gold].
- If the tooth be decayed, it is not necessary to be hasty in extracting it, unless circumstances demand it.
- Teeth instruments (*i. e.* instruments for operation on the teeth).
- The [English] tooth-key instrument.
- An instrument for drawing teeth.
- Forceps.
- <sup>1</sup>Common tooth forceps; <sup>2</sup>forceps for drawing teeth; <sup>3</sup>crow's-bill forceps (*or* <sup>4</sup>parrot's-bill, *or* <sup>5</sup>vulture's-bill, *or* <sup>6</sup>crane's-bill, forceps).
- <sup>1</sup>The lever; <sup>2</sup>the trifid lever.
- A tooth-pick, MARTIAL; *also* a gum-lancet, SCULT.

SECT. 4. — *De emplastris, &c.**Of Plasters, &c.*

Emplastrum,\* CELS.

A plaster.

Emplastrum fiat.

Let a plaster be made.

Emplastrum imponere, adhibere, injicere, CELS.; apponere, AUREL.; admoveere, *applicare*.†

To apply a plaster.

Superponi emplastris, PLINY.

To be applied on plasters.

<sup>1</sup>Aluta. <sup>2</sup>Linteum; linteolum.<sup>1</sup>Leather. <sup>2</sup>Linen;<sup>3</sup>Linteum carptum; linamentum. <sup>4</sup>Stupa. <sup>5</sup>Gossypium.a small piece of linen. <sup>3</sup>Scraped<sup>6</sup>Pannum; <sup>7</sup>pannum linteum;linen; lint. <sup>4</sup>Tow.<sup>8</sup>pannum cannabinum; <sup>9</sup>pannum gossypinum;<sup>5</sup>Cotton. <sup>6</sup>Cloth;<sup>10</sup>pannum laneum. <sup>11</sup>Sericum; taffeta.<sup>7</sup>linen cloth; <sup>8</sup>hem-pen cloth; <sup>9</sup>cottoncloth; <sup>10</sup>woollencloth. <sup>11</sup>Silk; taf-feta (*a fine, smooth,**glossy, silky tissue*).

Emplastrum illinere.

To spread a plaster.

In alutam extendendum, inducendum.

To be spread upon leather.

Emplastrum in linteolo superimponendum, CELS.

A plaster [*spread*] on a small piece of linen is to be put over [*it*].

\* Celsus (lib. v. cap. 17) points out the circumstances which distinguish *emplastra* from *malagmata* and *pastilli* (called by the Greeks *τροχισκεύς*). *Malagmata* were soft vegetable compounds, analogous to our *cataplasms*, applied to the unbroken skin. *Pastilli* and *emplastra* contained some metallic ingredient, and were applied to wounds. The former (*pastilli*) consisted of dry substances united by some non-oleaginous liquid, and were used either by friction or with some soft ingredient. The latter (*emplastra*) contained fusible ingredients, and were simply applied to the part.

† See note \*, p. 33.

<sup>1</sup>Emplastrum ad exemplar (*vel* ad <sup>1</sup>A plaster to pattern; normam\*); <sup>2</sup>hujus magnitudinis. <sup>2</sup>of this size.

<sup>1</sup>Magnitudo hujus chartæ; <sup>2</sup>semi-coronæ nummi. <sup>1</sup>The size of this paper; <sup>2</sup>of a half-crown piece.

Pollex latus; pollicaris latitudo. A thumb's breadth.  
Renovare emplastrum. To renew the plaster.

Emplastra ad extrahendum, Plasters for drawing;  
CELS.; epispastica (ἐπισπαστικά. †) epispastics.

<sup>1</sup>Vesicatorium. — <sup>2</sup>Tela vesicatoria; †<sup>3</sup>sericum vesicans (*French Codex*); taffeta vesicatoria; <sup>1</sup>A vesicatory or blister. ‡ — <sup>2</sup>Blistering tissue [cloth]; <sup>3</sup>blistering taffeta; <sup>4</sup>blistering cloth; <sup>5</sup>blistering paper.

Vesicare; quod vesicat. To raise a blister; that which raises a blister [i. e. a vesicatory].

Usque ad vesicationem. Until vesication is produced.

Cicatricem inducere, perducere, To promote [the formation of] a cicatrix.  
CELS.

\* *Ad normam*, according to law, custom, or pattern.

† "What the ancients called *epispastica* were such external applications as only reddened the skin, and, according to the different degree of effect, received different names; the slightest were called *phænigmoi*, the next *sinapismi*, the more active *vesicatorii*, and the strongest *caustici*." — Parr, *Med. Dict.*

‡ This term is applied to both cloth and paper covered with a preparation of *cantharidin*. It comprehends, therefore, the *papier épispastique* and *taffetas vésicant* of the French.

§ The word *blister* signifies both a *vesicating substance* (e. g. *emplastrum cantharidis*) and a *vesicle* or *bleb* (*vesicula vel bulla*). This circumstance, it is presumed, led the writer of a prescription to commit the following gross blunder:—"Applicetur emplastrum lyttæ thoraci, et servetur apertum usu cerati sabinæ." Query: What is to be kept open? Answer: The *emplastrum lyttæ*!!

40 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Ulcus diuturnum, CELS.	A long - continued ulcer [as the so-called <i>perpetual blister</i> ].
Fluxum elicere.	To promote the discharge.
Nutrire ulcus, CELS.	To dress an ulcer.
Curare vulnus, CELS.	To heal a wound.
<sup>1</sup> Resolvere vulnus, CELS.; <sup>2</sup> resolvere fascias.	<sup>1</sup> To open the ulcer; <sup>2</sup> to open the dressings.
Nutri partem exulceratam unguento sabinæ, ut ulcus diuturnum fiat.	Dress the ulcerated part with savine ointment, that a long-continued ulcer [i. e. <i>perpetual blister</i> ] may be made.
Promovere detractionem humoris nati ab vesicatorio.	To promote the discharge of fluid produced by the vesicatory.
<sup>1</sup> Inspargere; — <sup>2</sup> super ulcus, CELS.; <sup>3</sup> super emplastrum.	<sup>1</sup> To sprinkle or cast upon; — <sup>2</sup> as on an ulcer, — or <sup>3</sup> on a plaster.
Insperge pulverem antimonii potassio-tartratis super emplastrum picis in alutam extensum.	Sprinkle the powder of the potassio-tartrate of antimony [ <i>emetic tartar</i> ] on the plaster of pitch spread on leather.
Sericum dictum anglicum ( <i>French Codex</i> ).	English court plaster.

SECT. 5. — *De frictione, &c.**Of Friction, &c.*

- <sup>1</sup>Fricare, CIC.; <sup>2</sup>perfricare, CELS.; <sup>3</sup>infrico, PLINY. <sup>1</sup>To rub; <sup>2</sup>to rub all over; <sup>3</sup>to rub in or upon.
- Fricetur corpus lanâ, manibus, vel strigile. Let the body be rubbed with flannel, with the hands, or with a flesh-brush.
- Caput unguento fricare, CIC. To rub the head with ointment.
- Perfricare vehementer, leniter, CELS. To rub violently, gently.
- Non alienum est extremas partes oleo et sulphure perfricare, CELS. It is not amiss to rub the extremities with oil and sulphur.
- Frictio; <sup>1</sup>vehemens, <sup>2</sup>lenis, <sup>3</sup>multa, <sup>4</sup>modica, <sup>5</sup>longa, CELS. Friction; <sup>1</sup>violent, <sup>2</sup>gentle, <sup>3</sup>plentiful, <sup>4</sup>moderate, <sup>5</sup>long.
- Cinerem infricare, PLINY. To rub in the ash.
- Infrictionem ei membro adhibere, CELS. To use friction to that limb.
- <sup>1</sup>Ungere; <sup>2</sup>inungere; <sup>3</sup>perungere; <sup>4</sup>superinungere, CELS. <sup>1</sup>To rub [*as an ointment*], to anoint; <sup>2</sup>to anoint or rub in or upon; <sup>3</sup>to anoint or rub all over.
- Cerato liquido primum cervicem perungere, CELS. First rub the neck over with liquid cerate.
- Post unctionem cibo uti, CELS. After unction to take food.

<sup>1</sup> Linere; <sup>2</sup> illinere; <sup>3</sup> delinere; <sup>1</sup> To besmear [*with something thick*];  
<sup>4</sup> superillinere, CELS. <sup>2</sup> to spread in or upon; <sup>3</sup> to rub over with; <sup>4</sup> to spread upon.

Lasere linguam ipsam linere, To besmear the tongue itself with  
 CELS. Laser [*Assafœtida?*].

Idque in linteolum illinere, et And to spread this on  
 fronti agglutinare, CELS. a piece of linen, and apply it to the forehead.

Delinendus homo est vel gypso, The patient is to be  
 vel argenti spuma, CELS. rubbed over with gypsum or litharge.

Idque si intus est, digito illinen- And, if *the disorder*  
 dum; si extra, superillitum [i. e. *the hæmorrhoids*] be within, it  
 panniculo imponendum est, [the medicine] is to  
 CELS. be applied with the finger, — if without, it is to be applied spread upon a cloth.

Palpare. To stroke gently (*as is done to horses*).

Titillare. To tickle.

<sup>1</sup> Spargere, CIC.; <sup>2</sup> inspergere, <sup>1</sup> To strew or throw about; <sup>2</sup> to sprinkle in or upon; <sup>3</sup> to besprinkle.  
 CELS.; <sup>3</sup> respergere, CELS.

Super eas nitrum inspergere, To sprinkle nitre  
 CELS. [*carbonate of soda?*] upon these.

Inspurgatur mamillas.	pauillum super	Let a little be sprin- kled upon the nip- ples.
Ea membrana genda est, CELS.	acri aceto resper-	This membrane is to be besprinkled with sharp vine- gar.

SECT. 6. — *De tonsurâ, &c.**Of Shaving, &c.*

Capilli,* CELS.; capillamentum, PLINY; capillitium, APULEIUS; crines †		The hair of the head.
Pili, CELS.		The hairs of other parts.
Barba, CELS.		The beard.
<sup>1</sup> Radere; <sup>2</sup> deradere, CELS.; ab- radere, PLINY; <sup>3</sup> circumradere, CELS.		<sup>1</sup> To shave; <sup>2</sup> to shave off; <sup>3</sup> to shave round or scrape about.
Caput radere, CELS.		To shave the head.
Omnia, derasa ante, si capillis conteguntur, per medium oportet incidere, CELS.		It is proper to cut all, previously shaven, if they be covered with hairs, through the middle.

\* *Capillus*, quasi *capitis pilus*, is sometimes employed by Latin authors to signify the hair generally. “*Cutibusque cum capillo pro mantetibus ante pectora uti.*” (Pliny, *Hist. Nat.* lib. vii. cap. 2.) “To weare the scalpes, haire and all, instead of mandellions or stomachers before their breasts.” (Holland’s Translation.)

† *Crinis* (from κρίνω *discerno*) is said of the hair when set in order or plaited (Dumesnil, *Latin Synonyms*. Transl. by Rev. J. M. Gosset). *Crines* signifies rather the ringlets and locks of a woman, than simply and generally the hair: it is, of course, less applicable to medical subjects — *Cincinnus* (from κίκιννος) is a *curl of hair*. — *Cesaries* (from cædo) is particularly said of a man’s head of hair, because women’s heads of hair never were cut. — *Coma* (from κόμη) signifies a head of hair either dressed or not.



Dens circumradi debet, CELS.	The tooth ought to be scraped all round.
Barba abraditur, præterquam in superiore labro, PLINY.	The beard is shaven off except on the upper lip.
Tondere; attondere, CELS.	To shear, clip close, or cut short.
Ad cutem tonderi, CELS.	<i>The hair</i> to be clipped close to the skin.
Caput attonsum habere, CELS.	To keep the [ <i>hair of the</i> ] head clipped close.
Novacula, CELS.	A razor.
SECT. 7. — <i>De fonticulis, setaceis, acupuncturâ, &amp;c.</i>	
Fonticulus* purulentus.	An issue.
Fonticulus excitetur incisione ( <i>vel ferro, vel vesicatorio, vel medicamento caustico, vel cauterio, vel ferro ignito</i> ).	Let an issue be produced by incision (by the lancet, by a vesicatory, by caustic, <i>or</i> by the cautery).
Fiat fonticulus purulentus in interstitiis musculorum brachii; ope ferri vel caustici.	Let an issue be made between [ <i>i. e.</i> in the interstices of] the muscles of the arm; by the lancet or caustic.
Fiat fonticulus in musculorum duorum interstitio ad prohibendum dolorem quo impeditur facilis motus.	Let an issue be made between [ <i>i. e.</i> in the interstices of] two muscles, to avoid

\* *Fonticulus*, dim. of *fons*. A little fountain.

- pain, which would impede easy motion.
- Sit fonticulus inter musculus Sartorium et Vastum internum (*vel* inter principia musculi Gastrocnemii, *vel* interstitio musculi Deltoidis et Bicipitis). Let an issue be made between the Sartorius and Vastus internus muscles (*or* between the heads of the Gastrocnemius, or between [*i. e.* in the interstice of] the Deltoid and Biceps muscles).
- Fascia pro fonticulis in brachio (*vel* femore, *vel* surâ). A bandage for issues in the arm (thigh, *or* calf).
- Setaceum.\* A seton.
- Acus; acus ferrea, CELS. A needle; an iron needle.
- Acus pro setaceo. A seton-needle.
- Inseratur setaceum nuchæ capitatis. Let a seton be inserted in the nape of the neck.
- Acu idoneâ serici fasciculum ducente perforetur cutis colli posterioris partis, serico in vulnere relicto; ut fiat diuturna suppuratio. Quoties pus effundis cessaverit (*vel* hâc deficiente) illinatur sericum unguento sabinæ. Let the skin at the back part of the neck be perforated by a proper needle carrying a skein of silk; the silk being left within the wound to excite a constant discharge of pus. Whenever

\* From *seta*, a bristle, or horse-hair; because horse-hairs were first used to keep open the wound.

- the pus ceases to be discharged (*or when the pus is deficient in quantity*), let the silk be anointed with savine ointment.
- Acus admovere, CELS. To apply a needle.
- Acu <sup>1</sup>apprehendere, <sup>2</sup>transuere, <sup>3</sup>trajicere, CELS. To <sup>1</sup>take hold of, <sup>2</sup>sew through, <sup>3</sup>traverse — with a needle.
- Cutem candentibus ferramentis exulcerare, CELS. To make ulcers in the skin by hot irons [*i. e.* by the actual cautery].
- Non, ut primum fieri potest, ulcera sanare, CELS. Not to heal the ulcers so soon as possible.
- Tum, qua notæ sunt, cutis acu filum ducente transuitur, ejusque fili capita inter se deligantur, quotidieque id movetur, donec circa foramina cicatriculæ fiant, CELS. Then, where the marks are, the skin is pierced by a needle carrying a thread, and the two ends of this thread are tied together, and *the thread* is moved daily until small cicatrices are formed about the orifices.
- Eumque acu trajicere linum trahente, CELS. And to traverse it by a needle drawing a thread *after it*.
- Ad imum acu trajecta duo lina ducente, CELS. Traversed at the bottom by a needle

carrying two  
threads.

Acupunctura.\*

The acupuncture.

SECT. 8.—*De electricitate, † &c.*

*Of Electricity, &c.*

<sup>1</sup>Electrogenium; <sup>2</sup>electricitas;  
<sup>3</sup>aura electrica; <sup>4</sup>fluida electri-  
ca; <sup>5</sup>virtus festucarum trahax.  
[This last phrase occurs in some  
Latin Dictionaries.]

<sup>1</sup>Electrogen (*the prin-  
ciple or cause of elec-  
trical phenomena*);  
<sup>2</sup>electricity [*the  
cause of electrical  
phenomena*], <sup>3</sup>the  
electric aura; <sup>4</sup>the  
electric fluid; <sup>5</sup>the  
force attracting  
straws.

<sup>1</sup>Trahere in se (*said by PLINY of  
the action on straws, &c., of am-*  
To attract [*electri-  
cally*]; <sup>1</sup>to draw to

\* *Acupunctura*; from *acus* a needle, and *pungo* I prick.

† Nearly all the words in this section are of modern origin, and necessarily so; for, with few exceptions, electrical phenomena are of modern discovery, and the language of the ancients is incompetent to express them. The Greeks and Romans were acquainted with the attractive power which amber acquired by being rubbed; and, as the Greeks called amber *ἤλεκτρον*, and the Latins *electrum*, Dr. Gilbert (in his *Tractatus de Magnete*, Lond. 1600) called all bodies which manifested a similar attractive power, *electrics*. The word electricity was soon after introduced to indicate the power which electrics thus evinced. It occurs in the writings both of Sir Thomas Browne (*Inquiries into Vulgar and Common Errors*, Lond. 1646) and the Hon. Robert Boyle (*Experiments and Notes about the Mechanical Origin or Production of Electricity*, 1676). It was used in a Latin form (*electricitas*) by Euler (*Disquisitio de causa physica electricitatis*, Petropoli [1755]); by Æpinus (*Tentamen theoriæ electricitatis et magnetismi*, Petropoli [1751]); by Beccaria (*Experimenta atque observationes quibus electricitas vindex late constituitur atque explicatur*, Augustæ Taurinorum [1769], and by many other writers of the last century. The word *electrisatio* was employed in the last century by Bohadsch (*Dissertatio de utilitate electrificationis in arte medica*, Pragæ [1751]).

<i>ber, when rubbed</i> ); <sup>2</sup> rapere ad se (said by the same author of the action of the <i>Lyncurium</i> [Tourmaline?] on straws and metallic plates.	or towards; <sup>2</sup> to take suddenly, to catch at.
<sup>1</sup> Torpere; <sup>2</sup> torpescere; <sup>3</sup> obtorpere (PLINY uses all these three verbs to signify the benumbing effect of the electric discharge of the torpedo).	<sup>1</sup> To be numbed or benumbed; <sup>2</sup> to grow torpid or benumbed; <sup>3</sup> to grow numb.
Electrisatio; <i>electrificatio</i> .	Electrization ( <i>the act of electrifying</i> ).
Electricitas positiva; negativa.	Electricity positive; negative.
Electricitas frictione ( <i>vitri, sulphuris, corporum resinosorum, &amp;c.</i> ) obtenta.	Electricity obtained by friction ( <i>of glass, sulphur, resinous bodies, &amp;c.</i> ); friction electricity.
Machina electrica.	An electric machine.
Machina electrica cylindrica; cylindro vitreo instructa; domini Nairnei.	A cylindrical electrical machine; made with a glass cylinder; Mr. Nairne's.
Machina electrica discoidea; disco vitreo polito instructa; domini Cuthbertsoni.*	A plate electrical machine made with a polished

\* When vegetable species are named after individuals, the rule of construction among botanists is this: If the individual is the discoverer of the plant or the describer of it, the specific name is then to be the genitive singular; as *Caprifolium Douglasii*, *Carex Menziesii*: Messrs. Douglas and Menzies having been the discoverers of these species. But if the name is merely given in compliment, without reference to either of these circumstances, the name is then rendered in an adjective form, with the termination *anus, a, um*; as

- glass plate (disk);  
Mr. Cuthbertson's.
- <sup>1</sup>Conductor (*electricus*); <sup>2</sup>primarius; <sup>3</sup>imperfectior (e. g. *filum cannabinum madidum*); <sup>4</sup>flexilis; <sup>5</sup>mobilis.
- <sup>1</sup>The conductor (*electrical*); <sup>2</sup>prime; <sup>3</sup>imperfect (*for example, a moistened hempen thread*); <sup>4</sup>flexible (pliant); <sup>5</sup>movable.
- <sup>1</sup>Director (*electricus*); <sup>2</sup>articulatus; <sup>3</sup>insulatus; <sup>4</sup>metallicus manubrio vitreo adfixus et in globum terminatus.
- <sup>1</sup>The director (*electrical*); <sup>2</sup>jointed (articulated); <sup>3</sup>insulated; <sup>4</sup>metallic with a glass handle and terminated by a ball.
- Lagena (*seu phiala*) Lugdunensis.\*
- The Leyden phial or jar.
- <sup>1</sup>Scabellum insulatum; <sup>2</sup>sella insulata.
- <sup>1</sup>The insulated stool; <sup>2</sup>the insulated chair.
- Electrometrum (*domini Lanei*).
- The electrometer (*Mr. Lane's*).
- Acus metallica; lignea.
- A point, metallic, ligneous (*wooden*).
- Catena metallica (*tenuis*).
- Metallic chain (*slender or fine*).

*Pinus Lambertiana*, in compliment to Mr. Lambert. (See Lindley's *Introduction to Botany*.) The same rule may be conveniently extended to cases like those in the text; and instead, therefore, of calling respectively Mr. Nairne's and Mr. Cuthbertson's machines, *machina electrica Nairniana*, and *machina electrica Cuthbertsonia*, I have preferred to adopt the rule followed by botanists.

\*An electrical battery (a combination of Leyden jars so arranged that they may be charged or discharged at once as a single jar) is called by Gehler, "*Suggestus phialis Leidensibus pluribus una explodentibus*" (*Physikalisches Wörterbuch*).

Netum* metallicum; filum metallicum.	Metallic wire.
Aura electrica.	The electric aura.
<sup>1</sup> Scintilla electrica; <sup>2</sup> scintillula electrica; <sup>3</sup> pollices duo vel tres longitudine æquans.	<sup>1</sup> An electric spark; <sup>2</sup> a small electric spark; <sup>3</sup> equalling two or three inches in length.
<sup>1</sup> Ictus † electricus; <sup>2</sup> commotio electrica; <sup>3</sup> concussio electrica; <sup>4</sup> explosio electrica.	<sup>1</sup> The electric shock; <sup>2</sup> electric commotion; <sup>3</sup> electric concussion; <sup>4</sup> electric explosion.
Frictio ‡ electrica.	Electric friction.
Balneum § electricum.	The electric bath.
Electricitate per scintillas [vel per ictus] afficere.	To electrify [to affect or influence with electricity] by sparks [or by shocks].
Scintillas elicere, educere.	To draw sparks (from the body).
Scintillas admovere.	To give (or communicate) sparks.

\* From *neo*, to spin.

† *Ictus*, a stroke or blow. *Ictus fulminis*, CICERO, a stroke of lightning: *ictus fulmineus*, HORACE, the lightning stroke.

‡ *Frictio electrica*, CALLISEN. The term *electric friction* has been applied to a mode of electrifying which consists in drawing sparks from the patient through a piece of flannel. (See Cavallo, *Complete Treatise on Electricity*, vol. ii. p. 136, 3d ed.)

§ The correct meaning of the word *balneum* will be explained hereafter (see *Sect. xi. De Balneis*). The term *balneum electricum* is used by CALLISEN and others. It is applied to the simple communication established between an individual and the excited prime conductor of an electric machine, by means of a chain, or other metallic communication. The individual is generally seated on an insulated stool (*scabellum insulatum*). Rostan (*Dict. de Médecine*), however, states that the individual may, or may not, be insulated.

Electricitas voltaica (galvanica vel animalis). Voltaismus; Galvanismus. ( <i>Electricitas metallica; irritamentum metallicum!!</i> )	Voltaic (galvanic or animal) electricity. Voltaism or Galvanism. ( <i>Metallic electricity, i.e. electricity of metals, or the metallic incitor!!</i> )
Aura voltaica (vel galvanica).	Voltaic (or galvanic) aura.
Canalicus voltaicus (vel galvanicus).	Voltaic (or galvanic) trough.
Columna voltaica.	The voltaic pile.
<sup>1</sup> Machina electro-magnetica; <sup>2</sup> machina magneto-electrica.	<sup>1</sup> An electro-magnetic machine; <sup>2</sup> a magneto-electric machine.
Electrostixis; electro-punctura.	The electro-puncture.
<sup>1</sup> Polus; electroodus; * <sup>2</sup> polus positivus, cathodus; † <sup>3</sup> polus negativus, anodus. ‡	<sup>1</sup> The pole or electrode; <sup>2</sup> the positive pole or cathode; <sup>3</sup> the negative pole or anode.
Excitetur commotio electrica	Let the electric com-

\* The term *electrode*, which has been Latinized *electroodus*, was proposed by Faraday as a substitute for the word *pole*. It is derived from the Greek words ἤλεκτρον and ὁδός, *a way*. The term is objectionable on the ground of its prior use in another sense. Hippocrates (p. 1135, ed. Foes.) uses the word ἤλεκτροῶδης, from ἤλεκτρον *amber*, and εἶδος *external appearance*, in the sense of *amber-like*, in reference to the stools, which he describes as *resembling amber in their external appearance*. The word *electrode* also occurs in Callisen's *Lexicum Medicum* (Lipsiæ, 1713), and is said to signify "succino similis."

† *Cathode*, from κατά downwards, and ὁδός *a way*; the way which the sun sets.

‡ *Anode*, from ἄνω upwards, and ὁδός *a way*; the way which the sun rises.



- per explosionem lagenæ Lugdunensis. motion (shock) be produced by the explosion (i. e. *discharge*) of a Leyden phial.
- Administrare frictionem electricam ad hominem insulatum cum conductore primario communicantem. To administer electric friction to a patient insulated and in communication with the prime conductor.
- Eliciantur scintillæ electricæ ex orbitis oculorum, temporibusque, per horæ sextam partem, alternis diebus. Let electric sparks be drawn from the orbits of the eyes and the temples, for the sixth part of an hour, every other day.
- Iterum aura electrica coxæ dolenti admoveatur. Again let the electric aura be applied to the painful hip.
- Fiant ictus electrici per regionem uteri. Let electric shocks be passed through the region of the uterus.
- Auram galvanicam trajicere, trahere, educere. To galvanize.
- <sup>1</sup>Magnes, PLINY; <sup>2</sup>magnes lapis, PLINY; magnes naturalis, <sup>3</sup>magnes artificialis; magnes arte paratus. <sup>1</sup>A magnet; <sup>2</sup>a lodestone; a natural magnet; <sup>3</sup>an artificial magnet.
- Polus septentrionalis, meridionalis. Pole, northern, southern.
- Magneticus, CLAUDIANUS. Magnetic (*of, or belonging to, a magnet or lodestone.*)

Magnetes artificiales plures contigui, juxta polos inimicos dispositi, aut linteo seu serico obducti, collaribus, cingulis, brachialibus inclusi.	Magnetic collars, girdle bracelets ( <i>several artificial magnets with their opposite poles in contact, covered with linen or silk and inclosed in collars, girdles, or bracelets</i> ).
Laminæ magneticæ.	Magnetic plates ( <i>magnetized [steel] plates</i> ).
Magnetismus. <i>Magnetismus mineralis.*</i>	Magnetism. Mineral magnetism.

SECT. 9.—*De resolutione ventris, &c.**Of Purging, &c.*

Dejectiones; † dejectiones alvi stercus; alvus; ‡ quod excernitur; quod descendit. CELS.—Sedes. § <i>Fæces.</i>	The stools or excrements; ordure; alvine evacuations.
Fimis et fimum.	Dung or ordure of man, birds, cattle, &c.

<sup>1</sup>Alvus cita; <sup>2</sup>alvus soluta; <sup>3</sup>alvus Frequent, loose, or

\* The term *mineral* magnetism has been absurdly used in order to distinguish magnetism from what is vulgarly termed *animal magnetism*. (See *Der mineralische Magnetismus und seine Anwendung in der Heilkunst*, von C. A. Becker, M.D., Mühlhausen, 1829.)

† From *de* downwards, and *jacio* I cast.

‡ *Alvus*, *i.* fem. and sometimes masc. It signifies the belly, the bowels, and also the stools.

§ *Sedes* means, literally, a seat; in an extended sense, the fundament. It is also applied to that which comes from the fundament, or, in other words, an evacuation.—*Pharmaceutical Guide*.

|| *Fæces*, the nom. pl. from *fæx*, *æcis*, *f.* a noun wanting the gen. p. "We meet with *Fæces vini*, *Fæces aceti*, &c., in classical authors, but nowhere *Fæces hominis*: the word in this sense is altogether unnecessary and improper."—*Horæ Subsecivæ*.

fusa; <sup>4</sup>alvus fluens; <sup>5</sup>alvus liquida, CELS. — <sup>6</sup>Alvus fluida, — <sup>7</sup>Resolutio alvi, CELS. — <sup>8</sup>Venter fusus; <sup>9</sup>venter liquidus, CELS. — <sup>10</sup>Ventris fluor, CELS. — <sup>11</sup>Ventris resolutio, CELS. — <sup>12</sup>Ventris fluxiones; <sup>13</sup>solutiones, PLINY. — <sup>14</sup>Dejectiones crebræ. — <sup>15</sup>Catharsis.\* — <sup>16</sup>Diarrhœa. — <sup>17</sup>Coprophoria.†

liquid stools. — Purging; looseness. (<sup>1</sup>Belly [*or* stools] quickly moved, <sup>2</sup>loosened; <sup>3</sup>relaxed; <sup>4</sup>loose or flowing; <sup>5</sup>liquid; <sup>6</sup>fluid; <sup>7</sup>looseness of. — <sup>8</sup>Belly relaxed or loose; <sup>9</sup>liquid; <sup>10</sup>flux of; <sup>11</sup>looseness of; <sup>12</sup>alvine flux, <sup>13</sup>alvine looseness; — <sup>14</sup>frequent dejections; <sup>15</sup>purging; <sup>16</sup>looseness; <sup>17</sup>purgation).

<sup>1</sup>Alvus dura; <sup>2</sup>alvus suppressa; <sup>3</sup>alvus adstricta; <sup>4</sup>alvus contracta; <sup>5</sup>alvus compressa, CELS. — <sup>6</sup>Alvus tenax; <sup>7</sup>alvus compacta; <sup>8</sup>alvus constipata. <sup>9</sup>Venter astrictus; <sup>10</sup>venter contractus; <sup>11</sup>venter suppressus, CELS. — <sup>12</sup>Ubi non descendit alvus; <sup>13</sup>venter [*vel* alvus] nihil reddit, CELS. — <sup>14</sup>Obstipatio. — <sup>15</sup>Constipatio alvi.

Bound, constipated, or confined bowels (*or* belly). — Constipation. (<sup>1</sup>Belly [*or* stools] hard; <sup>2</sup>suppressed; <sup>3</sup>bound; <sup>4</sup>contracted; <sup>5</sup>compressed or costive; <sup>6</sup>retained; <sup>7</sup>compact; <sup>8</sup>constipated. <sup>9</sup>Belly bound; <sup>10</sup>contracted; <sup>11</sup>suppressed;

\* *Catharsis* is not found in Latin dictionaries. It is a Greek word (*κάθαρσις*, from *καθαίρω purgo*) adopted by Latin writers, and means a purging. It is thus declined:

N. <i>Catharsis.</i>	D. <i>Catharsi.</i>	V. <i>Catharsi.</i>
G. <i>Catharseos.</i>	A. <i>Catharsin.</i>	Ab. <i>Catharsi.</i>

† Coprophoria idem quod Purgatio, ex *κόπρος stercus*, et *φορέω* tero, gesto. — Blancard, *Lexic. Medicum.*

Alvum <sup>1</sup>solvere, <sup>2</sup>movere, <sup>3</sup>liquare, CELS. ; <sup>4</sup>mollire, emollire, <sup>5</sup>elicere, <sup>6</sup>evacuare, <sup>7</sup>exinanire, <sup>8</sup>trahere, <sup>9</sup>purgare, <sup>10</sup>ciere, PLINY; <sup>11</sup>dejicere, CATO. — <sup>12</sup>Purgatione alvum sollicitare, CELS. — Ventrem <sup>13</sup>exinanire, <sup>14</sup>mollire, <sup>15</sup>liquare, <sup>16</sup>solvere, <sup>17</sup>resolvere, CELS. — <sup>18</sup>Sedes promovere.

<sup>12</sup>when one does not go to stool; <sup>13</sup>the belly produces nothing; <sup>14</sup>obstipation; <sup>15</sup>constipation (of the belly.)

To act on, or open, or loosen the bowels. — To purge. (<sup>1</sup>To loosen; <sup>2</sup>move; <sup>3</sup>make liquid; <sup>4</sup>soften; <sup>5</sup>elicit; <sup>6</sup>evacuate; <sup>7</sup>empty; <sup>8</sup>draw or lead; <sup>9</sup>purge; <sup>10</sup>to move or provoke; <sup>11</sup>deject or cast down — belly or stools; <sup>12</sup>to solicit the belly [or stools] by purgation; <sup>13</sup>to empty, <sup>14</sup>to soften, <sup>15</sup>make liquid; <sup>16</sup>loosen; <sup>17</sup>unloosen the belly; <sup>18</sup>to promote stools.)

<sup>1</sup>Alvum ducere, subducere, CELS. — <sup>2</sup>Alvi ductio, CELS. — <sup>3</sup>Alvi ductione uti, CELS.

<sup>1</sup>To act on the bowels by clyster. — <sup>2</sup>The action on the bowels by clyster. — <sup>3</sup>To use clysters.

Alvum <sup>1</sup>astringere, <sup>2</sup>comprimere, <sup>3</sup>contrahere, <sup>4</sup>supprimere, CELS. ; <sup>5</sup>sistere, <sup>6</sup>cohibere, PLINY. — <sup>7</sup>Ventrem firmare, CELS.

To bind or astringe the bowels. — To constipate. <sup>1</sup>To bind; <sup>2</sup>constipate;

- <sup>3</sup>contract; <sup>4</sup>sup-  
press; <sup>5</sup>stop; <sup>6</sup>re-  
strain bowels or  
stools; <sup>7</sup>to bind the  
belly.
- <sup>1</sup>Quod sollicitat (*vel* movet, *vel* <sup>1</sup>Any thing which  
purgat, &c.) alvum. — <sup>2</sup>Pur- opens the bowels.  
gans. — <sup>3</sup>Laxans. — <sup>4</sup>Catharti- —<sup>2</sup>A purgative.—  
cum.\* — <sup>5</sup>Hydragogum. † — <sup>3</sup>A laxative.—<sup>4</sup>A ca-  
<sup>6</sup>Drasticum. ‡ — <sup>7</sup>Eccoproticum. § thartic.—<sup>5</sup>A hydra-  
gogue.—<sup>6</sup>A drastic.  
—<sup>7</sup>An eccoprotic.
- Post alvi longam resolutionem, After long purging.  
CELS.
- Frequens dejiciendi (*vel* desi- Frequent desire to  
dendi) cupiditas, CELS. go to stool.
- Post alvum exoneratam. After the bowel is  
unloaded (*i. e.* after  
an evacuation).
- Post singulas liquidas dejec- After every loose  
tiones; post unamquamque stool (*or* liquid  
sedem mollem. evacuation).
- Urgentibus torminibus. The gripings being  
urgent (violent).
- <sup>1</sup>Ad plenam alvi solutionem. — <sup>1</sup>To (*or* until) a full  
<sup>2</sup>Ad alvum officii immemorem (*or* free) evacua-  
excitandam. — <sup>3</sup>Nisi alvus sit tion of the bowels.  
interea copiosè soluta. — <sup>2</sup>To excite the  
bowel unmindful  
of its office (*i. e.* to  
excite the consti-  
pated bowels). —

\* Καθαρτικά; from καθαίρω to purge.  
† From ὕδωρ water, and ἄγω to bring away.  
‡ From δράω to do, or to be active.  
§ From ἐκ out, and κόπρος excrement. Eccoprotics are medicines  
which expel faecal matter.

Donec alvus dejecerit; donec alvus (<sup>1</sup>probè *vel* benè) responderit; donec venter (<sup>2</sup>ritè) solutus fuerit; donec alvus (<sup>3</sup>commodè) purgetur; donec (<sup>4</sup>amplè) purgaverit; donec sedes (<sup>5</sup>tres *vel* quatuor) deponentur.

<sup>3</sup>Unless the bowels have been copiously relieved in the meantime.

Until the bowels are opened; (<sup>1</sup>well; <sup>2</sup>thoroughly; <sup>3</sup>sufficiently; <sup>4</sup>freely; <sup>5</sup>three or four times.)

Clyisma; enema; lavamentum intestinorum.

A clyster; a lavement.

Suppositorium.

A suppository.\*

SECT. 10. — *De vomitu; de sudore; de sternutamento, &c.* *Of Vomiting; of Sweat; of Sneezing, &c.*

Nausea, CELS. Sickness; nausea.

Vomitus, CELS.; vomitio, PLINY. Vomiting.

Quod excitat vomitum; vomitorium; emeticum. That which excites vomiting; a vomitory; an emetic.

Vomere, evomere, CELS. To vomit or cast up the contents of the stomach.

Vomitum <sup>1</sup>elicere, <sup>2</sup>excitare, <sup>3</sup>movere, CELS.; <sup>4</sup>creare, <sup>5</sup>concitare, <sup>6</sup>facere, PLINY; <sup>7</sup>proritare. To produce vomiting. (<sup>1</sup>To elicit; <sup>2</sup>excite; <sup>3</sup>move or provoke; <sup>4</sup>create or occasion; <sup>5</sup>stir up or excite; <sup>6</sup>make;

\* The term *suppository* is applied to a solid substance placed in the rectum, there to remain and gradually dissolve.

		<sup>7</sup> provoke vomiting.)
Vomitum suppressere, CELS.; sistere, PLINY.	To suppress or allay vomiting.	
<sup>1</sup> Donec evomuerit; <sup>2</sup> donec probè vomat; <sup>3</sup> si supervenerit vomitus; <sup>4</sup> vomitione urgente; <sup>5</sup> ad vomitum sedandum, compescendum; <sup>6</sup> donec sedantur vomitiones.	<sup>1</sup> Until the patient may have vomited; <sup>2</sup> until he may well vomit; <sup>3</sup> if vomiting should supervene; <sup>4</sup> the vomiting being troublesome; <sup>5</sup> to allay vomiting; <sup>6</sup> until the vomitings are allayed.	
Injice in venam brachii grana sex tartari emetici soluta in aquæ unciâ dimidiâ.*	Inject six grains of emetic tartar, dissolved in half an ounce of water, into a vein of the arm.	
Sanguinem vomere, CELS.	To vomit blood.	
Post vomitum, si stomachus infirmus est, paulum cibi, sed hujus idonei, gustandum, et aquæ frigidæ cyathi tres bibendi sunt; nisi tamen vomitus fauces exasperavit, CELS.	If the stomach is weak after vomiting, a little food is to be taken, but of a proper kind, and three cups of cold water are to be drunk; but only if the vomiting has irritated the fauces.	

\* The injection of a solution of emetic tartar into the veins has been successfully employed to excite vomiting in several cases of choking from the lodgment of pieces of meat in the œsophagus. (See Dr. Pereira's *Elements of Materia Medica*, vol. i. p. 699, 3d ed.)

<sup>1</sup>Sudor; sudores, CELS.—<sup>2</sup>Multus <sup>1</sup>Sweat; sweats.—  
 sudor; <sup>3</sup>frigidus sudor, CELS. <sup>2</sup>Much sweat; <sup>3</sup>cold  
 sweat.

Sudorem movere, elicere, CELS.; To promote sweat.  
 ciere, PLINY.—Sudores evo-  
 care, facere, PLINY: exudare,  
 præstare, promovere.

Sudare, CELS.—Sudare multum, To sweat; to sweat  
 CELS. much.

Sudorem prohibere, CELS.; siste- To stop or check  
 re, sedare, PLINY; compescere. sweat.

Sudatio; sudationes siccæ, CELS. Sudation;—a sweat-  
 ing; also a sweat-  
 ing place.—Dry  
 sweating places.

Usque ad sudorem, CELS.; donec Until sweat [*is pro-*  
 sudor prodeat. *duced*].

Diaphoresis,\* AUREL. A diaphoresis or  
 perspiration.

Quod elicit sudores; sudatorium; That which excites  
 sudorificum; diaphoreticum. sweats; a suda-  
 tory; a sudorific;  
 a diaphoretic.

Sternutamentum, CELS.—Ster- Sneezing.  
 nutatio, APUL.

Sternutamenta excitare, movere, To excite sneezings.  
 evocare, CELS.; facere, PLINY;  
 concitare, proritare, SCRIB.  
 LARG.

Quod movet sternutamenta; ster- That which excites  
 nutamentum; † sternutatori- sneezing; a ster-

\* From διαφóρησις.—Diaphoresis is declined like *catharsis* (see p. 54).

† In the following passage, Pliny (*Hist. Nat.* lib. xxv. cap. 109, ed. Valp.) employs *sternutamentum* to indicate a sternutatory:—“*Eadem sicca concisa, sternutamentum est.*” Some critics, however, read “*ciet,*” others “*facit,*” for “*est;*” and then *sternutamentum* signifies *sneezing*.



60 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

um; errhinum; * ptarmicum. †	nutatory; an errhine; a ptarmic.
Sternutamenta albo veratro con- jecto in nares excitantur, CELS.	Sneezings are excited by putting into the nose white hellebore.
Ducere naribus ut sternutamentum excitetur.	To snuff or draw [it] up the nostrils that sneezing may be excited.
Hæc per calamum scriptorium, naribus sufflentur, SCRIB. LARG.	These may be blown into the nostrils by a writing-pen.
Aliquantillum naribus insuffle- tur.	Let a little be blown into the nostrils.
Urinam movere, citare, CELS.; concitare, excitare, ciere, pel- lere, impellere, solvere, PLINY.	To promote, increase, or provoke the flow of urine.
Urinam supprimere; tardare, CELS.	To suppress, to check the flow of urine.
Urinam reddere, CELS.; facere, PLINY.	To pass the urine; to make water.
Urinæ crebra cupiditas sed mag- na difficultas, CELS.	Frequent inclination to make water, but great difficulty in doing so.
Quod movet urinam; diureticum. ‡	That which excites a flow of urine; a diuretic.
Urinam manu emolire, CELS.	To discharge the urine by the hand [i. e. by an operation].

\* Ἐρρινον: from ἐν in, and ῥίη the nose.

† From πταίρω I sneeze.

‡ Διουρητικός: from διά through; οὐρον the urine; and ῥέω I flow.

Catheter.*—Fistula, CELS.—Fistula urinaria.	A catheter.—A pipe [for drawing off the urine].
Explorare vesicam.	To examine [e. g. to sound] the bladder.
Extrahere (vel educere, vel elicere) urinam ope catheteris.	To draw off the urine by the aid of a catheter.
Menstrua ciere, pellere, solvere, PLINY; evocare, movere, elicere, excitare.	To promote or bring on the menstrual discharge.
Quod evocat menstrua; emmenagogum.†	That which brings on the menses; an emmenagogue.
In feminam benè respondentibus menstruis, CELS.	In [or to] a woman whose menses are regular.
Menstrua suppressa, CELS.	The menses being suppressed.
Menstrua non feruntur; non proveniunt, CELS.	The menses are stopped.

SECT. 11.—*De vermibus.**Of Worms.*

Vermes‡ dejectere, expellere, elicere. To expel worms.

\* *Catheter, ēris, m.* From *καθετήρ*, Galen.

† From *ἔμμηνα* the menstrual discharge, and *ἄγω* I propel or bring away.

‡ The following is a tabular arrangement of the internal parasites of the human body, disposed "in the classes to which they appear respectively to belong, according to their organization" (Owen, art. *Entozoa, Cyclop. Anat. and Physiology*).

## ENTOZOA HOMINIS.

Classis PSYCHODIARI—Bory St. Vincent.

1. *Acephalocystis endogena*, Pill-box Hydatid. In the liver, cavity of the abdomen, &c.
2. *Echinococcus hominis*, Living Hydatid. Liver, spleen, omentum.

- Lumbricus latus; lumbricus teres, CELS. The tape-worm (*Tænia solium*); — the round worm.
- Quod expellit vermes; anthelminticum; \* helminthagogum; vermifugum. That which expels worms; an anthelmintic or vermifuge.

SECT. 12.—*De balneis; de fomentis, &c.* Of Baths; of Fomentations, &c.

- <sup>1</sup>Balneum, † CELS.; Balineum. — <sup>1</sup>A bath [*private*, —  
<sup>2</sup>Balneæ; Balineæ. — <sup>3</sup>Balneum medicatum. <sup>2</sup>Baths [*public*. —  
<sup>3</sup>A medicated bath.

Classis POLYGASTRICA — Ehrenberg.

3. *Animalcula Echinococci*, Animalcule of the Echinococcus. Liver, &c. contained within the echinococcus.

Classis PROTELMINTHA.

4. *Cercaria seminis*, Zoosperm, Spermatozoon, Seminal animalcule. In the semen.

5. *Trichina spiralis*. In the voluntary muscles.

Classis STERELMINTHA.

6. *Cysticercus cellulosæ*. In the muscles, cerebrum, and eye.

7. *Tænia solium*, Long-jointed tape-worm, or common tape-worm. In the small intestines.

8. *Bothriocephalus latus*, Broad tape-worm. Small intestine.

9. *Polystoma pinguicola*. In the ovaries.

10. *Distoma hepaticum*, Liver-fluke. In the gall-bladder.

Classis CÆLELMINTHA.

11. *Filaria Medinensis*, Guinea-worm. In the cellular tissue.

12. *Filaria oculi*. In the crystalline lens.

13. *Filaria bronchialis*. In the bronchial glands.

14. *Tricocephalus dispar*, Long thread-worm. In the cæcum and colon.

15. *Spiroptera hominis*. In the urinary bladder.

16. *Strongylus gigas*. Kidney.

17. *Ascaris lumbricoides*, Long round-worm. In the small intestine.

18. *Ascaris vermicularis*, Maw-worm or thread-worm. In the rectum.

\* From *ἀντι* against; and *ἔλμινς* a worm.

† *Balneum* and *balineum* were used for the water bath, which every

Balneum fervens (*seu* fervidum), The hot, warm, and  
calidum, tepidum.\* tepid bath [artifi-  
cial].

Tepidarium, CELS.

A tepid bath.

Thermæ. †

Hot baths [natural].

<sup>1</sup>Lavatio, † CELS — <sup>2</sup>Lavacrum.

<sup>1</sup>A washing or bath-  
ing. — <sup>2</sup>A bath or  
washing place.

Ablutio, PLINY.

Ablution.

<sup>1</sup>In balneum ire; <sup>2</sup>ducere in bal-  
neum; <sup>3</sup>uti balneo calido; in  
balneum mittere, CELS.; de-  
mittere in balneum; descen-  
dere in balneum.

<sup>1</sup>To go into a bath;  
<sup>2</sup>to take [him] into  
a bath; <sup>3</sup>to use  
the warm bath;  
to put [him] into  
a bath.

Elicere sudorem sicco calore, To procure sweat by  
CELS. — *Balneum siccum*. ‡ dry heat. — A dry  
bath.

master of a family had in his house; *balneæ* and *balineæ*, for public  
bathing-places. All referred to baths artificially heated. "The cold  
bath and shower bath, therefore, and, in pharmacy, the sand-bath,  
water-bath, &c., require a very different form of expression."—*Horæ*  
*Subsec.*

\* The temperature of the different kinds of baths is as follows:

	Deg. Fahr.
1. Very cold.....from	33 to ..... 50
2. Cold .....	50... about { 65
3. Cold .....	65... about { 85
4. Tepid .....	85 .. about { 92
5. Warm .....	92. .... 98
6. Hot .....	98..... the
highest degree of heat the pa- tient can bear, perhaps.....	110 or 112

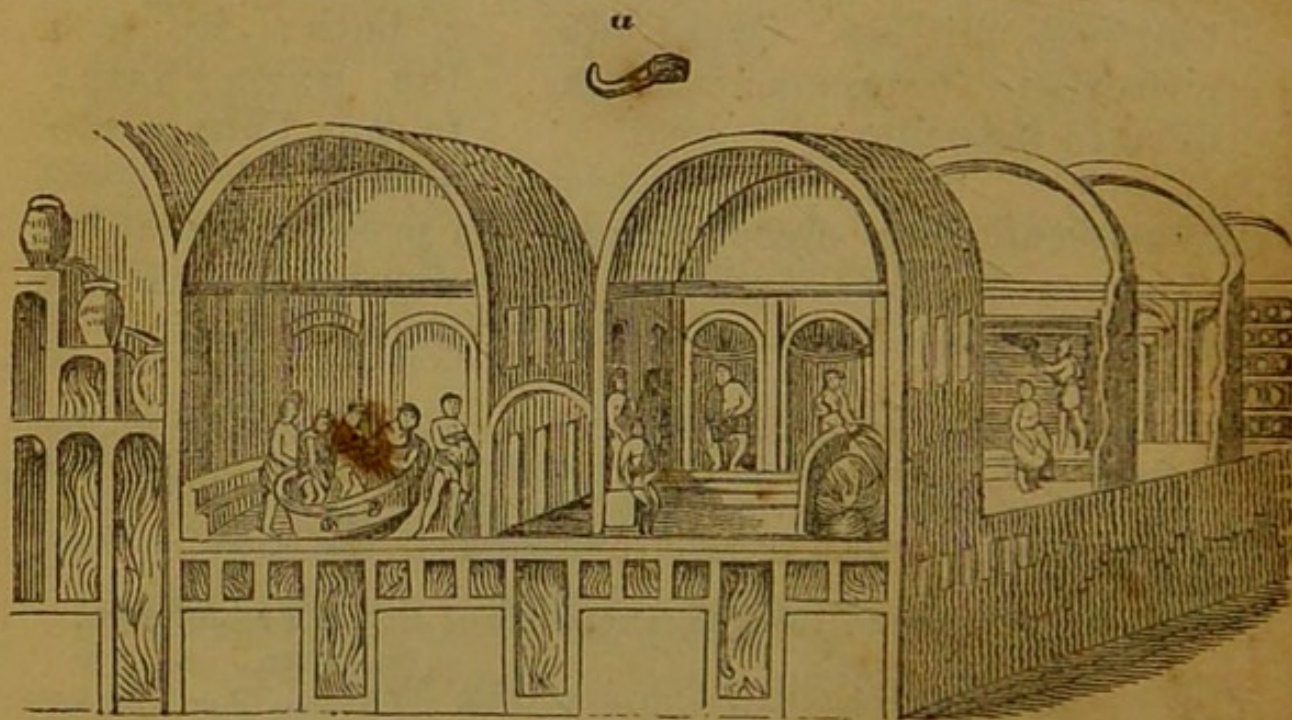
† *Thermæ* signifies baths of water naturally hot; *balneæ*, baths  
made hot by fire. Hence the phrase *balneæ mineralia* is not correct.

‡ *Lavatio* also signifies a bathing-vessel.

§ By the term *balneum siccum*, or *dry bath*, are meant applications  
of dry heated substances (as hot air, sand, ashes, salt, &c.) to the skin  
to promote sweating.—But the term *balneum* is incapable to such,  
since Celsus evidently confines it to a water bath,—while under the  
head of "*siccus calor*" he includes *arena calida*, the *laconicum*, and

Uti aquis frigidis, CELS. — *Bal-* To use the cold bath.  
*neum frigidum.\** —A cold bath.

the *clibanum* (lib. ii. c. 17). The terms *Sudatorium*, *Laconicum*, and *Clibanum*, were applied to different kinds of dry baths. The *Sudatorium* was a sweating-house. The *Laconicum* was a hot and dry room at a bath, and in which sweat was excited; it was, in fact, a *Sudatorium*. *Clibanum* was the name of a particular kind of oven among the Romans. As it is mentioned by Celsus, besides the *Laconicum*, or hot room at the bath, he probably intends by it a stove placed in a common room so as to heat it. In the baths of the Romans there were five apartments: the *eleotherium*, the *frigidarium*, the *tepidarium*, the *concamerata sudatio* (*calidarium* or *laconicum*), and the *balneum*.



BATHS OF THE ROMANS.

From a painting found at the *Thermæ* of Titus (De Montfauçon, *L'Antiquité expliquée et représentée en figures*, tom. 3<sup>me</sup>, part 2<sup>nde</sup>, p. 204.)

On the right is the *eleotherium* (*ἀλειπήριον*) where the oils and perfumes are kept in vases: next to this is the *frigidarium* (*ἀποδυτήριον*) or undressing room: the third is the *tepidarium*: the fourth is the sudatory (*concamerata sudatio*), in which are seen the *laconicum* (so called from being first used in Laconia), a brazen furnace to heat the room, and persons sitting on the steps: the fifth is the *balneum*, with its huge basin (*labrum*) supplied by pipes communicating with three large bronze vases, called *milliaria*, from their ca-

\* As the term "*balneum*" applies to a heated water-bath, it is obvious that the phrase "*balneum frigidum*" is incorrect.

Calidus vapor, CELS. — *Balneum vaporis*,\* — Vaporarium. Hot vapor.—A vapor bath.

<sup>1</sup>Semicupium; excathisma; encathisma; insessio; insessus.—<sup>1</sup>The half-bath, or slipper bath.—

<sup>2</sup>Coxæluvium.—<sup>3</sup>Pediluvium.—<sup>2</sup>The hip-bath.—

<sup>4</sup>Capitiluvium.—<sup>5</sup>Manuluvium.—<sup>3</sup>The foot-bath.—

<sup>4</sup>The head-bath.—

<sup>5</sup>The hand-bath.—

Multa calida aqua per caput se totum perfundere, tum tepida, deinde frigida, CELS. To pour much hot water over his head [so that it may run over all his body], then tepid, and, lastly, cold water.

Utar semicupio ad x. vel xij. minuta horæ in aquâ adhuc calenti modicè. Let the patient use the half-bath, made moderately warm, for ten or twelve minutes.

Pedes cruraque in aquam calidam demittere. To bathe the feet and legs in warm water.

Perfusio corporis aquâ calidâ. The affusion of the body with warm water.

Lavare egelidâ † aquâ. To use tepid washing.

paciousness; the lower one contained hot, the upper one cold, and the middle one tepid water. The bathers returned to the frigidarium, which sometimes contained a cold bath. The subterranean portion of the building, where the fires were placed for heating the baths, was called *hypocaustum*.—The *strigil* (*a* in the above cut) was a scraper, or currycomb, used at baths to scrape the skin.—Celsus (lib. vi. cap. 7) uses the term to signify a tube or syringe.

\* Equally improper is the phrase "*balneum vaporis*." Celsus regards *calidus vapor* as one kind of "*siccus calor*."

† *Gelidus* and *egelidus* agree in denoting objects not as in a state of heat, but differ in respect to the distance in each from that state. The first term (from *gelu*, frost or ice) applies to water that is either

Is per æstatem id bene largo canali quotidie debet aliquamdiu subjicere, CELS.	He ought, daily, during the summer, to hold his head for some time under a pretty strong stream [of water].
Admovere glaciem vel nivem.	To apply ice or snow.
Linteola in aquâ frigidâ madefacta dein benè expressa, CELS.	Linen dipped in cold water, and then well squeezed.
Fomentum, CELS.; fofus, PLINY, fomentatio.	A fomentation.
Nares exulceratas fovere oportet vapore aquæ calidæ, CELS.	It is proper to foment the ulcerated nostrils with the vapor of warm water.
Vaporare, suffire, PLINY.	To foment with vapor.
Detergere, CELS.; abstergere.	To cleanse or wipe.
<sup>1</sup> Lavare, CELS.; <sup>2</sup> abluere, CIC.; <sup>3</sup> eluere, CELS.	<sup>1</sup> To bathe or wash; <sup>2</sup> to clean or cleanse; <sup>3</sup> to wash.
<sup>1</sup> Suffitus.— <sup>2</sup> Halitus.— <sup>3</sup> Inhalatio.	<sup>1</sup> Dry fumes or smoke.— <sup>2</sup> Aqueous vapors.— <sup>3</sup> Inhalation or inspiration.
Inspiretur halitus aquæ chlorinii per apparatus aptum.	Let the vapor of chlorine water be inhaled by means of a proper apparatus.

frozen or just at the freezing point. *Egelidus* differs from *gelidus*, in denoting a diminution of the cold implied in the latter, or a step in the progress toward heat.—See Hill's *Dict. of Synonyms*. Gerard (*Thesaurus*) defines the word *egelidus* thus: "Quod gelu amisit, et jam non est calidum neque frigidum, — tepidum."

Pulvinar;\* pulvinus; προσκεφάλαιον; A bolster or pillow  
 ὑποκεφάλαιον. for the head.

SECT. 13. — *De portionibus, &c.*      *Of Doses, &c.*

Portio, CELS.; dosis † (δόσις).      A portion, allotment,  
 or dose.

Portionibus paribus; æquis por-      In equal propor-  
 tionibus, CELS.      tions.

<sup>1</sup>Portionibus exiguis; magnis; <sup>1</sup>In small, large, di-  
 divisis; <sup>2</sup>crebro adhibitis, re-      vided, <sup>2</sup>repeated  
 petitis, iteratis.      doses.

<sup>1</sup>Partitis vicibus; ‡ <sup>2</sup>ad tres alias <sup>1</sup>At different times;  
 vices.      <sup>2</sup>to three other  
 times.

Dosi pedetentim crescente.      Gradually increas-  
 ing the dose.

Cochlear, CELS.; cochlea.      A spoon.

Cochleare; cochleare plenum, § A spoonful [*when*

\* The *pulvinar humuli*, or *hop pillow*, has been long employed for producing sleep. Dr. Willis brought it into vogue, by prescribing it for George III.

† "There is no sort of occasion in medical language for this word, the place of which may be always directly supplied by 'Ratio,' 'Modus,' 'Copia,' 'Pondus,' 'Mensura,' &c., or indirectly by uttering the phrase: as, What is the dose? The dose is ten grains; In the same dose; Too large a dose; Too small a dose, &c. 'Quantum, quot grana, guttæ, &c. dantur?' 'Ad decem,' 'Tantundem, totidem grana,' &c. 'Nimium,' 'Parum,' &c." — *Horæ Subsecivæ*.

‡ *Partitis vicibus* is an idiomatical expression, implying "in different doses," or "at different times." *Vicibus* is the ablative plural of *vicis*, and *partitis* the ablative plural of *partitus*, the participle of *partior*.

§ *Cochleare*, and (per apocopen) *cochlear, aris*, n. signifies a spoon, a measure, and a spoonful. As a Roman measure of capacity it is said (Littleton's *Latin Dictionary*) to have been equal to the *ligula*, that is, one-fourth part of the *cyathus*, and consequently, the one-forty-eighth part of the English wine-pint, or one-third of the fluid ounce.



- CELS. ; — Cochlearium ; \* cochlearii mensura, PLINY. *no qualification is added to it, it is generally understood to mean "a tablespoonful"*.
- Cochleare parvulum (*vel* minimum ; *vel* infantis). A small, tea, or child's spoonful [*equal to one fluidrachm*].
- Cochleare modicum (*vel* medium ; *vel* mediocre). A middling - sized dessert or pap spoonful [*equal to two fluidrachms*].
- Cochleare magnum (*vel* largum ; *vel* amplum). A large or table-spoonful [*equal to four fluidrachms, or half a fluid ounce.*]
- Cochleatim. Spoonful by spoonful.
- <sup>1</sup>Cyathus ; † <sup>2</sup>cyathus vinarius ; <sup>1</sup>A drinking cup [*generally understood to mean a wineglass of the capacity of two fluid ounces*] ; also a measure for
- <sup>3</sup>cyathus magnus.

\* *Cochlearium, rii*, n. signifies a measure of liquids, a spoonful, &c. As a Roman measure of liquids, it is said to have been the one-twelfth part of the cyathus, and, therefore, the one-third part of the cochleare.

† *Cyathus* (from *κύαθος*) was a sort of vessel used by the Romans to measure the wine and water that were poured into cups. It was equal to four *ligulæ*. Dr. Grieve (Translation of Celsus) states that it was equal to the one-twelfth part of the English wine-pint. It was also used to indicate anything to drink out of. *Cantharus* (from *κάνθαρος*) was a sort of cup, somewhat larger than the cyathus, and having a handle ; in other words, a kind of tankard. *Scyphus* (from *σκύφος*) was a kind of bowl, without either foot or handle, used in ancient times to drink out of. *Cupa* was a cup or drinking-vessel used in taverns or other drinking-houses.

- liquids; <sup>2a</sup> wine-glass; <sup>3a</sup> large drinking cup [*generally understood to mean a tumbler of the capacity of eight fluid ounces*].
- <sup>1</sup>Poculum; \* <sup>2</sup>pocillum; <sup>3</sup>vasculum. <sup>1</sup>A cup [*generally understood to mean a tea-cup of the capacity of six or eight fluid ounces*]; also a potion; <sup>2a</sup> little cup; <sup>3a</sup> little vessel.
- Duo aut tria cochlearia uno die sumpsisse, satis est, CELS. It is sufficient to have taken two or three spoonfuls † in one day.
- <sup>1</sup>Cochlearis; <sup>2</sup>cochlearis mensura, PLINY. <sup>1</sup>Of, or pertaining to, a spoonful; <sup>2a</sup> spoonful.
- <sup>1</sup>Magnitudo; <sup>2</sup>amplitudo; <sup>3</sup>moles; <sup>4</sup>quantitas. ‡ <sup>1</sup>Magnitude; <sup>2</sup>amplitude; <sup>3</sup>mass; <sup>4</sup>quantity.
- <sup>1</sup>Ad nucis juglandis magnitudinem; <sup>2</sup>quod fabæ magnitudi- <sup>1</sup>To the size of a walnut; <sup>2</sup>that which

\* *Poculum*, a drinking-cup. It was also said of the liquor itself.

† Sometimes very erroneously written *spoonsful*. Spoonful, like mouthful, &c., is an individual compound noun; its plural being spoonfuls. Although the word *spoonsful* is not English, yet it is remarkable how frequently it is written by ignorant persons. On the same ground that "spoonsful" is used as the supposed plural for "spoonful," we ought to have "mouthsful," "belliesful," "spoonsmeat," &c., instead of "mouthfuls," "bellyfuls," "spoonmeats," &c.

‡ *Magnitudo* is said of any sort of greatness. *Amplitudo* is said of extent. *Moles* indicates anything huge and vast. *Quantitas* is a term of relative import, and, when qualified by some adjunct, may signify much or little.

nem habet, CELS.—<sup>3</sup>Magnitudo nucis avellanæ, SCRIB. LARGUS; <sup>4</sup>magnitudo castanæ; <sup>5</sup>magnitudo fabæ equinæ.

Moles nucis moschatae.  
Instar \* juglandis.

<sup>1</sup>Quantum satis est [*vel* sit]; <sup>2</sup>quantum res patitur; <sup>3</sup>quantum fieri potest; <sup>4</sup>quantum tribus digitis comprehendi potest; <sup>5</sup>quantum volet; <sup>6</sup>quantum vires patiuntur; <sup>7</sup>quantum juvat; <sup>8</sup>vino uti quantum libebit, CELS.

Quantum cuspide (*vel* apice) cultri capi potest.

<sup>1</sup>Quantum sufficit, (*vel* sufficiat); <sup>2</sup>quantum convenit; <sup>3</sup>quantum velis; quantum lubet; <sup>4</sup>quantum sitis exigat.

has the size of a bean. — <sup>3</sup>The size of a filbert-nut; <sup>4</sup>the size of a chestnut; <sup>5</sup>the size of a horse-bean.

The size of a nutmeg.  
The size of a walnut.

<sup>1</sup>As much as is sufficient; <sup>2</sup>as much as circumstances will allow; <sup>3</sup>as much as can be done, or as far as possible; <sup>4</sup>as much as can be held by three fingers; <sup>5</sup>as much as he will; <sup>6</sup>as much as the strength permits; <sup>7</sup>as much as, or as long as, it is agreeable; <sup>8</sup>to take as much wine as he pleases.

As much as can be taken on the point of a knife.

<sup>1</sup>As much as may be sufficient; <sup>2</sup>as much as is convenient or suitable; <sup>3</sup>as much as you

\* *Instar* is usually denominated an indeclinable noun; but Dumesnil (*Latin Synon.*, by the Rev. J. M. Gosset) calls it a preposition requiring the genitive case. "*Ad instar* is not found in the best Latin authors."

Pugillus.

please; <sup>4</sup>as much as the thirst may require.A pinch (i.e. *as much as may be contained between the thumb and two fingers: about from ʒss to ʒj*).

Manipulus, CELS.

A handful.

Sumere; capere, CELS.

To take (*generally*).

Devorare, CELS.; deglutire.\*

To take (*in a solid form, as a powder or pill*).

Bibere; sorbere; potare, CELS.; haurire.

To take (*as a draught*); to drink.

Delingere, CELS.; lambere; sublinguam liquare.

To take (*as an electuary*).

Manducare; Mandere, CELS.; masticare.

To take (*as a masticatory*); to chew.

Dare; adhibere; exhibere, CELS.; administrare.

To give or administer.

In alvum ex parte inferiore dare; in alvum ex partibus inferioribus indere (*vel immittere, seu infundere*), CELS.To administer by the rectum (*as an injection or clyster*).

Suffumigare, CELS.; fumigare.

To fumigate.

Gargarizare, CELS.

To gargle.

SECT. 14. — *De tempore.**Of Time.*<sup>1</sup>Annus; <sup>2</sup>sesquiannus; <sup>3</sup>bien-  
nium; <sup>4</sup>triennium.<sup>1</sup>A year; <sup>2</sup>a year and  
a half; <sup>3</sup>two years;  
<sup>4</sup>three years.\* *Glutio* (but not *deglutio*) is found in the smaller Latin dictionaries; in larger ones we find *deglutio, vox medicis familiaris*, I swallow down. — *Pharmaceutical Guide.*

- <sup>1</sup>Quotannis, annuus; <sup>2</sup>biennis, <sup>1</sup>Every year, annual; bimus; <sup>3</sup>triennis, trimus. <sup>2</sup>biennial, lasting two years, of two years; <sup>3</sup>triennial, lasting three years; of three years.
- Annus intercalaris *vel* bisextilis. Leap-year.  
Annus climactericus. The climacteric or perilous year.
- Cardines temporum. The four seasons of the year.
- <sup>1</sup>Mensis; <sup>2</sup>sesquimensis; <sup>3</sup>bimensis; <sup>4</sup>spatium bimestre; <sup>5</sup>mensis biseni. <sup>1</sup>A month; <sup>2</sup>a month and a half; <sup>3</sup>two months; <sup>4</sup>six months; <sup>5</sup>twelve months.
- <sup>1</sup>Menstruus; \* <sup>2</sup>bimestris; <sup>3</sup>trimestris; <sup>4</sup>quadrimestris. <sup>1</sup>Monthly; <sup>2</sup>of two months; <sup>3</sup>of three months; <sup>4</sup>of four months.
- <sup>1</sup>Januarius, <sup>2</sup>Februarius, <sup>3</sup>Martius, <sup>4</sup>Aprilis, <sup>5</sup>Maius, <sup>6</sup>Junius, <sup>7</sup>Julius (*vel* Quinctilis), <sup>8</sup>Augustus (*vel* Sextilis), <sup>9</sup>September, <sup>10</sup>October, <sup>11</sup>November, <sup>12</sup>December. <sup>1</sup>January; <sup>2</sup>February; <sup>3</sup>March; <sup>4</sup>April; <sup>5</sup>May; <sup>6</sup>June; <sup>7</sup>July; <sup>8</sup>August; <sup>9</sup>September; <sup>10</sup>October; <sup>11</sup>November; <sup>12</sup>December.
- Septimana; hebdomada; hebdomas; hebdoma. A week.
- Dies; lux, CELS. A day.
- <sup>1</sup>Dies Solis; <sup>2</sup>D. Lunæ; <sup>3</sup>D. Mar- <sup>1</sup>Sunday; <sup>2</sup>Monday;

\* Formerly it was the custom for chemists to digest the solvent, or substance to be dissolved, in the solvent for a philosophical month, or forty days: hence arose the names of *menstrual solvent* or *menstruum*.

tis; <sup>4</sup>D. Mercurii; <sup>5</sup>D. Jovis;  
<sup>6</sup>D. Veneris; <sup>7</sup>D. Saturni.

<sup>3</sup>Tuesday; <sup>4</sup>Wed-  
 nesday; <sup>5</sup>Thurs-  
 day; <sup>6</sup>Friday;  
<sup>7</sup>Saturday.

<sup>1</sup>Calendæ; <sup>2</sup>nonæ; <sup>3</sup>idus.

<sup>1</sup>The calends [*the first day of the month*]; <sup>2</sup>the nones [*the seventh day of the months March, May, July, and October, and the fifth of the other months*]; <sup>3</sup>the ides [*these fall eight days later than the nones: hence they occur on the fifteenth day of the months March, May, July, and October, and the thirteenth of other months*].

Hodie; hodierno die.

To-day.

Heri; hesterno die.

Yesterday.

Cras; crastino die.

To-morrow.

Postero die, CELS.

The day after.

Nudius tertius.\*

The day before yes-  
 terday; three days  
 ago.

Primo die, CELS.

The first day.

Perendie; perendino die.

The next day after  
 to-morrow.

Proximis diebus, CELS.

The following days.

Proximâ luce.

The day before.

\* This phrase is derived from *nunc dies est tertius*. We have also *nudius quartus*, four days ago; *nudius quintus*, five days ago, &c.

74 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Quotidianus, CELS.; indiès; quotidiè. CELS.; omni die.	Daily, or every day.
Alternis diebus, CELS. (vel secundâ) die quâque.	Every other day.
Tertiis diebus.	Every third day.
Post paucos dies; paucis post diebus.	A few days after.
<sup>1</sup> Biduum, CELS.; <sup>2</sup> triduum, CELS.; <sup>3</sup> quatrimum.	<sup>1</sup> Two days; <sup>2</sup> three days; <sup>3</sup> four days.
De die in diem.	From day to day.
Mane, CELS.; * aurora; tempore matutino; horâ matutinâ.	Morning.
Diluculò; multo mane; primo mane; primâ luce, CELS.; summo mane.	Early in the morning; at daylight.
Crastino mane.	To-morrow morning.
Tempus antemeridianum.	Forenoon.
Meridies. † CELS.	Noon.
Pomeridies; tempus postmeridianum.	Afternoon.
Vesper, CELS.; vespertina, vespere appropinquante.	Evening.
Nox, CELS.; sero.	Night.
Hâc nocte; nocturnus.	To-night; nightly.
Nycthemerum. ‡	Night and day.
Hesternâ nocte.	Last night.
<sup>1</sup> Horâ somni; <sup>2</sup> horâ decubitûs; dormiturus, CELS.; cubitum iturus; ubi it cubitum.	<sup>1</sup> The hour of sleeping; <sup>2</sup> at bed-time.

\* *Mane* is a triptote, having only three cases — the nom., acc., and abl. sing.; in all of which it is *mane*, except the ablative, in which *mani* is sometimes found.

† The division of the day generally observed by the Romans was that into *tempus antemeridianum* and *pomeridianum*, the *meridies* itself being only considered as a point at which the one ended and the other commenced,

‡ From *νύξ* night; and *ἡμέρα* day.

Jentaculum.	Breakfast.
Prandium, CELS.	Dinner.
Cœna, CELS. ; tempore cœnandi.	Supper ; supper-time.
Hora.	An hour.
Tota hora, CELS.	A whole hour.
In horas ; singulis horis ; omni horâ.	Hourly ; every hour.
Per horam integram.	During an hour.
Sesquihoris.	An hour and a half.
Alternâ horâ ; secundâ horâ ; bihorio ; horis intermediis.	Every other hour.
Trihorio ; omni tertiâ horâ.	Every third hour.
Quadrihorio.	Every fourth hour.
Semihora, CELS. ; semihorio.	A half-hour ; every half-hour.
Omni quadrante horæ.	Every quarter of an hour.
Horis consuetis.	At the accustomed hours.
Sexagesima pars horæ ; <i>minutum</i> .	The sixtieth part of an hour ; a minute.
Momentum <i>vel</i> punctum temporis.	A moment or instant of time.
<sup>1</sup> Statim ; <sup>2</sup> illico ; <sup>3</sup> protinus ; <sup>4</sup> ex-templò ; <sup>5</sup> jam ; <sup>6</sup> jamjam ; <sup>7</sup> quamprimum.	Immediately ( <sup>1</sup> on the spot, without leaving the place ; <sup>2</sup> in that very place ; forthwith ; <sup>3</sup> at the first, instantly ; <sup>4</sup> immediately [ <i>custom has given ex-templò this meaning : originally it related to auguries</i> ] ; <sup>5</sup> already, even



now, immediately  
[repeated before  
every member of a  
sentence, jam signi-  
fies "sometimes"];  
<sup>6</sup>forthwith [jam-  
jam denotes more  
celerity than jam];  
<sup>7</sup>very shortly).

<sup>1</sup>Pro re natâ;\* <sup>2</sup>prout res poscit; <sup>1</sup>Occasionally; <sup>2</sup>ac-  
<sup>3</sup>prout res postulet.

According as circum-  
stances may re-  
quire; <sup>3</sup>according  
as circumstances  
may demand.

<sup>1</sup>Subinde; <sup>2</sup>interdum; aliquando; <sup>1</sup>Now and then; upon  
<sup>3</sup>identidem; <sup>4</sup>de tempore in  
tempus.

which; <sup>2</sup>some-  
times; <sup>3</sup>now and  
then; ever and  
anon; <sup>4</sup>from time  
to time.

<sup>1</sup>Iterum; <sup>2</sup>rursus *vel* rursum; <sup>1</sup>Again, the second  
<sup>3</sup>denuo *quasi* de novo.

time; <sup>2</sup>once more,  
another time;  
<sup>3</sup>anew, afresh.

\* "*Pro re natâ* is an idiomatical expression: it signifies 'according as circumstances arise;' that is, 'occasionally.'" — *Pharmaceutical Guide*.

"A prescription was sent by an accoucheur for the usual medicines for a lady after her delivery. The child was dead. In addition, there was also a prescription for some sort of embrocation for her breasts; the affected parts to be rubbed with the same *pro re natâ* (occasionally). The compounder knew very well that *pro* was 'for,' but not being quite satisfied about *re*, goes to his dictionary, and there finds *res*, a thing; then turns to *nata*, and finds *natus*, a, um, 'born;' now, then, he has it right — '*For the little thing born;*' but deeming '*little thing*' as too familiar, he, wishing to show all due respect to his master's patient, wrote on the label, '*The little infant newly born to be well rubbed with this embrocation.*'" — *Chamberlain's Tirocinium*.

Novissimè.	The newest, the last.
Nuper, CELS.	Lately.
Nuperrimè.	Very lately.
Perpetuus.*	Perpetual, everlasting.

SECT. 15.—*De corporis partibus.*      *Of the Parts of the Body.*

Calvaria; cranium.	The skull.
A summo capite; a vertice, CELS.	At the top of the head.
Occipitium.	The back part of the head.
Frons.	The forehead.
Guttur, CELS. (jugulum, CELS.; vel jugulus †); larynx.	The neck ( <i>fore part</i> ).
Cervix; cervices, ‡ CELS.; nucha. §	The neck ( <i>back part</i> ).

\* The *pilula perpetua*, or *everlasting pill*, was composed of metallic antimony, which was believed to have the property of purging as often as it was swallowed. This was economy in right earnest, for a single pill would serve a whole family during their lives, and might be transmitted as an heirloom to their posterity. We have heard of a lady who, having swallowed one of these pills, became seriously alarmed at its not passing: "Madam," said her physician, "fear not; it has already passed through a hundred patients without difficulty" (Paris's *Pharmacologia*, p. 501, 9th edit 1843).

† *Jugulum* (vel *Jugulus*) signifies the fore part of the throat. *Guttur* is more general than *Jugulum*, and denotes both the outside and the inside of the throat. It is said to come from *Gutta*, because whatever liquor is drunk passes through it drop by drop. *Larynx* indicates the upper and anterior part of the neck; *Jugulus* rather the lower and anterior part.

‡ *Cervices* is elegantly used for *Cervix*. "Abscindere cervicibus caput." — *Cicero*; "To cut off the head from the shoulders." The same author also uses *Cervix*: "Impendet cervici gladius."

§ *Nucha* is from the Arabic, and signifies *medulla spinalis*, and emphatically its origin and commencement, to which part of the organ the term is applied, in the technical language of the day. — *Good's Nosology*.

Collum, CELS.	The neck ( <i>whole</i> ).
Nucha capitis.	The nape of the neck.
<sup>1</sup> Nasus; <sup>2</sup> naris, nares,* CELS.	<sup>1</sup> The nose; <sup>2</sup> the nostril, the nostrils.
Ex medio naso imisve narium partibus, CELS.	From the middle of the nose, or the lower parts of the nostrils.
<sup>1</sup> Labrum, CELS.; labium; <sup>2</sup> labra duo, labia duo.	<sup>1</sup> A lip; <sup>2</sup> two lips.
Ex angulis labrorum, CELS.	From the angles of the lips.
Os, <i>oris</i> , CELS.; stoma ( <i>στόμα</i> ).	The mouth.
Gingiva; gingivæ, CELS.	The gum; the gums.
Tonsilla, CELS.	The tonsil.
<sup>1</sup> Auris; <sup>2</sup> auricula, CELS.; <sup>3</sup> pinna.†	<sup>1</sup> The ear; <sup>2</sup> the auricle; <sup>3</sup> the pinna.
Auricularum dolores, CELS.	The ear-ache.
<sup>1</sup> Ex imis auribus; <sup>2</sup> summibus, CELS.	<sup>1</sup> From the lower parts of the ears; <sup>2</sup> in the upper parts of the ears.
Post aurem, CELS.	Behind the ear.
In aurem instillari, CELS.	To be dropped into the ear.
Aurem infundere aliquod medicamentum oportet, CELS.	It is proper to pour some medicine into the ear.
Gena; bucca, CELS.; mala,‡ CELS.	The cheek.

\* *Nares* is by far a more general and elegant term in medicine than *nasus*, which is confined to the mere external feature (*Horæ Subsecivæ*).

† *Auris* signifies the ear generally; *auricula*, the flap of the ear with the auditory tube; *pinna*, the flap of the ear only.

‡ *Mala* is generic, and expresses the cheek (the external and fleshy part) and the cheek-bone. *Gena* differs from *Mala* in referring only to the external part of the face. *Bucca* refers to the same part of the face with *Gena*, but regards it as capable of collapsing and being inflated at different times.

Aspera arteria ; trachea.	The windpipe.
Bronchus ; bronchium ; <i>bronchia</i> ; <i>bronchius</i> .*	The bronchial tube.
Gula ; pharynx ; œsophagus.	The gullet.
Fauces.	The throat (inter- nal), the pharynx.
Uva, CELS. ; uvula.	The uvula.
<sup>1</sup> Humerus, CELS. ; <sup>2</sup> os humeri.	<sup>1</sup> The shoulder ( <i>gen- erally</i> ) ; <sup>2</sup> the arm bone.
Clavicula ; os jugulare ; jugulum.	The clavicle or collar bone.
<sup>1</sup> Scapula, CELS. ; <sup>2</sup> os scapularum.	<sup>1</sup> The shoulder ( <i>back part</i> ) ; <sup>2</sup> the shoul- der-blade.
Ala, CELS. ; axilla, CELS.	The armpit.
Brachium, CELS.	The upper arm.
Cubitus, † CELS.	The forearm.
Ancon ; caput cubiti.	The elbow.
Carpus.	The wrist.
Palma, CELS. ; vola.	The palm of the hand.
Metacarpium.	The back of the hand.
<sup>1</sup> Digitus, CELS. ; <sup>2</sup> pollex, CELS.	<sup>1</sup> The finger ; <sup>2</sup> the thumb.
Bini ‡ digiti.	Two fingers.

\* The two latter words, and their plurals, are very generally and improperly used. The Latin terms are derived from the Greek words βρόγχος and βρόχιον, which can only make "*bronchus*" and "*bronchium*."—*Horæ Subsecivæ*.

† *Cubitus, ūs*, signifies also a lying down ; a bed or couch, a nest.

‡ In speaking of the numbers of things of which there are two or more *sets*, it is much less elegant to use the simple numerals than the distributives. Thus we should say with propriety, "*Seni dentes*" (*sixteen teeth*) ; "*Quini digiti*" (*five fingers*) ; but not "*Bina labra*" (*two lips*), or "*Bini oculi*" (*two eyes*) ; which, if not unclassical, is at least poetical (*Horæ Subsecivæ*). *Bina* is only used with

Thorax, CELS.	The chest* (the "cavity").
Sternum; os pectoris, CELS.	The breast-bone.
Spina dorsi.	The "back-bone."
Tergum, CELS.; dorsum.	The back.
Abdomen, † CELS.	The belly ( <i>externally</i> ).
Venter; alvus, CELS.	The belly ( <i>internally</i> ).
Latus ( <i>lateris</i> ), CELS., VIRG., HORACE.	The side ( <i>below the axilla</i> ).
Dolor laterum, HORACE.	Pain of the sides.
In latus aut dextrum aut sinistrum, CELS.	Either upon his right or left side.
Latus dolet, CELS.	The side is in pain.
<sup>1</sup> Præcordia, CELS.; scrobiculus cordis; epigastrium; <sup>2</sup> hypochondrium dextrum, sinistrum; <sup>3</sup> umbilicus; <sup>4</sup> hypogastrium; <sup>5</sup> lumbus, lumbi; <sup>6</sup> ilia. ‡	<sup>1</sup> The pit of the stomach; <sup>2</sup> the <i>hypochondrium</i> right, left; <sup>3</sup> navel; <sup>4</sup> the <i>hypogastrium</i> ; <sup>5</sup> the

a substantive in the plural number. Cicero found fault with his son for having said *duas literas*, because *literæ*, used in the sense of "epistola," is always put in the plural. We say *binas literas* and *duas epistolas*.

\* An Irishman applied at a dispensary for relief. He was suffering from bronchitis, and was ordered to put a blister on his chest. On the next day of attendance, Pat, in reply to a question, stated that the blister had not drawn. "How long did you keep it applied?" *Ans.* "It is on now." "Let me look at it?" *Ans.* "I can't; it's at home." On further inquiry, it appeared that he had fulfilled the directions given to him by applying the blister to his tool-chest!! (A fact.)

† From *abdo*, to hide, because it hides the viscera. "Abdomen" is very improperly used, although by reputedly good authors, to signify the *cavity* of the belly; it is evident, from its etymology, as well as from its employment, that it should be confined to the *parietes* (*Horæ Subsecivæ*).

‡ The abdomen is divided by anatomists into three zones or regions:

1. The epigastric,
2. The umbilical,
3. The hypogastric.

Each zone is subdivided into three minor regions: the *epigastric* into

Jecur, CELS. ; hepar. \*  
 Fel ; bilis.  
 Lien ; splen, CELS.  
 Ren, CELS.  
 Inguen, CELS.  
 Lumbus, CELS.  
 Loci.  
 Vulva seu uterus ; os vulvæ.

loin, the loins ;  
<sup>6</sup> the flanks.

The liver.  
 Bile.  
 The spleen.  
 The kidney  
 The groin.  
 The loins.  
 The female genitals.  
 The womb ; the  
 mouth of the  
 womb.

Canalis vulvæ.  
 Coxa, CELS. ; coxendix ; os coxa-  
 rum.  
<sup>1</sup>Femur ; <sup>2</sup>crus, CELS.  
<sup>1</sup>Genu ; <sup>2</sup>poples, CELS.  
 Patella, CELS. ; mola ; rotula.  
 Sura, CELS.  
<sup>1</sup>Mons pedis ; <sup>2</sup>malleolus, CELS. ;  
 vel talus, CELS. ; <sup>3</sup>calx.

The *vagina*.  
 The hip ; the hip-  
 bone.  
<sup>1</sup>The thigh ; <sup>2</sup>the leg.  
<sup>1</sup>The knee ; <sup>2</sup>the ham.  
 The kneepan.  
 The calf.  
<sup>1</sup>The instep ; <sup>2</sup>the  
 ankle ; <sup>3</sup>the heel.

the scrobiculus cordis or epigastrium, and the two hypochondriac regions ; the *umbilical* into the umbilicus, and the two lumbar regions ; and the *hypogastric* into the hypogastrium or pubic portion, and the two iliac regions or flanks at the sides. The relative positions of these parts are shown by the following diagram :

right hypochondrium	epigastrium	left hypochondrium
right lumbar region	umbilicus	left lumbar region
right iliac region	hypogastrium	left iliac region

\* The Latin tongue has two distinct terms to express the organ of the liver — *hepar* and *jecur*. The first is easily referred to the Greek *ἥπαρ* ; for the second, the critics have scarcely a guess to offer. It is, in fact, a Persian term (*jekur*), which has been copied into the Turkish as well as into the Latin ; in the former being pronounced *jegur*. — *Good's Nosology*.

Planta pedis, CELS.	The sole of the foot.
Digiti pedis, CELS.	The toes.
SECT. 16. — <i>De signis morborum.</i> <i>Of the Signs of Diseases.</i>	
Tussi ingravescente.	The cough increasing.
Perstante ardore urinæ.	The heat in making water continuing.
Dolore rheumatico torquente.	The rheumatic pain being troublesome.
Durante fluxu cruento.	During the bloody flux.
Ventriculo jejuno; stomacho vacuo.	The stomach being empty.
Si tussis increbuerit; si tussis accreverit.	If the cough shall have increased.
Si vigiliæ anxerint.	If the watchings should be troublesome.
Si pervigilium* supervenerit.	If intense watching should come on.
Si malum arthriticum redintegraverit.	If the arthritic (gouty) pain should be renewed.
Si non dormiat; si non somnum capiat.	If the patient do not sleep.
Si maximè augeat dyspnœa aut tussis.	If difficulty of breathing, or cough, should be very troublesome.

\* *Pervigilium* is frequently translated "a watching;" in which sense it would be synonymous with *vigilia*. It signifies, however, great or intense watching; or, as Gesner (*Thesaurus*) expresses it, "*Multæ Vigiliæ.*"

Si conqueritur dolorem.*	If the patient complains of pain.
Si tenesmus iterum redierit.	If <i>tenesmus</i> should again return.
Si vires sinunt, CELS.	If the strength permit.
Si febris adest, CELS.	If the fever be present.
Si per hæc dolor non finitur, CELS.	If the pain be not allayed by these means.
Ubi vigilia torsit, CELS.	When want of sleep distresses.
Cum nocturna vigilia premitur, CELS.	When he is troubled with night watching.
Si malum urgeat.	If the pain should be urgent.
Si sitis urget; si sitis est; si sitis vexat, CELS.; si sitiatur.	If the patient be thirsty.
Si spasmus ventriculi aderit.	If the spasm of the stomach be present.
Si minetur morbus.	If the disease threaten.
Urgente dolore vel tussi.	The pain or cough being troublesome.
Digitis cedere foveolamque accipere.	To pit on pressure.
Dentium stridor; dentibus frondere.	Grinding of the teeth; to grind the teeth.

\* It is much less usual, and, therefore, less proper, to use those words with a preposition and ablative case, than with the accusative: thus, "Conqueritur dolorem" is preferable to "de dolore," &c. (*Horæ Subsecivæ.*)



84 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Cibi fastidium (anorexia seu inappetentia).	Want of appetite.
Cibi aviditas (bulimia).	Too great appetite.
Molestante languore aut flatulentia.	The languor or flatulence being troublesome.
<sup>1</sup> Febre aggre-diente; <sup>2</sup> febre ab-sente; <sup>3</sup> febre durante ( <i>vel</i> ad-stante; <i>vel</i> astante); durante febris exacerbatione.*	<sup>1</sup> When the fever is coming on; <sup>2</sup> when the fever is absent; <sup>3</sup> during the fever.
Donec afficiantur gingivæ.	Until the gums are affected.
Donec gingivæ intumescant.	Until the gums become swollen.
Donec ptyalismus† ( <i>seu</i> cursus salivæ adauctus, <i>seu</i> fluxus salivæ adauctus) cieatur.	Until ptyalism is produced.
Donec abierit spasmus.	Until the spasm shall have removed.
Donec dolor exulaverit.	Until the pain shall have removed.
Donec evanescant symptomata.	Until the symptoms disappear.
Donec pustulas excitet, CELS.	Until it excites pustules.
Donec dolor mitescat.	Until the pain mitigates.
Donec somnus obrepat.	Until sleep come on.

\* The interval between the paroxysms of an intermitting fever was termed by the Greeks *apyrexia* (ἀπυρεξία), by the Latins *intermission* (*intermissio*). If, however, the interval were only a remission, instead of a perfect intermission, the return of the hot fit was denominated *exacerbation* (*exacerbatio*). Dr. Mason Good uses the term to signify the paroxysm of a disease whose intervals are merely imperfect; or remission is the strict meaning of paroxysm when literally rendered.

† *Ptyalismus*, πτυελισμός or πτυαλισμός, from πτύω *exspuo*, *exscreo*.

Donec æger convalescat.	Until the patient is well.
Donec singultus et nisus ad vomitum cessaverint.	Until the hiccup and attempts to vomit shall have ceased.
Donec altera accessio accedat, CELS.*	Until another accession accedes or comes on.
Pro casus exigentiâ; pro rei exigentiâ.	According to the urgency of the case.

\* The term *Accession* (*accessio* or *accessus*) was employed by the Latin writers in a sense precisely parallel with the Greek word *paroxysm* (*παροξυσμός*), and either embraced the cold or hot stages of a febrile seizure, the only stages into which such seizure was divided; the *declination* (*declinatio*) not being accounted a part of the paroxysm. Hence paroxysm is a term not to be found in Celsus, who uniformly employs *accessio* in its stead.

Among recent writers, however, and perhaps generally in the present day, while the term paroxysm is applied not merely to fever fits, but to fits of every violent and intermitting disorder whatever, the term *accession* is limited to the *commencement* or onset of a fit, — its *insultus*, as denominated by the Latin writers; and hence Dr. Cullen (*First Lines*, chap. 3, sect. lvi.) speaks of the “accession of paroxysms,” a phraseology which would be nonsense upon the original meaning of the terms; while Dr. Turton, with evident indecision upon the subject, defines *accessio*, in his Glossary, “the beginning or paroxysm of an intermitting fever” (allowing the reader to take which sense he will); and *paroxysmus*, “an access, fit, or exacerbation of a disease;” giving still greater latitude, as well in respect to the genus as the stage of the morbid affection. The “*accession of paroxysms*” of Cullen is in the language of the Latin translators of Galen, “*incrementa accessionum*” (*Gal. de Differ. Feb. lib. 2, cap. iv.*). In some cases (as in his definition of hectic fever), however, Cullen seems to employ the term “*accession*” as synonymous with paroxysm. Notwithstanding the general appropriation of the word accession among the Latin writers to the whole duration of a fever fit, or what is now called a paroxysm, its radical idea imports simply “advance, approach, entrance, avenue;” and in this meaning Celsus himself is perpetually using the term in its *verbal* form, and occasionally indeed in connection with *accessio* in its technical signification, as “donec altera *accessio* accedat.” Dr. Mason Good uses the term to signify the commencement or onset of an exacerbation of any kind. (See his *Nosology*.)

Dum vires corporis sinunt, CELS.	As long as the strength permits.
Ubi dolor urget, CELS.	When the pain is violent.
Dum febris absit, CELS.	While the fever is absent.

SECT. 17. — *De viribus et usu remediorum, &c.*      *Of the Powers and Uses of Remedies.*

Sanare; ad sanitatem perducere, CELS.	To cure.
Morbum curtare; ad morbum curtandum.	To shorten the disease.
Ad recidivum præcavendum.	To prevent a relapse.
Recidivum timere, CELS.	To apprehend or fear a relapse.
Dolorem lenire, CELS. ( <i>vel sedare, vel tollere</i> ).	To allay ( <i>or</i> relieve) pain.
Somnum molire, movere, CELS. ( <i>facere, vel afferre, vel conciliare</i> ).	To produce sleep.
Efficere ut quiescat; ad quietem conciliandam.	To keep quiet.
In lecto collocare, CELS.	To place in bed.
Urinam excitare.	To increase the flow of urine.
Menstrua evocare.	To promote the menses.
Ad acorem compescendum.	To moderate the acidity.
Acorem, ardoremque corrigere.	To correct the acidity and heat (of the stomach).

Ad gustum conciliandum. Gratum saporem reddere.	To please the palate. To give an agreeable taste.
Ad fœtorem obstandum. Caput sublime habere, CELS. Os fumigare.	To prevent fetor. To raise the head. To fumigate the mouth.
Valetudinarium et vestimenta fumigare.	To fumigate the sick-room and the clothing.
Inhalare vapores aquæ tepidæ ( <i>vel</i> calidæ).	To inhale the vapor of tepid (warm) water.
Vaporem calidum ore recipere, CELS. Putredini occurrere.	To receive warm vapor into the mouth. To obviate putrescency.
Spasmos discutere ( <i>vel</i> depellere). Vermes (spiritum; flatum) deji- cere ( <i>vel</i> expellere, <i>vel</i> elidere, &c.).	To remove spasm. To expel worms, (wind, &c.)
Vermes <sup>1</sup> protrahere;— <sup>2</sup> enecare; — <sup>3</sup> educere, CELS.	<sup>1</sup> To extract, <sup>2</sup> to destroy, <sup>3</sup> to take out worms.
Ad calculos valere, præstare, &c. Adurere, CELS., &c. Rodere, exedere, CELS., &c.	To act on calculi. To cauterize. To corrode.
Quod occurrit putredinem; anti- septicum.	That which obviates putrescency; an antiseptic.

SECT. 18. — *Dr. Duncan's Classification of the General Terms used by Writers on General Therapeutics and Pharmacology, with some additions.*

“Although many of these terms are obsolete, some of them vague and ill-defined, and others hypothetical,

yet, as they occur in writers of authority, and are sometimes useful, I have collected them together. Dr. Cullen\* has given a pretty full alphabetical catalogue of many of them, stating, in regard to each term, in what sense it has been commonly or particularly employed, with what propriety it has been used, why he does not employ it, and very often why it should not be employed at all. I have attempted, in imitation of Linnæus,† to arrange them systematically, generally contrasting with each term its antagonist or opposite term, when any has been used, so as to abbreviate explanation, and frequently to render it unnecessary.”

*Terms derived from the Action of External Agents.*

I. ON THE FUNCTION OF ASSIMILATION.

Synthetica — tend to the formation of the body. ✕ —  
 Analytica — tend to decompose and waste it.  
 Nutrientia — nourish the body.  
 Restaurantia, Analeptica — restore lost strength.

II. ON THE MECHANICAL STATE OF THE SOLIDS.

Humectantia, ✕ Absorbentia, Exsiccantia.  
 Emollientia, Laxantia, Relaxantia, Chalastica, Impinguantia, ✕ Astringentia, Indurantia, Tonica, Roborantia.

III. ON THE VITAL FUNCTIONS OF THE SOLIDS.

Stimuli, Stimulantia, Alexiteria, Hypersthenica, ✕ Contrastimuli, Hyposthenica.  
 Excitantia, ✕ Sedantia, Deprimentia.  
 Intoxicantia, Inebriantia, Narcotica, Fatuantia, Temulentia, Phantastica, ✕ Antitoxica, Antidota, Alexipharmaca, Alexicaca, Theriaca, Bezoartica.

\* A Treatise on Materia Medica, in two volumes, 4to. Edinburgh, 1789. See Vol. i. p. 161.

† Materia Medica, liber i. de Plantis, 8vo. Amsteledemi, 1749.

Anthypnotica, ✕ Hypnotica, Somnifera, Agrypnotica,  
Hyperæsthetica, ✕ Anæsthetica.

Spastica, Convulsiva, Tetanica, ✕ Paralytica.

Calefacientia, ✕ Refrigerantia.

IV. ON VESSELS OR CANALS.

Anastomotica — opening the extreme orifices of blood-  
vessels. ✕ Styptica, Stenotica, Ishæma — contract-  
ing the orifices of vessels or calibre of canals.

Aperientia, Solventia, Deobstruentia, Deoppilantia —  
removing obstructions.

V. ON FLUIDS.

1. *Altering quantity.*

Implentia, ✕ Deplentia.

2. *Altering distribution.*

Attrahentia, Epispastica, draw fluids to a part, ✕ Re-  
pellentia, Repercuentia.

Intercipientia, Apocrustica, drive fluids from a part.

Derivativa Revulsiva, draw fluids from a part.

3. *Altering consistence, Diathetica.*

Diluentia, Inundantia, ✕ Inspissantia.

Incidentia, Attenuantia, ✕ Incrassantia.

4. *Altering quality.*

Dyscrasiaca, Immutantia, Alliotica, Alterantia.

In- Ob- volventia, Obtudentia, Inviscantia, blunting  
acrimony.

Lenientia — Temperantia, Demulcentia, Edulcorantia,  
Antacria, correct irritants.

Antacida, Absorbentia, ✕ Antalkalina.

Depurantia, Abstersiva, removing acrimony.

Balsamica, resisting bitter putridity.

Spanæmica, ✕ Hæmatinica.

VI. ON NATURAL SECRETIONS AND EXCRETIONS.

Eccritica.

Evacuantia, Evacuatoria, ✕ Sistentia, Reprimentia, Cohibentia.

Errhina, Ptarmica, Sternutatoria.

Anacathartica, Pituitosa, Apophlegmatizonta, Apophlegmatizantia, Apophlegmatica, purge upwards.

Masticatoria, Sialogoga, Salivantia, Ptyalagoga.

Expectorantia, Tussiculosa.

Emetica, Vomitoria, Singultuosa, ✕ Antiemetica.

Physagoga, Ructatoria, Carminativa, Borborygmica, Flatulentia.

Cathartica, purge downwards.

Eccoprotica, Alviduca, Laxativa, Laxantia, Lenitiva, Purgantia leniora et mitiora.

Purgantia drastica.

Panchymagoga.

Hydragoga.

Phlegmagoga.

Cholagoga.

Melanogoga.

Diuretica.

Menagoga, Emmenagoga.

Abortiva, Amblotica, Ecbolica, Amblothridia.

Aristolochica.

Lactifera, Galactophora, ✕ Lactifuga.

Diapnoica, Diaphoretica, promote insensible perspiration.

Sudorifica, Hidrotica, Perspirantia, produce sweat.

*Terms derived from the Body itself.*

VII. TERMS DERIVED FROM DISEASES.

Acopa, against lassitude.

Antisthenica, Debilitantia.

Antipyretica, Antiphlogistica, Antifebrilia, Febrifuga

Antiquartana.

Antiloimica, against plague.

Antihectica.

Anticachectica.

Antiseptica, against putrid diseases,  $\times$  Septica.

Antispasmodica.

Antiparalytica.

Antidydinica, against giddiness.

Anodyna, Paregorica, Sopientia, against pain.

Antasthmatica.

Antiphthisica.

Hysterica, Antihysterica, Anthypochondriaca.

Anticolica.

Antidysenterica.

Arthritica, Antarthritica, Antipodagrica.

Antiscorbutica.

Antilyssus, against the bite of a mad dog.

Antivenerea.

Antiambusta, Anticaustica, against burns.

Antiscolica, Anthelmintica, Helminthagoga, Vermifuga, against worms.

Phtheiroctonia, Phthiriaca, against lice.

Lithontriptica, Lithonthryptica, Saxifraga, Lithica, Antilithica.

#### VIII. TERMS DERIVED FROM PARTS AND FUNCTIONS OF THE BODY.

Generalia,  $\times$  Topica.

Nervina.

Cerebralia, Spinalia, Ganglionica, acting on the respective systems of nerves.

Muscularia.

Visceralia.

Absorbentia.

Cephalica, Anamnestica, improving the memory.

Cosmetica.



92 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Ophthalmica.

Nasalia.

Acoustica, Otica.

Odontica, Odontalgica, Dentifricia.

Depilatoria, Psilothria, remove hairs.

Thoracica.

Pectoralia, Arteriaca, Pneumonica, Pulmonica,  
Becchica.

Cardiaca, Cordialia.

Abdominalia.

Stomachica.

Enterica.

Hepatica.

Splenica.

Sialica.

Pancreatica.

Antinephritica, Nephritica.

Genetica.

Uterina.

Aphrodisiaca, ✕ Anaphrodisiaca, Antaphrodisiaca,  
Sophisticantia, Sterilitantia.

IX. TERMS APPLIED TO EXTERNAL AND TOPICAL  
REMEDIES.

Abstergentia, Detergentia, Abluentia.

Lubricantia, ✕ Absorbentia.

Resolventia, Discutientia, ✕ Suppurantia, Maturantia.

Emollientia, ✕ Adstringentia, Roborantia externa,  
Indurantia.

Rubefacientia, ✕ Refrigerantia.

Vesicatoria, Excoriantia, Exulcerantia, Corrosiva.

Escharotica, Erodentia, Phagedænica, Caustica, ✕ Ci-  
catrizantia, Epulotica.

Anaplerotica, Sarcotica, Consolidantia, Vulneraria,  
Glutinantia.

Exsiccantia, ✕ Digerantia, Digestiva.

Mundificantia, Cathæretica.

Vulneraria, Traumatica, Agglutinantia.

Catagmatica, Syllotica, uniting fractured bones.

*Terms derived from Medicine.*

Aloedaria, Aloetica.

Aloephangina, a mixture of aloes and aromatics.

Mucilaginoso, Oleosa, &c.

*Terms from imaginary virtues.*

Archæalia, agreeable to Archæus.

Basilica, of noble power.

Heroica, of great virtue.

SECT. 19. — *De cibo, &c.*

*Of Food, &c.*

<sup>1</sup>Cibus; <sup>2</sup>alimentum; <sup>3</sup>esca, CELS. <sup>1</sup>Food (*any kind*);  
<sup>2</sup>aliment or nourishment; <sup>3</sup>eatable food.

<sup>1</sup>Victus, CELS.; diæta. — <sup>2</sup>Regimen. <sup>1</sup>Diet (course of food)  
— <sup>2</sup>Regimen.

Cibus <sup>1</sup>plenus (plenior); <sup>2</sup>valentissimus; <sup>3</sup>uberius; <sup>4</sup>robustior, CELS. Food <sup>1</sup>plenteous [*i. e. full diet*]; <sup>2</sup>very nourishing; <sup>3</sup>more abundant; <sup>4</sup>stronger.

Diæta <sup>1</sup>carnis, <sup>2</sup>jusculi, <sup>3</sup>lactis, <sup>4</sup>simplex. Diet <sup>1</sup>meat, <sup>2</sup>soup, <sup>3</sup>milk, <sup>4</sup>simple.

Cibus mediocris, CELS. Food moderate.

Cibus <sup>1</sup>tenuis, <sup>2</sup>simplex, <sup>3</sup>mollis, <sup>4</sup>calidus, <sup>5</sup>exiguus, <sup>6</sup>levis, CELS. Food <sup>1</sup>light, <sup>2</sup>simple, <sup>3</sup>soft, <sup>4</sup>warm, <sup>5</sup>small in quantity, <sup>6</sup>light.

Alimentum liberale, CELS.

Nourishment ample [*i. e. a liberal allowance of*].

- Potio liberalis, CELS. Drink ample [i. e. a liberal allowance of].
- Cum debito regimine. With appropriate regimen.
- <sup>1</sup>Hordeum, CELS.; <sup>2</sup>farina hordei seu hordeacea, CELS.; <sup>3</sup>hordeum mundatum; <sup>4</sup>hordeum perlatum. — <sup>5</sup>Maltum, byne (βύνη), brasium; <sup>6</sup>infusum bynes, brasii seu malti; <sup>7</sup>decoctum hordei, vel aqua hordeata. <sup>1</sup>Barley; <sup>2</sup>barley-meal; <sup>3</sup>Scotch, hulled, or pot barley. — <sup>4</sup>Pearl barley. — <sup>5</sup>Malt; <sup>6</sup>wort, or sweet wort; <sup>7</sup>barley water.
- <sup>1</sup>Avena; <sup>2</sup>farina avenæ; <sup>3</sup>avena excorticata seu grutum; <sup>4</sup>decoctum avenæ. <sup>1</sup>Oats; <sup>2</sup>oatmeal; <sup>3</sup>decorticated oats or groats; <sup>4</sup>water gruel.
- <sup>1</sup>Triticum, CELS.; <sup>2</sup>farina tritici, CELS.; <sup>3</sup>amylum\* tritici; <sup>4</sup>furfur, CELS.; furfures tritici; <sup>5</sup>farina tritici tosta. <sup>1</sup>Wheat; <sup>2</sup>wheaten flour; <sup>3</sup>wheaten starch; <sup>4</sup>bran; <sup>5</sup>baked flour.
- <sup>1</sup>Secale; <sup>2</sup>secale cornutum vel ergota. <sup>1</sup>Rye; <sup>2</sup>spurred rye or ergot.
- Oryza, CELS. Rice.
- <sup>1</sup>Panis, CELS. — <sup>2</sup>Panis fermentatus; <sup>3</sup>sine fermento, CELS.; panis azymus. — <sup>4</sup>Panis bis coctus, CELS.; panis iterum coctus, PLINY. — <sup>5</sup>Panis nauticus, PLINY. — <sup>6</sup>Panis tostus; <sup>7</sup>panis ustus; <sup>8</sup>panis aridus, CELS. — <sup>9</sup>Interior pars panis, CELS.; mica panis. — <sup>10</sup>Crusta <sup>1</sup>Bread. — <sup>2</sup>Bread fermented or leavened; <sup>3</sup>unfermented or unleavened. † — <sup>4</sup>Biscuit. — <sup>5</sup>Ship-bread or sea-biscuit. — <sup>6</sup>Toasted bread; <sup>7</sup>burnt bread; <sup>8</sup>dry

\* *Amylum*, from *à not*, and *μύλη* a mill; because it is made without the aid of a mill.

† *Dodson's patent unfermented bread* is a well-known example of this kind of bread.

panis, PLINY. — <sup>11</sup>Panis hesternus, CELS. — <sup>12</sup>Panis hordeaceus, CELS.; <sup>13</sup>panis secalinus; <sup>14</sup>panis triticeus. — <sup>15</sup>Panis candidus, CELS.; <sup>16</sup>panis furfuraeus.

bread. — <sup>9</sup>Crumb of bread. — <sup>10</sup>Crust of bread. — <sup>11</sup>Yesterday's bread. — <sup>12</sup>Barley bread; <sup>13</sup>rye bread; <sup>14</sup>wheaten bread. — <sup>15</sup>White bread; <sup>16</sup>brown or bran bread.

### Turundæ Italicæ.

Italian pastes (as macaroni, vermicelli, and Cagliari paste).

### Jus, CELS.; jusculum.

Broth.

<sup>1</sup>Jus anserinum, CELS. — <sup>2</sup>Jus ovillum, CELS.; jus vervecinum. — <sup>3</sup>Jus bovillum; jus bovinum. — <sup>4</sup>Jus vitulinum, CELS.; jus vituli, PLINY. — <sup>5</sup>Jus pulli gallinacei, CELS.; jus gallinaceum, PLINY; jus pullinum. — <sup>6</sup>Jus testudinis concentratum. — <sup>7</sup>Jusculum avenaceum.

<sup>1</sup>Goose broth. — <sup>2</sup>Mutton broth. — <sup>3</sup>Beef tea. — <sup>4</sup>Veal broth. — <sup>5</sup>Chicken broth. — <sup>6</sup>Turtle soup. — <sup>7</sup>Gruel.

<sup>1</sup>Puls, PLINY. — <sup>2</sup>Pulticula, CELS.

<sup>1</sup>A kind of thick porridge, pap. — <sup>2</sup>Thin porridge.

### Polenta, PLINY.

Polenta.\*

<sup>1</sup>Lac muliebre, CELS.; lac humanum [*vel* mulierum, PLINY]. — <sup>2</sup>Lac asininum, CELS.; lac ex

<sup>1</sup>Woman's milk; human milk. — <sup>2</sup>Ass's milk. —

\* The *polenta* of the ancients was barley bread dried at the fire, and fried after it had lain soaking in water one night. The substance sold in the London shops under the name of *polenta* is the meal of Indian corn (*Zea Mays*). The Italians apply the name *polenta* to a kind of pudding made with Indian corn. The word *polenta* is derived from *pollen, inis*, fine flour.

asinis, PLINY; lac asellæ.\* —  
<sup>3</sup>Lac bubulum, CELS.; lac vac-  
 cinum, PLINY. — <sup>4</sup>Lac capri-  
 num, CELS.; lac caprarum,  
 PLINY. — <sup>5</sup>Lac ovillum, CELS.;  
 lac ovium, PLINY. — <sup>6</sup>Lac equi-  
 num, PLINY.

<sup>3</sup> Cow's milk. —  
<sup>4</sup> Goat's milk. —  
<sup>5</sup> Ewe's milk. —  
<sup>6</sup> Mare's milk.

In lacte exhibendum. †

To be administered  
 in milk.

<sup>1</sup>Flos lactis; cremor lactis. — <sup>1</sup>Cream. — <sup>2</sup>Butter. —  
<sup>2</sup>Butyrum. — <sup>3</sup>Lac butyratum. — <sup>3</sup> Butter - milk. —  
 — <sup>4</sup>Serum lactis. — <sup>5</sup>Serum lac-  
 tis vinosum. — <sup>4</sup> Whey. — <sup>5</sup> Wine  
<sup>6</sup>Serum lactis tartarizatum. — <sup>6</sup>Serum lactis  
 whey. — <sup>6</sup>Cream of  
 tartar whey. —  
<sup>7</sup>Serum lactis aluminatum; serum aluminosum. — <sup>7</sup> Alum whey. —  
<sup>8</sup>Serum lactis tamarindatum. — <sup>8</sup> Tamarind whey.  
<sup>9</sup>Saccharum lactis; — <sup>9</sup>Sugar of milk,  
 saccholactin. or saccholactin.

\* *Asella* is a little she-ass. — *Asellus* signifies a little or young ass. This word has also been extended to fishes, as the Cod (*Morrhua vulgaris*), which have the color of the ass. At least, Varro, in speaking of fishes named from their color, mentions the *Asellus*, or Cod, as deriving its name from this circumstance. Those, therefore, who trust to a dictionary, might not be able to tell whether *oleum jecoris aselli* meant the oil of a cod's liver or the oil of the liver of an ass. In 1839 the latter translation was actually adopted by a writer in a medical journal, who gravely informed his readers that the Germans had been using oil of asses' livers for fifteen years! Pliny says that there were two kinds of *Aselli*: one smaller, called *Callariæ*; the other found in deep water, and denominated *Bacchi*. By some later writers the term *Asellus* has been extended to several species of the cod-tribe. Thus the Common Cod is called *Asellus major*; the Ling, *Asellus longus*; the Coal-fish, *Asellus niger*; the Whiting, *Asellus albus*; the Dorse, *Asellus striatus*; the Pollack, *A. Haijingo*, &c. *Millepedes* (*Armadillo officinarum*) have been denominated *aselli* on account of their color being that of an ass. Dioscorides calls them *ὄνοι*, or asses; others have termed them *onisci* (*ὄνισκοι*), or little asses.

† "I have known the following Latin (which, by the by, is continually written) translated thus: *Maneat in lecto*, 'in milk in a morning' *Mane in lacte exhibend*, 'and be particular to remain in bed.' " — *Chamberlain's Tirocinium Medicum*.

- <sup>1</sup>Ex gelatinâ ribesiâ, *vel* ribesiorum. — <sup>2</sup>Ex gelatinâ vituli. <sup>1</sup>In currant jelly. — <sup>2</sup>In calf's [foot] jelly.
- <sup>1</sup>Ex melle pinguive ullo humore; <sup>2</sup>in quovis vehiculo crasso; \* <sup>3</sup>in quovis grato vehiculo. <sup>1</sup>In honey, or anything thick; <sup>2</sup>in any thick vehicle; <sup>3</sup>in any agreeable vehicle.
- <sup>1</sup>Spiritus vini Gallici. — <sup>2</sup>Spiritus sacchari. — <sup>3</sup>Spiritus oryzæ. — <sup>4</sup>Spiritus juniperi. — <sup>5</sup>Spiritus lactis equini. — <sup>6</sup>Spiritus frumenti. <sup>1</sup>Brandy. — <sup>2</sup>Rum. — <sup>3</sup>Arrack. † — <sup>4</sup>Gin, Hollands, Geneva. <sup>5</sup>Koumiss. — <sup>6</sup>Corn spirit.
- Vinum; merum; ‡ temetum. § Wine.
- Vinum album *vel* rubrum. White *or* red wine.
- Vinum Capense. Cape wine.
- <sup>1</sup>Vinum Gallicum; <sup>2</sup>V. Burgundicum; <sup>3</sup>V. Burdigalense; <sup>4</sup>V. Campanicum; <sup>5</sup>V. Rubellum *seu* Helvolum *vel* Gravianum; <sup>6</sup>V. Languedocium. <sup>1</sup>French wine; <sup>2</sup>Burgundy; <sup>3</sup>Bordeaux; <sup>4</sup>Champagne; <sup>5</sup>Claret; <sup>6</sup>Frontignac.
- <sup>1</sup>Vinum Germanicum; <sup>2</sup>V. Rhenanum *seu* Rhenense (V. Hochheimense); <sup>3</sup>V. Mosellanum. <sup>1</sup>German wine; <sup>2</sup>Rhenish wine (*as* Hochheimer, || commonly called Hock); <sup>3</sup>Moselle.
- Vinum Lusitanicum *seu* Portugallicum. Port wine.

\* Said to have been translated, "*in a stott hackney coach.*"

† Arrack, or rack, is the name applied not only to rice spirit (*spiritus oryzæ*), but also to the spirit obtained by distillation from fermented cocoa-nut toddy (by some called *Palm wine*).

‡ Merum is properly an adjective, and signifies *pure, unmixed*. When said of wine, *vinum* is understood, and it signifies *pure wine*.

§ Temetum signifies *a strong and heady wine*.

|| The termination *heimer* (*heim*, home), is in Germany given to many wines; as *Laubenheimer*, *Rüdesheimer*, &c. Pump-water is sometimes jocosely called at table *Pumpenheimer*.

Vinum Toccaviense (*seu* Tibi-Tokay.  
cense).

<sup>1</sup>Vinum Hispanicum album, *seu* <sup>1</sup>Spanish white wine,  
Xeres *vel* Xeræ; V. Xericum; sherry; <sup>2</sup>Alicant  
V. album; <sup>2</sup>V. Illicitanum *seu* wine; <sup>3</sup>Malaga *or*  
Alicanticum; <sup>3</sup>V. Malaccense; Mountain; <sup>4</sup>Tent-  
<sup>4</sup>V. Tinto. wine (Rota).

Vinum Maderaicum. Madeira wine.

Vinum Canariense. Canary wine.

<sup>1</sup>Vinum pomaceum; <sup>2</sup>V. pyraceum. <sup>1</sup>Cider; <sup>2</sup>perry.

Vinum generosum, HOR. Generous *or* strong  
wine.

Vinum vetustate edentulum, Mellow wine.

PLAUT.

<sup>1</sup>Cerevisia *vel* cervisia, zythum; \* <sup>1</sup>Beer *or* ale; <sup>2</sup>house-  
<sup>2</sup>cerevisia familiaris; <sup>3</sup>cerevi- hold beer; <sup>3</sup>Lon-  
sia Londinensis; <sup>4</sup>cerevisia don beer *or* porter;  
tenuis, *secundaria vel* cibaria; <sup>4</sup>table-beer;  
<sup>5</sup>cerevisia primaria, generosa; <sup>5</sup>strong beer; <sup>6</sup>ale;  
*cerevisia fortis*; † <sup>6</sup>alla; <sup>7</sup>cere- <sup>7</sup>stale beer; <sup>8</sup>hard  
visia vetula; <sup>8</sup>potus acidus; *or* acid beer; <sup>9</sup>dead  
<sup>9</sup>vappa; <sup>10</sup>potus recens; <sup>11</sup>cere- beer; <sup>10</sup>fresh beer;  
visia lupulata, non lupulata. <sup>11</sup>beer hopped, not  
hopped.

<sup>1</sup>Cerevisia avenacea; <sup>2</sup>cerevisia <sup>1</sup>Beer made from oats;  
secalina; <sup>3</sup>cerevisia hordeacea; <sup>2</sup>from rye; <sup>3</sup>from  
<sup>4</sup>cerevisia pini; <sup>5</sup>cerevisia la- barley; <sup>4</sup>spruce  
genaria. beer; <sup>5</sup>bottled beer.

Cerevisia amara. Bitter beer *or* ale.

Pro potu commune; pro potu For common drink.  
ordinario.

\* *Zythum* (ζύθος) was a kind of beer obtained by fermentation from barley. *Cervisia* was made from unmalted barley; its color, therefore, would be pale, and in this respect would resemble ale. Ale and beer of the present day are flavored with hops, and hence they are sometimes called *hopped beer* (*Cervisia lupulata*).

† The word *fortis* is applicable to certain states of the mind only, and, therefore, is inapplicable to beer.

Potus inebrians.	Strong liquor or drink.
<sup>1</sup> Aqua communis; <sup>2</sup> destillata; <sup>3</sup> fervens; <sup>4</sup> fluviatilis; <sup>5</sup> fontana seu fontis; * <sup>6</sup> pluviatilis seu pluvia; <sup>7</sup> nivalis.	<sup>1</sup> Common water; <sup>2</sup> distilled; <sup>3</sup> hot; <sup>4</sup> river; <sup>5</sup> spring; <sup>6</sup> rain; <sup>7</sup> snow.
Aqua mirabilis.	Admirable or wonderful water ( <i>an aromatic spirit prepared with French brandy, cinnamon, mace, and other aromatics</i> ).
<sup>1</sup> Aqua tosti panis; <sup>2</sup> decoctum hordei; <sup>3</sup> infusum theæ; <sup>4</sup> infusum carnis bubulæ; <sup>5</sup> inf. carnis bubulæ concentratum; <sup>6</sup> cacao; <sup>7</sup> chocolata; <sup>8</sup> coffea, infusum coffeæ.	<sup>1</sup> Toast-water; <sup>2</sup> barley-water; <sup>3</sup> infusion of tea, or tea commonly so called; <sup>4</sup> beef-tea; <sup>5</sup> beef-gravy or soup; <sup>6</sup> cocoa; <sup>7</sup> chocolate; <sup>8</sup> coffee, or infusion of coffee.
Potiones ardentes; vinolentæ seu meraciores; cerevisiæ.	Spirituous, vinous, and fermented drinks.

SECT. 20. — *De instrumentis pharmaceuticis.*      *Of Pharmaceutical Instruments.*

Instrumenta, apparatus, machinamenta.	An apparatus (generally).
Culter, cultellus.	A knife.
Pistillum.	A pestle.

\* *Aqua fontis* has been misread *aqua fortis*. See foot-note to chap. VII. p. 111.



100 TERMS AND PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

Mortarium ( <sup>1</sup> vitreum,* <sup>2</sup> ficile, <sup>3</sup> marmoreum, <sup>4</sup> ferreum, <sup>5</sup> lig- neum).	A mortar (of <sup>1</sup> glass, <sup>2</sup> earthenware, <sup>3</sup> marble, <sup>4</sup> iron, <sup>5</sup> wood).
Spathula.	A spatula.
Porphyrites.	A levigating or smoothing stone (sometimes made of porphyry).
Vas, vasculum ( <sup>1</sup> ficile, figulare; <sup>2</sup> loricatum, vitreatum).	A vessel ( <sup>1</sup> of earthen- ware; <sup>2</sup> glazed).
<sup>1</sup> Vitrum; <sup>2</sup> vitrea, PLINY; <sup>3</sup> phiala; <sup>4</sup> lagena; <sup>5</sup> ampulla.	<sup>1</sup> Glass; <sup>2</sup> glasses ( <i>ves- sels made of glass</i> ); <sup>3</sup> a phial; <sup>4</sup> a flask; <sup>5</sup> a bottle.
Orificio amplo præditus.	Furnished with a wide orifice.
In vitro charta nigra involuto ( <i>seu</i> obducto).	In glass [that is, <i>in a glass vessel</i> ] which is enveloped by black paper [ <i>to ex- clude the light</i> ].
<sup>1</sup> Obtumentum, PLINY; episto- mium; <sup>2</sup> operculum.	<sup>1</sup> A stopper; <sup>2</sup> a cover or lid.
<sup>1</sup> Obtumenta suberea; opercula suberea; <sup>2</sup> obtumenta vitrea.	<sup>1</sup> Cork stoppers [ <i>corks and bungs</i> ]; <sup>2</sup> glass stoppers.
<sup>1</sup> Pyxis ( <i>pyxidis</i> ), PLINY; <sup>2</sup> pyxis stannea, PLINY; <sup>3</sup> pyxis lignea, <sup>4</sup> fictilis, <sup>5</sup> chartacea.	<sup>1</sup> A box; an apothecary's box or galli- pot; <sup>2</sup> a tin box; <sup>3</sup> a wooden box; <sup>4</sup> an earthen box or

\* In expressing the matter of which any substance was directly composed, as well as the vegetable or animal from which anything was derived, the Romans almost always used an adjective; and this, in the former case, usually terminated in *eus*.—*Horæ Subsecivæ*.

- Pyxidicula, CELS. gallipot; <sup>5</sup>a paper box.
- A little box used by apothecaries, and capable of holding liquids; a gallipot.
- Scatula. A wooden or chip box [*as the pill, ointment, or lozenge box*].
- <sup>1</sup>Olla, PLINY; <sup>2</sup>ollula; <sup>3</sup>olla fictilis, PLINY; <sup>4</sup>olla alba, grisea, fusca; <sup>5</sup>olla epistomio subereo *vel* vesicâ clausa. <sup>1</sup>A pot [*usually earthenware*]; <sup>2</sup>a little pot; <sup>3</sup>an earthen pot; <sup>4</sup>a white, gray, or brown pot; <sup>5</sup>a pot closed by a cork stopper [*as by a bung*] or by a bladder.
- Narthecium, CIC. A box, gallipot, or place to keep medicines in. [*It applies to the pots or jars in which the apothecary keeps his medicines.*]
- Arcula. An ointment box.
- Fictilia. Earthen vessels, earthenware.
- Infundibulum; per infundibulum. A funnel; through a funnel.
- <sup>1</sup>Virga; <sup>2</sup>baculus *vel* baculum; <sup>3</sup>bacillum. <sup>1</sup>A rod or twig; <sup>2</sup>a stick; <sup>3</sup>a little stick.
- Virga vitrea. A glass rod.
- Ope bacilli lignei. By means of a small wooden stick.

Thermometrum (Fahrenheitia-num).	A thermometer (Fahrenheit's).
Pannus ( <sup>1</sup> crassus, <sup>2</sup> tenuis, <sup>3</sup> lin-teus, <sup>4</sup> cannabinus, <sup>5</sup> gossypinus, <sup>6</sup> sericus, <sup>7</sup> laneus).	A cloth ( <sup>1</sup> coarse, <sup>2</sup> fine, <sup>3</sup> linen, <sup>4</sup> hempen, <sup>5</sup> cotton, <sup>6</sup> silk, <sup>7</sup> woollen).
Cribrum (setaceum).	A sieve (hair).
Per cribrum.*	Through a sieve.
<sup>1</sup> Saccus, sacculus; <sup>2</sup> manica Hippocratis.	<sup>1</sup> A bag, a little bag; <sup>2</sup> Hippocrates's sleeve ( <i>a conical flannel bag used for filtration</i> ).
Typus.	A mould.
Tegula.	A tile.
<sup>1</sup> Charta; <sup>2</sup> chartula; chartulæ.	<sup>1</sup> Paper; <sup>2</sup> a small piece of paper; small papers [ <i>as the papers kept ready cut in apothecaries' shops</i> ].
<sup>1</sup> Charta bibula; <sup>2</sup> c. emporetica; <sup>3</sup> c. cærulea; <sup>4</sup> c. epistolaris; <sup>5</sup> c. augusta; <sup>6</sup> c. cerata; <sup>7</sup> c. lævigata seu dentata; <sup>8</sup> c. exploratoria [ <i>cærulea vel rubefacta</i> ].	<sup>1</sup> Bibulous or blotting paper; <sup>2</sup> pack or brown paper; <sup>3</sup> blue paper; <sup>4</sup> writing paper; <sup>5</sup> fine paper; <sup>6</sup> waxed paper; <sup>7</sup> smooth paper; <sup>8</sup> test paper [ <i>blue or reddened</i> ].
<sup>1</sup> Charta pura; <sup>2</sup> schediasma.	<sup>1</sup> Clean paper ( <i>not written on</i> ); <sup>2</sup> waste paper.
Dentur in chartis.	Let them be sent in papers.

\* "Ope cribi" is less classical than "per cribrum."

[Other terms pertaining to pharmaceutical instruments, &c., which occasionally occur in prescriptions, have been already mentioned.

Relating to plasters . . .	p. 38-40.
“ electrifying . . .	p. 47-50.
“ galvanizing . . .	p. 51-52.
“ magnetizing . . .	p. 52-53.
“ bathing . . .	p. 62-66.
“ measures . . .	p. 67-71.]

SECT. 21. — *De instrumentis  
chirurgicis.*

*Of Surgical Instru-  
ments.*

Bracherium seu retinaculum.	A bandage for hernia (i. e. a truss.)
<sup>1</sup> Ferula; canalis; canalicus; <sup>2</sup> mitella.	<sup>1</sup> A splint; <sup>2</sup> a sling.
Sypho ( <sup>1</sup> eburneus, <sup>2</sup> vitreus).	A syringe ( <sup>1</sup> ivory, <sup>2</sup> glass).
Spongia, spongiola.	A sponge.
Penicillus vel penicillum.	A painter's pencil or brush.
Ope penicilli camelini.	By means of a ca- mel's-hair pencil.
<sup>1</sup> Fistula; <sup>2</sup> tubus; <sup>3</sup> calamus.	<sup>1</sup> A pipe; <sup>2</sup> a tube; <sup>3</sup> a reed.
Per fistulam vitream.	Through a glass tube

[Other terms pertaining to surgical instruments, which occur in prescriptions, have been before mentioned.

Relating to blood-letting . . .	p. 30, 31.
“ cupping . . .	p. 32-36.
“ tooth-drawing . . .	p. 36, 37.
“ shaving . . .	p. 43, 44.

Relating to issues and setons . . .	p. 44-47.
“ injections . . . . .	p. 57-60.
“ catheterism . . . . .	p. 61.]

SECT. 22. — *De modis pharmaceuticis.*      *Of Pharmaceutical Operations.*

Formula, ratio, modus, &c.; <i>processus, operatio.</i>	A process, operation, &c.
Compositio, <i>Præparatio.</i>	A preparation.
Parare,* comparare, conficere, componere, <i>præparare.</i>	To prepare or compose.
Medicamentum curatum, <i>præparatum.</i> †	A prepared or treated medicine.
Ad aptam crassitudinem; ad aptam mollitiem; ad idoneam spissitatem; ad debitam spissitudinem; ad debitam tenacitatem.	To a proper consistence.
Ad gratam aciditatem ( <i>vel acerbitatem</i> ).	To an agreeable acidity.
Concusso prius vitro; phialâ prius concussâ; vase prius	The bottle being previously shaken. ‡

\* “In stating how a medicine was to be prepared, as indeed in ordering at any time, it was more usual among the Romans, and apparently considered less arbitrary and offensive, to use the future of the indicative than the imperative mood. Thus ‘*Mittes in ollam et calefacies*’ seems to be a politer as well as more classical form of expression than the modern one of ‘*Mitte et calefac.*’”—*Horæ Subsec.*

† “In almost the only example of the use of this word by Celsus, it evidently signifies not *treated* in general, for medicinal use, but ‘*got ready before.*’ ‘*Curatus,*’ in the former sense, is common both in Celsus and Pliny.”—*Horæ Subsecivæ.*

‡ The Homœopathists are of opinion that rubbing or shaking augments the activity of a medicine. Hence they lay down the exact period of time requisite for these operations, or the number of rubs and shakes the medicine is to receive. For example, in dissolving a solid in water, we are told to move the phial “*circa axin suam,*” and at each attenuation to shake it *twice*—“*bis, brachio quidem bis moto, concute*”!!

agitato; ante usum concuti-  
endo lagenam.

<sup>1</sup>More solito; <sup>2</sup>modo præscripto. <sup>1</sup>In the accustomed  
manner; <sup>2</sup>in the  
manner prescribed.

Accuratè pensus.

Accurately weighed.

Peractâ effervescentiâ.

The effervescence be-  
ing finished.

## CHAPTER VI.

### NOMENCLATURE EMPLOYED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

The Latin names by which the various articles of the *Materia Medica* are usually designated in prescriptions, are those employed in the *Pharmacopœia*. They are, for the most part, *scientific*. Many of the medicines of recent discovery have, in fact, only scientific names; as the salt called *iodide of potassium* (*potassii iodidum*), or, less correctly, *hydriodate of potash* (*potassæ hydriodas*). But those substances which were known to the ancient Greeks and Romans have also their appropriate *classical* names; as *spuma argenti* (litharge), *alumen* (alum), &c. Lastly, there is another description of names which, as being neither scientific nor classical, I shall call barbarous. These are the names applied to substances discovered subsequent to the downfall of the Roman Empire, but anterior to the introduction of a scientific nomenclature into pharmacy. *Calomel*\* (*calomelas*) and *corrosive sublimate*

\* Various opinions are held respecting the meaning of the word "Calomel." Some assert that *Sir Theodore Turquet de Mayerne* (who first employed the words *Calomelas* and *Mercurius Calomelanius*) applied this term to it in consequence of his having had a black servant who prepared it; others say, "quod nigro humori sit bonum," a good (*καλός*) remedy for *black* (*μέλας*) bile.

(sublimatus corrosivus) are illustrations of the last class of names.

The following are a few examples of the unscientific names formerly in use: those in italics occur in Celsus:

1. MINERAL SUBSTANCES. — *Ærugo*, *alumen*, *atramentum sutorium* (sulphate of iron), *auripigmentum* (orpiment), borax, butyrum antimonii, *calx*, calomel or mercurius dulcis, causticum lunare, *cerussa*, cinnabaris, cremor tartari, kali, *minium*, natron, *nitrum* (carbonate of soda), *plumbum album* (stannum), *sal ammoniacum*, sal commune, sal tartari, *sandaracha* (realgar, or red arsenic), *spuma argenti* (lithargyrus), squama ferri, spiritus nitri (nitric acid), sublimatus corrosivus, tartarum emeticum.
2. VEGETABLE SUBSTANCES. — *Ammoniacum*, *amylum*, *anethum*, *balsamum* (balm of Gilead), *cassia*, *cicuta*, *galbanum*, *hyoscyamus*, *papaveris lachrymæ* (opium), *piper longum*, *ruta*, *veratrum album*, *thus*, *sinapis*, *pyrethrum*.
3. ANIMAL SUBSTANCES. — *Ichthyocolla*, *sanguisuga* (hirudo), *sepia*.

For the nomenclature now used in Botany and Zoölogy we are indebted to Linnæus. Rivinus, indeed, “has the merit of originality, having been the first to contrive naming each plant in two words. But his names were meant for specific definitions, for which they are wholly inadequate. Linnæus, in constructing his more accurate and full specific characters, intended the latter should serve as names, and therefore called them *nomina specifica*. When he, most fortunately for

the science and for the popularity of his whole System of Nature, invented the present simple specific names, he called them *nomina trivialia*, — trivial, or for common use; but that term is now superfluous.”\*

The nomenclature employed in Chemistry was introduced by the French chemists,† Morveau, Lavoisier, Berthollet, and Fourcroy; but modified so as to suit the present state of science. When the philosophical world had adopted the reformed chemical nomenclature, the medical colleges substituted for the ancient names of medicines, scientific ones, expressive of the supposed nature or composition of these substances. From this proceeding both advantages and disadvantages have resulted to Pharmacy, though on the whole the former preponderate over the latter. Uniformity of nomenclature could be obtained in no other way. For though, by the adoption of the arbitrary classical and barbarous names used by the ancient writers, convenient terms (having no reference to the nature or composition of the substances to which they are applied) might be obtained for all the older medicines, we should still be obliged to resort to a scientific nomenclature for newly-discovered substances which have had no arbitrary or unscientific names given to them. The use of a philosophical language has another and obvious advantage. It renders intelligible in all countries, and at all times, the terms employed by the pharmacist. “Let the reader,” says Dr. Paris,‡ “wade through the prescriptions of the older writers, and he may well fancy himself in the land of Shinar; whereas, by adopting the recognized language of science, whatever may be its future revolutions, the articles of the

\* Sir James Edward Smith's *Introduction to Physiological and Systematical Botany*, 4th ed. p. 288. 1819.

† *Méthode de Nomenclature Chimique*. Paris, 1787.

‡ *Pharmacologia*, 9th ed. p. 102.



Materia Medica will be readily identified in every age and country,

It must be admitted, however, that great inconvenience, not to say danger, attends the employment of a philosophical nomenclature in pharmacy. Scientific names represent opinions rather than facts, and hence require to be altered according to the fashion of the day. The numerous changes in scientific nomenclature which have occurred during the last forty years have proved extremely embarrassing and vexatious both to the pharmacist and medical practitioner;\* and we have only to look at the writings of scientific chemists of the present day to see that a change is now taking place more extensive and important than any that has occurred for more than half a century.

In the British Pharmacopœia, several alterations have been made in the names by which chemical substances are proposed to be called when used in medicine. The following table represents the names used in the London Pharmacopœia of 1851, and those used for the same substances in the British Pharmacopœia.

*London Pharm. 1851.*

*British Pharmacopœia.*

Ammoniæ hydrochloras.	Ammonii chloridum.
Ammoniæ sesquicarbonas.	Ammoniæ carbonas.

\* At the time when malignant cholera was raging in England, an old medical practitioner residing more than 100 miles from the metropolis thus accosted the traveller of a London druggist: "I hear that *chloride of sodium* is a good remedy for cholera; and as I should like to try it, I will thank you to send me four ounces of that substance, provided it be not very costly." The traveller, who knew as little of modern chemical nomenclature as his customer, sent the order to his employer in London, and in due time, the disciple of *Æsculapius* received "per coach," much to his surprise, four ounces of *table salt*!

*London Pharm.* 1851.*British Pharmacopœia.*

Antimonii oxysulphure- tum.	Antimonium sulphuratum.
———— potassio-tartras.	———— tartaratum.
Bismuthi nitras.	Bismuthi subnitras.
Calx chlorinata.	Calx chlorata.
Chloroformyl.	Chloroformum.
Ferri ammonio-citras.	Ferri et ammoniæ citras.
———— carbonas cum sac- charo.	———— carbonas saccharata.
———— potassio-tartras.	• Ferrum tartaratum.
———— sesquioxidum.	Ferri peroxidum.
Hydrargyri ammonio- chlorid.	Hydrargyrum ammonia- tum.
———— chloridum.	Hydrargyri subchloridum.
Hydrargyri bichloridum.	Hydrargyri perchloridum.
Hydrargyri biniodidum.	Hydrargyri iodidum ru- brum.
———— iodidum.	———— iodidum viride.
———— nitrico - oxi- dum.	———— oxidum ru- brum.
Iodinium.	Iodum.
Magnesia.	Magnesia levis.
Magnesiæ carbonas.	Magnesiæ carbonas levis.
Potassæ bitartras.	Potassæ tartras acida.
———— hydras.	Potassa caustica.
Potassii sulphuretum.	———— sulphurata.
Quinæ disulphas.	Quiniæ sulphas.
Sodæ chlorinatae liquor.	Sodæ chloratae liquor.
———— potassio-tartras.	Soda tartarata.
Spiritus ætheris nitrici.	Spiritus ætheris nitrosi.
Sulphur.	Sulphur sublimatum.

CHAP. VII. — ON THE ABBREVIATIONS AND CONTRACTIONS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

To save time and space, the words employed in prescriptions are frequently abbreviated or contracted; but the practice is objectionable, and in many cases dangerous.\*

It not unfrequently happens that the abbreviations used to designate certain medicines are equally applicable to other articles contained in the Pharmacopœia; and, therefore, errors may be readily made in dispensing. The following are a few examples:

<i>Abbreviations.</i>	<i>Medicines to which they may apply.</i>
Acid. Hydroc.†	{ Acidum Hydrochloricum, or Acidum Hydrocyanicum.
Aconit.	{ Aconitum ( <i>the plant</i> ), or Aconitia ( <i>the alkaloid</i> ).
Ammon.	{ Ammonia ( <i>the alkali</i> ), or Ammoniacum ( <i>the gum resin</i> ).
Aq. Fontis.‡	May be misread for <i>Aq. Fortis</i> (nitric acid).

\* The use of abbreviations is sanctioned by Cicero. "When Pompey was about to consecrate the temple of Victory, a difficulty arose as to the manner in which he should express his third consulship; whether it should be *Consul Tertio* or *Consul Tertium*. The learned men of Rome were divided in opinion, and Cicero left this question undecided; for, in order to satisfy all parties, he directed it should be abbreviated *Consul Tert.*"—*Paris: Pharmacologia*, p. 467, 9th ed.

† This abbreviation is frequently used to designate *hydrocyanic* or *prussic acid* (see a case mentioned in the *Pharmaceutical Journal*, vol. ii. p. 539). It is also sometimes employed to indicate *Hydrochloric acid*. Mr. Richard Phillips (*Pharm. Journ.* vol. ii. p. 320) applied to a chemist to have a prescription prepared, in which twenty drops of hydrochloric acid were directed to be taken twice a day. The dispenser gave him hydrocyanic for hydrochloric acid, and omitted to put the number of "drops" to be taken.

‡ The following alarming mistake occurred within the knowledge of Dr. Paris, who relates the anecdote:—"I had been sent for to see

Calc. Chlor.	{ Calcii Chloridum ( <i>muriate of lime</i> ), or Calcis Chloridum ( <i>chloride of lime</i> , or <i>bleaching powder</i> ).
Emp. Lyth.*	{ Emplastrum Lithargyri. May be misread for Emp. Lytt. (Emplastrum Lyttæ).
Ext. Col.	{ Extractum Colchici, or Extractum Colocynthis.
Hydr.†	{ Hydrargyrum ( <i>quicksilver</i> ), or Hydras ( <i>hydrate</i> ), or Hydriodas ( <i>hydriodate</i> ), or Hydrochloricum ( <i>hydrochloric</i> ), or Hydrocyanicum ( <i>hydrocyanic</i> ).
Hydr. Potassæ.‡	{ Hydras Potassæ ( <i>potassa fusa</i> ), or Hydriodas Potassæ ( <i>iodide of potassium</i> ).

a child with whooping-cough; on entering the apartment I found its mother in considerable pain in her hand and arm. A medical man had just prescribed for the child, and his prescription was sent to a neighboring chemist; the bottle arrived, when the mother, on taking it in her hand, in order to administer it according to the directions given, was surprised by the expulsion of the cork, and the contents of the phial flying over her hand and arm. On seeing the prescription, and the effect it had produced, I at once perceived the nature of the mistake. The prescription is now before me, and I will copy it *literatim*: — R̄ Syr. Papav. alb ʒij; Aquæ fontis ʒvi. ft. mistura ut dict. sumend. The down stroke of the *n* might certainly have been mistaken for *r*, but this was no excuse for the chemist, who ought to have known that the prescriber never could have meant to give the child *Aqua fortis*." (This prescription is in the Museum of the Pharmaceutical Society.)

\* "One of our eminent surgeons having occasion to direct the application of a lead plaster (*Emplast. Litharg. P. L.* 1787), he abbreviated the term as follows, substituting at the same time *y* for that of *i*, — *Emp. Lyth.*, when the compounder reading the *h* for the *t*, sent the *Emplast. Lyttæ*. As it was applied to the groin, it is scarcely necessary to state the distress of the patient and the dismissal of the practitioner." — *Paris*.

† The abbreviation *Hyosc.* (*Hyoscyamus*) may be written so illegibly as to be confounded with *Hydrar.* (*Hydrargyrum*).

‡ Mr. Richard Phillips states (*Pharm. Journ.* vol. iii. p. 244) that he presented to a chemist and druggist a paper on which was clearly written "*Potassæ Hydratis ʒij.*," and he was supplied with iodide of potassium, labelled "*Hydr. Pot. ʒij.*" The following is an instance in which the converse error was made, and *hydras potassæ* substituted for *iodide of potassium*: — An apprentice who had been seventeen months at the business of a chemist and druggist, was left in

Hydr. Bic.	{ Hydrargyri bichloridum ( <i>corrosive sublimate</i> ), or Hydrargyri bicyanidum ( <i>bicyanide of mercury</i> ).
Hydr. Bin.	{ Hydrargyri biniodidum ( <i>red iodide of mercury</i> ), or Hydrargyri binoxydum ( <i>red oxide of mercury</i> ).
Hydr. Oxyd. N.	{ Hydrargyri oxydum nigrum ( <i>black oxide of mercury</i> ), or Hydrargyri oxydum nitricum ( <i>red precipitate</i> ).
Menth. P.	{ Mentha piperita ( <i>peppermint</i> ), or Mentha pulegium ( <i>pennyroyal</i> ).
Potas.	{ Potassium ( <i>the metal</i> ), or Potassa ( <i>potash</i> ).
Potas. Hydr.	(See Hydr. Pot.)
Potas. Sulph.	{ Potassii sulphuretum ( <i>liver of sulphur</i> ), or Potassæ sulphas ( <i>sulphate of potash</i> ).
Sod.	{ Sodium ( <i>the metal</i> ), or Soda ( <i>soda</i> ).
Sod. Chlor.	{ Sodii chloridum ( <i>common salt</i> ), or Soda chlorata } ( <i>chlorinated soda</i> or Sodæ chloridum } <i>bleaching liquid</i> ).
Sulph.	{ Sulphur ( <i>brimstone</i> ), Sulphuretum ( <i>sulphuret</i> ), or Sulphas ( <i>sulphate</i> ).

“In writing directions for taking any sort of medicine, avoid abbreviations as much as possible. Let numbers be expressed in words, not in figures; and let every word, throughout, be perfectly legible.

care of the shop while his master attended church. A prescription, of which the following is a copy, was left to be dispensed:

℞ Hydr. Potassæ ℥iiss.

Syr. Croci ℥j.

Aquæ ℥vij. M. capiat cochl. amp. ter in die.

The youth had received strict orders never to prepare any medicine that he had the least doubt of: the medicine was wanted immediately, and on referring to the Pharmacopœia he found that the only preparation of potash with the above commencement was “*Potassæ Hydras.* ;” this he used, and fortunately, the error being discovered after one dose only had been taken, and the proper antidotes being administered early, the patient is not likely to feel any ill effects from it.—*Pharmaceutical Journal*, vol. ii. p. 539.

“Do not write a label in this manner: — ‘Dissolve these ingredients in  $\frac{1}{2}$  pint of gruel or broth; take 4 tablespfs. at 1st, and 2 tablespfs. every  $\frac{1}{2}$  hour until it operates; adding w<sup>n</sup> you take each dose, 2 teaspfs. of the Tinct. sent herewith.’

“But write it in this manner: — ‘Dissolve these ingredients in half a pint of gruel or broth, and take four tablespoonfuls at first, and two tablespoonfuls every half-hour until it operates; adding, when you take each dose, two teaspoonfuls of the Tincture sent herewith.’

“I have known even in cases where a man writes a very good hand, mistakes made by figures resembling others, or being mistaken for others, by readers whose sight was not good. I have known a 3 resembling an 8, and being mistaken for it; a 4 resembling a 7, and often a 7 for a 4. In writing, for the word half, the abbreviation  $\frac{1}{2}$ , the 1 is often expressed by a dot so small as to be scarcely visible, while the 2 is much larger than it ought to be [thus  $\frac{1}{2}$ ]. The consequence has been that a medicine ordered to be administered every half-hour, in a case of extreme danger, has been given only every *two* hours, and the patient died.” — *Chamberlain's Tirocinium Medicum.*

The following is a *List of Abbreviations and Contractions* more or less frequently met with in prescriptions:

*A. aa. ana* (*àvâ*), of each ingredient. It signifies equally of weight or measure, and in this sense it is used by Hippocrates and Dioscorides. *A.* or *aa.* is used for brevity. In the Pharmacopœia, the term *singulorum* is employed instead of *ana*.

*Abdom.* Abdomen, the belly; *abdominis*, of the belly; *abdomini*, to the belly.

*Abs. febr.* Absente febre, in absence of the fever.

*Ad 2 vic.* *Ad duas vices*, at twice taking  
*Ad 3tiam vicem.* *Ad tertiam vicem*, for three times.  
*Ad gr. acid.* *Ad gratam aciditatem*, to an agreeable  
sourness.

*Ad def. animi.* *Ad defectionem animi*, to fainting.

*Ad libit.* *Ad libitum*, at pleasure.

*Add.* *Adde*, or *addantur*, add, or let be added; *addendus*, to be added; *addendo*, by adding.

*Adjac.* *Adjacens*, adjacent.

*Admov.* *Admove*, or *admoveatur*, or *admoveantur*,  
apply, or let be applied.

*Adst. febre.* *Adstante febre*, when the fever is on.

*Adv.* *Adversum*, against.

*Aggred. febre.* *Aggrediente febre*, while the fever is  
coming on.

*Altern. horis.* *Alternis horis*, every other hour.

*Alvo adst.* *Alvo adstrictâ*, when the belly is bound.

*Aq. astr.* *Aqua astricta*, frozen water.

*Aq. bull.* *Aqua bulliens*, boiling water.

*Aq. com.* *Aqua communis*, common water.

*Aq. fluv.* *Aqua fluviatilis*, river water.

*Aq. mar.* *Aqua marina*, sea water.

*Aq. niv.* *Aqua nivalis*, snow water.

*Aq. pluv.* *Aqua pluviatilis*, or *Aqua pluvialis*, rain  
water.

*Aq. ferv.* *Aqua fervens*, hot water.

*Aq. font.* *Aqua fontana*, or *Aqua fontis*, or *Aqua  
fontalis*, spring water.

*Bis ind.* *Bis indies*, twice a day.

*Bib.* *Bibe*, (drink thou.)

*BB.* *Bbds.* *Barbadensis*, Barbadoes; or *Aloë\** *Bar-  
badensis*.

*B. M.* *Balneum Mariæ*, or *Balneum Maris*, a warm  
water bath.

\* *Aloë* is a feminine noun of the first declension, but having a  
Greek termination (*Ἀλόη*), is thus declined: N. *aloë*, G. *aloës*, D. *aloë*,  
A. *aloën*, V. *aloë*, Ab. *aloë*.

*Bull.* *Bulliat*, or *Bulliant*, let boil.

*But.* *Butyrum*, butter.

*B. V.* *Balneum vaporosum*, or *Balneum vaporis*, a vapor bath.

*C.* *Cum*, with.

*Cærul.* *Cæruleus*, blue.

*Cap.* *Capiat*, let the patient take.

*Calom.* *Calomelas*, (from *καλός*, good, and *μέλας*, black), calomel, or the chloride of mercury.

*C. C.* *Cornu cervi*, hartshorn. *Cucurbitula cruenta*, a cupping-glass with the scarificator. It means, literally, "the bloody cupping-glass."

*C. C. U.* *Cornu\* cervi ustum*, burnt hartshorn.

*Coch.* a spoonful; a table-spoonful. †

*Cochleat.* *Cochleatim*, by spoonfuls.

*Coch. ampl.* *Cochleare amplum*, a large (or table) spoonful. About half an ounce of watery fluids, and two or three drachms of alcoholic.

*Coch. infant.* *Cochleare infantis*, a child's spoonful.

*Coch. magn.* *Cochleare magnum*, a large spoonful.

*Coch. med.* *Cochleare medium*, } a middling or mod-

*Coch. mod.* *Cochleare modicum*, } erate spoonful;  
that is, a child's or dessert-spoonful. About two fluidrachms of distilled water.

*Coch. parv.* *Cochleare parvum*, a small (or tea) spoonful. It contains about one fluidrachm of distilled water. I find that a tea-spoonful of this size will hold from half a drachm to two scruples of the common carbonate of magnesia, when heaped up; or about two drachms of sublimed sulphur.

*Col.* *Cola*, strain.

\* *Cornu* belongs to the fourth declension, but, like all other nouns in *u*, is indeclinable in the singular, though regular in the plural; as, plural N. *cornua*, G. *cornuum*, D. *cornibus*, A. *cornua*, V. *cornua*, Ab. *cornibus*.

† See page 68.



- Col.* *Colatus*, strained.
- Colet.* *Colat.* *Coletur*, let it be strained; *colaturæ*, to the strained liquor.
- Colent.* *Colentur*, let them be strained.
- Color.* *Coloretur*, let it be colored.
- Comp.* *Compositus*, *a*, *um*, compounded.
- Con.* *Concisus*, cut.
- Cong.* *Congius*, a gallon.
- Cons.* *Conserva*, a conserve; also, keep thou.
- Cont. rem.* *Continuentur remedia*, let the medicines be continued.
- Coq.* *Coque*, boil; *coquantur*, let them be boiled.
- Coq. ad med. consumpt.* *Coque ad medietatis consumptionem*, boil to the consumption of half.
- Coq. in S. A.* *Coque in sufficiente quantitate aquæ*, boil in a sufficient quantity of water.
- Cort.* *Cortex*, bark.
- C. v.* *Cras vespere*, to-morrow evening.
- C. m s.* *Cras mane sumendus*, to be taken to-morrow morning.
- C. n.* *Cras nocte*, to-morrow night.
- Crast.* *Crastinus*, for to-morrow.
- Cuj.* *Cujus*, of which.
- Cujuslib.* *Cujuslibet*, of any.
- Cyath. theæ.* *Cyatho theæ*, in a cup of tea.
- Cyath.* *Cyathus*, vel } a wine-glass. About  
*C. vinar.* *Cyathus vinarius*, } two ounces of watery liquids (see page 68). In the Paris Pharmacopœia it is estimated at five ounces.
- Deaur. pil.* *Dearentur pilulæ*, let the pills be gilt.\*

\* "The practice of gilding pills was formerly very much in request; but for the last fifty years it has grown into disuse. Nevertheless, as unlikely things *do* sometimes occur, it might so happen that some very particular old lady or gentleman, placing peculiar confidence in some prescription of a hundred years old, at the foot of which the words '*Dearentur pilulæ*' are written, might not be satisfied without having the same medicine in its usual *splendor*;

*Deb. spiss.* *Debita spissitudo*, a proper consistence.

*Dec.* *Decanta*, pour off.

*Decub.* *Decubitûs*, of lying down.

*De d. in d.* *De die in diem*, from day to day.

*Deglut.* *Deglutiatur*, may be (or let be) swallowed.

*Dej. alvi.* *Dejectiones alvi*, stools.

*Det.* *Detur*, let it be given.

*Dieb. alt.* *Diebus alternis*, every other day.

*Dieb. tert.* *Diebus tertiis*, every third day.

*Dil.* *Dilue, dilutus*; dilute (thou), diluted.

*Diluc.* *Diluculo*, at break of day.

*Dim.* *Dimidius*, one-half.

*D. in 2plo.* *Detur in duplo*, let twice as much be given.

*D. in p. æq.* *Devidatur in partes æquales*, let it be divided into equal parts.

*D. P.* *Dir. prop.* *Directione propria*, with a proper direction.

*Donec alv. bis dej.* *Donec alvus bis dejiciatur*, until the bowels have been twice evacuated.

*Donec alv. sol. fuer.* *Donec alvus soluta fuerit*, until the bowels be opened.

*Donec dol. neph. exulav.* *Donec dolor nephriticus exulaverit*, until the nephritic pain is removed.

*D.* *Dosis*, a dose.

therefore it is well that we should know how to do this, especially as it is the easiest and simplest thing in the world. Open a book of leaf gold, or leaf silver, and having formed your pills perfectly round, lay them without rolling them in any sort of powder on the leaf of gold, or silver, at equal distances. For boluses, four are enough for one leaf; for large pills, eight or twelve; and for very small ones, sixteen or twenty upon one leaf; then pour off the pills, gold, and all, from off the book, into a *clean* and *perfectly dry* gallipot, cover the gallipot with the palm of your hand, and shake it round and round, in the same manner as on ordinary occasions you would do if you were going to roll them in any sort of powder; and, on taking them out, you will find the pills perfectly covered with the leaf gold, or leaf silver."—*Chamberlain's Tirocinium Medicum.*

- Eburn.* *Eburneus*, made of ivory.  
*Ed.* *Edulcorata*, edulcorated.  
*Ejusd.* *Ejusdem*, of the same.\*  
*Elect.* *Electuarium*, an electuary.  
*Enem.* *Enēma*, † a clyster; *enemata*, clysters.  
*Exhib.* *Exhibeatur*, let it be exhibited.  
*Ext. sup. alut. moll.* *Extēde super alutam mollem*, spread (thou) upon soft leather.  
*F.* *Fac*, ‡ make; *fiat*, *fiant*, let it be made.  
*F. pil. xij.* *Fac pilulas duodecim*, make 12 pills.  
*Fasc.* *Fasciculus*, a bundle which can be carried under the arm. §  
*Feb. dur.* *Febre durante*, during the fever.  
*Fem. intern.* *Femoribus internis*, to the inner part of the thighs.  
*F. venæs.* *Fiat venæsectio*, bleed.  
*F. H.* *Fiat haustus*, let a draught be made.  
*Fict.* *Fictilis*, earthen.  
*Fil.* *Filtrum*, a filter; *filtra*, filter (thou).

\* *Dr. Mason Good* relates the following anecdote:—"A gentleman of Worcester, who does not practise pharmacy, prescribed for his patient as follows:

℞. *Decoct. Cascarillæ*, ʒvj.  
*Tincturæ Ejusdem*, ʒj. Misc.

The shopman of a neighboring apothecary, to whom the prescription was sent, took it to the gentleman who had written it, to know what he should substitute for the *Tincturæ Ejusdem*, which he could not procure in any of the shops in the whole city."

† This word is commonly, though erroneously, pronounced *Enēma*.

‡ *Fac* is used as the imperative, instead of *Face* (from *Facio*), which is but seldom found.

§ The terms *Fasciculus*, *Manipulus*, and *Pugillus*, are applied principally to the measure of herbs and flowers (see pp. 71, 121, and 123). There is a considerable discrepancy among authors as to the quantities implied by these terms, as the following table will show:

<i>Linnaeus.</i>	<i>Geiger.</i>	<i>Paris Pharmacop.</i>
Pugillus ..... ʒj.	ʒss. to ʒj.	ʒj. to ʒij.
Manipulus ..... ʒiv.	ʒiv.	ʒj. to ʒiiss.
Fasciculus .... ʒvj.	ʒj.	

*Fist. arm.* *Fistula armata*, a clyster-pipe and bladder fitted for use.

*Fl.* *Fluidus*, liquid; also, by measure.

*F. L. A.* *Fiat lege artis*, let it be made by the rules of art.

*F. M.* *Fiat mistura*, let a mixture be made.

*Frust.* *Frustillatim*, in little pieces.

*F. S. A.* *Fiat secundum artem*, let it be made according to art.

*F. S. A. R.* *Fiat secundum artis regulas*, let it be made according to the rules of art.

*Gel. quav.* *Gelatina quavis*, in any kind of jelly.

*G. G. G.* *Gummi\* guttæ gambæ*, gamboge.

*Gr.* *Granum*, grain; *grana*, grains.

*Gr. vj. pond.* *Grana sex pondere*, six grains by weight.

*Gtt.* *Gutta*, a drop; *guttæ*, drops.†

*Gutt. quibusd.* *Guttis quibusdam*, with a few drops.

*Guttat.* *Guttatim*, by drops.

*Har. pil. sum. iij.* *Harum pilularum sumantur tres*, let three of these pills be taken.

\* Nouns in *i*, as *Gummi*, are for the most part indeclinable in both numbers.

† The *sp. gr.* and *cohesive power* of liquids are various; hence the *weight* and the *size* of drops of different liquids are liable to considerable variation. The following table, deduced from Mr. Shuttleworth's experiments, proves these statements:

1 Fluidrachm of	Grains.		Drops.
Distilled water consists of	60	or	60
Solution of Arsenic.....	60 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	"	60
White Wine. ....	58 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	"	94
Ipecacuanha Wine. ....	59 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	"	84
Antimonial Wine.....	59 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	"	84
Rectified Spirits of Wine..	51 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	"	151 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>
Proof Spirit.....	55 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	"	140
Laudanum .....	59 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	"	134
Tincture of Foxglove.....	58	"	144

The *sizes* of the drops of liquid also vary according to the *shape* of the vessel, as well as according to the *part of the lip* of the same vessel. Hence measuring by drops ought to be entirely abolished.

*Hb.* *Herba*, a herb.

*H. D.*, or *Hor. decub.* *Horæ decubitûs*, at the hour of going to bed.

*H. p. n.* *Haustus purgans noster*, a formula of purging draught, made according to a practitioner's own private pharmacopœia.

*H. S.*, or *Hor. som.* *Hora somni*, just before going to sleep; or, on retiring to rest.

*Hor. un. spatio.* *Horæ unius spatio*, at the expiration of an hour.

*Hor. interm.* *Horis intermediis*, at the intermediate hours between what has been ordered at stated times.

*Hor. 11mâ mat.* *Horâ undecimâ matutinâ*, at the eleventh hour in the morning.

*Ind.* *Indies*, from day to day, or daily.

*In pulm.* *In pulmento*, in gruel.

*Inc.* *Incide, incisus*; cut (thou), being cut.

*Inf.* *Infunde*, pour in.

*Inj. enem.* *Injiciatur enema*, let a clyster be given.

*Jul.* *Julepus, Julepum, Julapium*; a Julep.\*

*Kal. ppt.* *Kali† præparatum* (*Potassæ Carbonas*, Ph. L.), prepared kali, or carbonate or sub-carbonate of potash.

*Lat. dol.* *Lateri dolenti*, on the side that is painful.

*M.* *Misce*, mix; *mensurâ*, by measure; *manipulus*, a handful; *minimum*, a minim.

*Mane pr.* *Mane primo*, very early in the morning.

*Man.* *Manipulus*, a handful.‡

\* *Julep* or *Julapium* is derived from the Arabic (*juleb* or *julleb*). The Persians have admitted the word into their language, and write it *julab*. It imports literally a sweet medicated drink.—*Good's Nosology*.

† *Kali* and *Alkali*, commonly supposed to be Arabic, are Persian terms, *Kalia* and *Alkali*—far more euphonious names than the indeclinable nouns in general use—and signify the ashes of marine plants; whence the Turks employ *Kal* for ashes in general, as well as their *Lixivium*.—*Good's Nosology*.

‡ The following table shows the value of a *Manipulus*:

- Min.* *Minimum*, the 60th part of a drachm measure.  
*Minutum*,\* a minute.  
*M. P.* *Massa pilularum*, a pill mass.  
*MR.* *Mistura*, a mixture.  
*Mic. Pan.* *Mica panis*, crumb of bread.  
*Mitt.* *Mitte*, send; *mittatur*, or *mittantur*, let be sent.  
*Mitt. sang. ad ℥xij. saltem.* *Mitte sanguinem ad uncias duodecim saltem*, take away blood to 12 oz. at least.  
*Mod. præsc.* *Modo præscripto*, in the manner prescribed.  
*More dict.* *More dicto*, in the manner directed.†  
*More. sol.* *More solito*, in the usual manner.  
*Ne tr. s. num.* *Ne tradas sine nummo*, do not deliver it unless paid. (Used by apothecaries as a caution to the assistant when the presence of the patient prevents the master giving a verbal direction.)  
*N. M.* *Nux moschata*, a nutmeg.  
*No.* *Numero*, in number.  
*O.* *Octarius*, a pint.  
*Ol. lini s. i.* *Oleum lini sine igne*, cold-drawn linseed oil.

	Grammes.		℥.	ʒ.	Gr.
Manipulus seminum hordei .....	101.40	or	3	2	5
lini .....	47.60	"	1	4	14½
farinæ de semine lini .....	105.00	"	3	3	0½
foliorum malvæ siccorum.....	43.90	"	1	3	17½
cichorii siccorum.....	32.00	"	0	8	14
florum tiliæ. ....	40.10	"	1	2	18

\* *Minutum* is occasionally found in prescriptions, but is very barbarous Latin. The proper Latin for a minute is *sexagesima pars horæ*.

† A physician who is in the habit of leaving *verbal* directions with the patient how his medicines are to be taken, and very frequently writes the prescription in *Latin*, but *very short* directions in *English*, wrote at the foot of his prescription, *sum. more dict.*, "to be taken in the manner directed." The *c* in *dicto* being either carelessly written, as an *e*, or mistaken as such, the apprentice read it *diet*, and as he did not understand Latin, and the Doctor often wrote directions in English, he took it to be "*some more diet*," and therefore was quite proud of the elegance of his translation, in writing, "*to be taken with a more liberal allowance of food.*"—*Tirocinium Medicum*.

- Omn. hor.* *Omni horâ*, every hour.
- Omn. bid.* *Omni biduo*, every two days.
- Omn. bih.* *Omni bihorio*, every two hours.
- O. M.*, or *Omn. man.* *Omni mane*, every morning.
- O. N.*, or *Omn. noct.* *Omni nocte*, every night.
- Omn. quadr. hor.* *Omni quadrante horæ*, every quarter of an hour.
- O. O. O.* *Oleum olivæ optimum*, best olive oil.
- Ov.* *Ovum*, an egg.\*
- Oz.* The ounce avoirdupois, as distinguished from the Troy ounce.
- P. æ.*, *Part. æqual.* *Partes æquales*, equal parts.
- P. d.* *Per deliquium*, by deliquescence.
- Past.* *Pastillus*, *Pastillum* (dim. of *pasta*, a lozenge), a little lump or ball of paste, to take like a lozenge, a troch, or pastil.
- P.* *Pondere*, by weight.
- P. C.* *Pondus civile*, civil weight (Avoirdupois weight).
- P. M.* *Pondus medicinale*, medicinal weight (Apothecaries' weight).
- Ph. B.*, or *B. P.* *Pharmacopœia Britannica*, British Pharmacopœia.
- Ph. D.* *Pharmacopœia Dublinensis*.
- Ph. E.* *Pharmacopœia Edinensis*.
- Ph. L.* *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*.
- Ph. U. S.* *Pharmacopœia of the United States*.
- Part. vic.* *Partitis vicibus*, in divided doses.
- Per. op. emet.* *Peractâ operatione emetici*, when the operation of the emetic is finished.
- Pocul.* *Poculum*, a cup. A tea-cup holds from four to six ounces of distilled water.

* According to the Paris Pharmacopœia,	ʒ.	ʒ.	Gr.
A fresh egg, of large size, weighs.....	2	2	0
without the shell.....	2	0	0
The white weighs,.....	1	2	57
The yolk.....	0	5	15

*Pocil.* *Pocillum*, a little cup.

*Post sing. sed. liq.* *Post singulas sedes liquidas*, after every loose stool.

*Ppt.* *Præparata*, prepared.

*P. r. n.* *Pro re nata*, according as circumstances arise (that is, occasionally).

*P. rat. æt.* *Pro ratione ætatis*, according to the age of the patient.

*Pug.* *Pugillus*, a pinch; a gripe between the thumb and the two first fingers.\*

*Pulv.* *Pulvis, pulverizatus*; a powder, powdered.

*Q. l.* *Quantum lubet*, } as much as you please.

*Q. p.* *Quantum placet*, }

*Q. S.* *Quantum sufficiat*, or *quantum satis*, as much as is sufficient.

*Quor.* *Quorum*, of which.

*Q. V.* *Quantum vis*, or *quantum volueris*, as much as you will.

*Red. in pulv.* *Redactus in pulverem*, powdered.

*Redig. in pulv.* *Redigatur in pulverem*, let it be reduced to powder.

*Reg. umbil.* *Regio umbilici*, the umbilical region.

*Repet.* *Repetatur, repetantur*, let it be continued.

*S. A.* *Secundum artem*, according to art.

*Scat.* *Scatula*, a box.

*S. N.* *Secundum naturam*, according to nature.

*Semidr.* *Semidrachma*, half a drachm.

*Semih.* *Semihora*, half an hour.

\* The following table shows the value of the Pugillus:

	Grammes.	ʒ.	ʒ.	Gr.
Pugillus florum anthemidis nobilis.....	7.80	or	2	0
arnicæ montanæ.....	6.20	"	1	1
tussilaginis farfaræ.....	6.20	"	1	1
althææ officinalis.....	5.00	"	1	0
malvæ .....	3.20	"	0	2
seminum fœniculi.....	7.00	"	1	2
anisi.....	4.40	"	1	0

(See p. 71.)



*Sesunc.* *Sesuncia*, an ounce and a half.

*Sesquih.* *Sesquihora*, an hour and a half.

*Si n. val.* *Si non valeat*, if it does not answer.

*Si op. sit.* *Si opus sit*, if there be occasion.

*Si vir. perm.* *Si vires permittant*, if the strength will bear it.

*Signatura*, a label; (see p. 23.)

*Sign. n. pr.* *Signetur nomine proprio*, let it be written upon with the proper name (not the trade name).

*Sing.* *Singulorum*, of each.

*S. S. S.* *Stratum super stratum*, layer upon layer.

*Ss.* *Semi*, a half.

*St.* *Stet*, let it stand; *tent*, let them stand.

*Sub fin. coct.* *Sub finem coctionis*, when the boiling is nearly finished.

*Sum. tal.* *Sumat talem*, let the patient take one like this.

*Sum.* *Summitates*, the summits or tops.

*Sum.* *Sume, sumat, sumatur, sumantur, sumendus*; take thou, let him take, let be taken, to be taken.

*S. V.* *Spiritus vinosus*, ardent spirit of any strength.

*S. V. R.* *Spiritus vini rectificatus*, rectified spirit of wine.

*S. V. T.* *Spiritus vini tenuis*, proof-spirit.

*Tabel.* *Tabella*, (dim. of *tabula*, a table), a lozenge.

*Temp. dext.* *Tempori dextro*, to the right temple.\*

*T. O.* *Tinctura opii*, tincture of opium; generally confounded with laudanum, which is properly the wine of opium.

*T. O. C.* *Tinctura opii camphorata*, paregoric elixir.†  
It is now called *Tinct. camphoræ composita*.

\* *Tempora*, the temples, although generally used in the plural, yet is sometimes found in the singular.

† Dr. M. Good, in his *History of Medicine*, published in the year 1795, relates the following story: A physician prescribed for the son of a poor woman, laboring under dyspnœa, the following draught to be given at bedtime:

- Trit.* *Tritura*, triturate.  
*Tra.* *Tinctura*, tincture.  
*Troc.* *Trochisci*, troches or lozenges.  
*Ult. præscr.* *Ultimo præscriptus*, the last ordered.  
*V. O. S.* *Vitello ovi solutus*, dissolved in the yolk of an egg.  
*Vom. urg.* *Vomitione urgente*, the vomiting being troublesome.  
*V. S. B.* *Venesectio brachii*, bleeding in the arm.  
*Zz.* *Zingiber*, ginger.

---

## CHAPTER VIII.

### ON THE SYMBOLS *or* SIGNS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

FORMERLY, the signs or symbols employed in chemistry and pharmacy as substitutes for words, were numerous. At the present time they are very few. The following alone deserve notice:

*R* *Recipe*, take. Ancient authors use this sign  $\mathcal{R}$ , being the old heathen invocation to Jupiter, seeking his blessing upon the formula, equivalent to the usual invocation of the poets and of Mahomedan authors, or the *Laus Deo* with which bookkeepers and merchants' clerks formerly began their books of accounts and invoices—a practice now almost extinct. “It is at present so disguised by the addition of the down-

*R.* *Syr. papav. alb.* ʒj.  
*Tinc. opii C.* ʒij.  
*Aq. destill.* v. M.

Unfortunately, the person to whom this prescription was brought, not being acquainted with the new name for paregoric elixir, and not attending to the *C.* (*camphoratæ*), made it with ʒij. *Tincturæ opii*; and, though he advised the woman to give the child only *half* the draught, it proved sufficiently strong to destroy life before the evening of the following day.

stroke, which converts it into the letter R, that, were it not for its *cloven* foot, we might be led to question the fact of its superstitious origin." — *Paris's Pharmacologia*, (see ch. I. p. 21.)

℞. *Minimum*, the 60th part of a fluidrachm.

Gtt. *Guttæ*, drops.

Gr. *Granum*, or *Grana*. A grain, or grains. The  $\frac{1}{480}$  part of the Troy ounce, the  $\frac{1}{5760}$  part of the Troy pound, or the  $\frac{1}{7000}$  part of the avoirdupois pound.\*

ʒ. *Scrupulus* vel *Scrupulum*. A scruple, equal to 20 grains.

ʒ. *Drachma*, a drachm, equal to three scruples, or 60 grains.

℥. *Uncia*, an ounce Troy; or, in liquids, the 16th part of a wine pint, or the 20th part of the imperial pint.

lb. *Libra*, a pound Troy weight.†

O. *Octarius*, a pint.

Fl. *Fluid*. Used as a prefix to certain measures to distinguish them from weights; thus *℥℥*, *fluiduncia*; and *ʒʒ*, *fluidrachma*.

Ss. *Semis*, half. Used as an affix to weights and measures; as *℥ss.*, *semiuncia*; *ʒss.*, *semidrachma*; *ʒss.*, *semiscrupulum*.

\* In Ireland, an alteration was made in the weights used in medicine by the Dublin Pharmacopœia of 1850, the avoirdupois pound and ounce being substituted for the Troy weights of these denominations, and the ounce being divided into 8 drachms, the drachm into 3 scruples, and the scruple into 18.22 grains, so that the Irish medical weights from that time until the introduction of the British Pharmacopœia have been as follows:—

1 pound lb.	= 16 ounces	= 7,000 grains.
1 ounce ℥	= 8 drachms	= 437.5 grains.
1 drachm ʒ	= 3 scruples	= 54.68 grains.
1 scruple		= 18.22 grains.

† The symbol for the Troy pound (lb.) differs from that now used in pharmacy to represent the avoirdupois pound (lb.), as the latter has no bar across the letters.

The following are the weights and measures, with their symbols, as now used in the British Pharmacopœia.

## WEIGHTS.

1 pound.....lb.	= 16 ounces	= 7000 grains.
1 ounce .....oz.		= 437.5 grains.
1 grain .....gr.		= 1 grain.

## MEASURES.

1 gallon .....	C.....	= 8 pints.....	O viij.
1 pint .....	O.....	= 20 fluid ounces..	fl. oz. xx.
1 fluid ounce. fl. oz.....		= 8 fluid drachms	fl. drs. viij.
1 fluid drachm fl. drm.		= 60 minims.....	min. lx.
1 minim .....	min.....	= 1 minim .....	min. j.

It will be observed, that, with the exception of the symbols for the grain weight, and the gallon and pint measures, all the other symbols are altered. The avoirdupois pound is represented by the symbol lb., which is distinguished from that representing the Troy pound (℔) by the absence of the bar passing across the letters. The difference in this case is but slight, and in some instances in written prescriptions it may be scarcely perceptible, but in the other cases it would be obvious.

As the old symbols have been used in all prescriptions written before the publication of the British Pharmacopœia, and as many medical men will probably continue to use them, it has not been thought necessary to make any extensive change in the symbols used in previous editions of this work. Where the symbols ℔, ℥, ℥, and ℥ are used, it will be understood that they refer to the Apothecaries' weight founded upon the Troy pound and ounce, the weights of the British Pharmacopœia being indicated by the symbols used in that work.

In the second and third part of this work, contain-

ing abbreviated and unabbreviated prescriptions, the terms used for representing the medicines ordered in such prescriptions, as well as the symbols representing the quantities, in many instances are not those of the British Pharmacopœia, the object originally contemplated having been to introduce the various terms and symbols which at different times have been employed in extemporaneous prescriptions.

*Ancient Chemical Symbols.*

Many of the hieroglyphics painted on the show-bottles in the druggists' windows are without meaning, being the invention of the painter. Those which are intelligible are, for the most part, the characters formerly used to designate the seven anciently known metals, and which are the same as those employed by the astrologers to represent the planets.

To these must be added the sign  $\text{✠}$  (a Maltese cross), indicative of *acrimony*, indicated by the sharp points surrounding it.

The astrological symbols employed by chemists to represent the ancient metals aptly express the properties, real or fancied, of the substances they were intended to designate.

*Gold*, formerly called *Sol*, was represented by a circle  $\text{⊙}$ , which represented its perfection, its immutability, its density (for a sphere contains the greatest amount of matter under the smallest surface), and its simplicity; for the equality of the radii of a circle represents the equality of the parts and homogeneous nature of gold.

*Silver*, termed *Diana* or *Luna*, was characterized by  $\text{☾}$ , because it was thought to be half gold, whose inward part turned outwards makes pure gold. Neither gold nor silver was supposed to contain anything acrid or corrosive.

*Quicksilver*, called *Mercury*, was represented by ☿ (a symbol compounded of the hieroglyphic for gold, silver, and acrimony), indicating that its real nature or inmost part was pure gold, but that its top, face, or superficies, appeared like silver, while there lurked beneath something acrid and corrosive. Remove from it the appearance of silver, and its sharp corrosive quality, and you have pure gold (*aurum vivum*).

*Copper*, termed *Venus*, was indicated by ♀, showing that this metal was, for the most part, gold combined with acidity. Remove the latter, and you have real gold. Copper wants the silver face of mercury.

*Iron*, called *Mars*, was represented by ♂, — that is, gold with acidity; for iron was thought to consist principally of gold profoundly concealed in it by a very evident acrimony, which, however, is only half that contained in mercury and copper, and, therefore, is represented by a kind of barbed point inclined to the right, a portion only of the sign expressive of acidity, and further significative of the use of this metal in the service of the God of War.

*Tin*, termed *Jupiter*, was represented by ♃, indicating that it was one-half silver, the other half acidity.

*Lead* was called *Saturn*, “not only,” says Fourcroy, “because they suppose this metal to be oldest, and, as it were, the father of all the others, but also because it was considered as very cold; because the property of absorbing, and apparently destroying, almost all the metals was attributed to lead in the same manner as fabulous history affirms that Saturn, the father of the gods, devoured his children.” Its symbol was ♄, indicating that it was nearly all corrosive, but with some resemblance of silver.

## CHAPTER IX.

## ON THE GRAMMATICAL CONSTRUCTION OF PRESCRIPTIONS.

It has been thought advisable to devote one chapter to a few remarks on the grammatical construction of prescriptions. The *Rules of Syntax*, with illustrations drawn from prescriptions, will be first given, and to these will be appended a *grammatical explanation* of a few prescriptions.

## I. THE RULES OF SYNTAX.

Those rules of syntax which require to be noticed here are thirty-two in number. They may be conveniently arranged under the two heads of *Concords* and *Government*.

a. OF CONCORDS. — The Concords are four.\*

1. Of an Adjective, &c., with a Substantive.
2. Of a Verb with a Nominative.
3. Of a Relative with an Antecedent.
4. Of a Substantive with a Substantive.

*Rule 1.* Adjectives, participles, and pronouns, agree with the substantive in gender, number, and case; as—

*Grana duo. Cochleare amplum. Haustus sumendus.*  
*Quâque nocte. Pannum laneum. Cataplasma calidum.*

*Rule 2.* A personal verb agrees with its nominative in number and person; as—

*Tu recipe. Mittatur sanguis. Admoveatur emplas-*

\* Some grammarians make only three concords; the agreement of one substantive with another signifying the same thing (*Rule 8*) not being considered by them a concord, but being called apposition. However, for the reason assigned by Mr. Grant (*Institutes of Latin Grammar*, p. 172), I have adopted it as a primary concord.

*trum. Capiat æger. Fricetur corpus. Foveantur gingivæ. Colluantur fauces.*

*Rule 3.* The infinitive mood has an accusative before it; as—

*Repetatur venæsectio quotidie ad tertiam vel quartam vicem nisi constet vires prius deficere.*

[*Note.* The noun *vires* (of the accusative case plural) follows *constet*, but precedes the infinitive *deficere*.]

*Rule 4.* The relative *qui, quæ, quod*, agrees with the antecedent in gender, number, and person; as—

*Divide in pilulas sex, quarum sumat unam pro re natâ.*

[*Note.* Here *quarum* is the relative, and agrees with the antecedent *pilulas* in gender, number, and person.]

*Rule 5.* If no nominative come between the relative and the verb, the relative shall be the nominative to the verb; as—

*Fiant pilulæ duodecim, quæ sumendæ sunt ut antea.*

*Rule 6.* But if a nominative come between the relative and the verb, the relative shall be of that case which the verb or noun following, or the preposition going before, uses to govern; as—

*Fiat haustus, cui tempore capiendi, adde, &c.*

[*Note.* Here the nominative (*tu*, understood) comes between the relative (*cui*) and the verb (*adde*): hence the relative is put in the dative case, being governed by the verb *adde*.]

*Rule 7.* Two or more substantives singular, coupled together by a conjunction, generally have a verb, adjective, or relative plural; as—

*Haustus et pilula sumantur tribus horis.*

*Rule 8.* One substantive agrees with another, signifying the same thing, in case; as—



*Recipe, Potassæ tartratis (vulgò Tartari solubilis) unciam.*

[*Note.* *Potassæ tartras* and *Tartarum solubile* being terms signifying the same thing, they are put in the same case.]

β. OF GOVERNMENT.

1. Of Nouns.
2. Of Verbs.
3. Of words indeclinable.

*Nouns.*

*Rule 9.* One substantive governs another, signifying a different thing, in the genitive; as—

*Uncia magnesiæ. Magnitudo nucis moschatæ. Horâ somni. Unciæ quinque sanguinis.*

[*Note.* The substance governed may govern another, signifying a different thing; as, *Drachma sodæ\* carbonatis.*]

*Rule 10.* An adjective, in the neuter gender, without a substance expressed, is followed by a genitive; the adjectives thus used are generally such as signify quantity; as—

*Plus calcis. Ex pauxillo alicujus liquoris. Paululum spiritûs. Ex tantillo hujus liquoris.*

*Rule 11.* *Opus* and *usus*, denoting *necessity*, *convenience*, or *expediency*, are followed by the ablative of the thing wanted; as—

*Quando alvi ductione opus sit.*

*Rule 12.* Adjectives signifying desire, knowledge, memory, fear, &c., and the contraries to these, require a genitive case; as—

*Ad album officii immemorem excitandum.*

\* *Soda* is generally said to be derived from the Arabic, but Dr. Good says "the word *Soda* is derived from the German word *Das Sod*, or *Sodt*—foam or scum boiling up to the surface."—*Good's Nosology.*

*Rule 13.* Partitives and words placed partitively, comparatives, superlatives, interrogatives, and some numerals, govern the genitive plural; as—

*Una pilularum.*

[*Note.* *Unus*, when used as a numeral, takes *de*, or *e*, or *ex*, after it, and seldom the genitive plural. Hence *una ex pilulis* would be preferable to *una pilularum.*]

### *Verbs.*

*Rule 14.* A verb signifying actively governs the accusative; as—

*Recipe unciam (vel drachmam). Capiat cochleare.*

*Mitte sanguinem. Sumat unam [pilulam].*

*Rule 15.* Verbs of giving, taking away, composing, &c., and many verbs compounded with *ad*, *in*, *ob*, *præ*, *sub*, govern an accusative and dative, if the verb be active; if passive, a dative only.

*Da infantulo lactenti cochleare minimum aquæ menthæ.*

*Admoveantur regioni renum hirudines sex. Capiat cochlearia duo in languoribus, præcipue diebus purgationi deditis. Si primæ venæsectioni non cedat morbus, &c.*

*Rule 16.* *Utor*, and some other words, govern the ablative; as—

*Utatur sequenti. Utatur pediluvio. Utatur æger equitatione.*

*Rule 17.* One verb governs another in the infinitive; as—

*Caput tonderi debet.*

*Rule 18.* Participles, gerunds, and supines, govern the case of their own verbs; as—

*Augendo dosin. Augendo minuendovè quantitatem.*

*Fiat linimentum, cervici et scapulis infricandum.*

*Instillando tincturæ opii guttas sex.*

*Rule 19.* *Natus, editus, creatus,* and some other participles, require an ablative case, and oftentimes with a preposition; as—

*Nata humoris detractio ab emplastro cantharidis.*

*Rule 20.* The gerund in *di* is governed by substantives or adjectives; as—

*Tempore cœnandi. Tempore capiendi.*

*Rule 21.* Gerunds governing the accusative may be elegantly turned into the participles in *dus*, which agree with their substantives in gender, number, and case; as—

*Ad acorem compeſcendum. Ad alvum excitandam.*

#### *On the Construction of Circumstances.*

Circumstances are five: *Cause, Manner, Instrument, Place,* and *Time*; and they are common to the verbs and nouns.

*Rule 22.* The cause, manner, and instrument, are put in the ablative; as—

*Pleno rivo. More solito. Eodem modo. Manu calida. Ope penicilli. Curetur pars exulcerata unguento sabinæ. Alvo hisce medicamentis liberè soluta. Igne leni.*

*Rule 23.* Nouns signifying part of time, and answering to the question *quando* (when?) are put in the ablative; as—

*Omni nocte. Sextis horis. Tempore matutino.*

*Rule 24.* But nouns signifying duration of time, and answering to the question *quamdiu* (how long?), are generally put in the accusative, the prepositions *per, ad, in, intra, inter,* being frequently expressed; as—

*Per horam. Per tres noctes. Inter noctem.*

*Rule 25.* A substantive and a participle, whose case depends upon no other word, are put in the ablative absolute; as—

*Urgente tussi. Vase priùs agitato. Peractâ effervescentiâ. Durante fluxu cruento. Fluxu cessante. Finitâ effervescentiâ.*

### Of Prepositions.

*Rule 26.* The prepositions *ad, apud, ante, inter, per, pone, secundum, &c.*, govern the accusative; as—

*Ad uncias decem. Adversum renes. Inter scapulas. Pone aurem. Infra cubitos. Prope cartilaginem thyroideam.*

*Rule 27.* The prepositions *a, ab, cum, de, e, or ex, pro, &c.*, govern the ablative; as—

*Cum cochlearibus tribus. E brachio. Ex largo vulnere. De novo.*

*Rule 28.* Some prepositions govern either the ablative or the accusative; thus *in*, signifying *in*, governs the ablative; when it signifies *into*, an accusative. *Sub, super*, and some others, also govern either case; as—

*In urethram. Bis in die. In partes excoriatas. Sub aurem. Super alutam.*

*Rule 29.* Verbs compounded with *a, ab, ad, con, de, e, ex, in*, sometimes repeat the same prepositions, with their case out of composition, and that elegantly; as—

*Detrahantur de hypochondrio dextro sanguinis uncix decem.*

### Of Conjunctions.

*Rule 30.* The conjunctions *et, ac, atque, aut, vel*, and some others, couple like cases and moods; as—

*Duabus vel tribus horis. Post singulas sedes liquidas vel singulas vomitiones. Admoveantur parti affectæ hirudines sex, et pro re natâ repetantur.*

*Rule 31.* The following conjunctions are generally

found governing a subjunctive mood: *ut, si, ne, donec, &c*; as—

*Ut fiat haustus. Donec alvus responderit. Donec vomitus supervenerit. Si vigilæ anxerint. Si tussis increbuerit.*

*Of Adverbs.*

*Rule 32.* Some adverbs of quantity, time, and place, govern the genitive; as—

*Quod satis est sacchari albi. Quantum sufficiat aquæ.*

II. GRAMMATICAL EXPLANATION OF PRESCRIPTIONS.

It will be sufficient, perhaps, to present the student with a grammatical explanation of two prescriptions.

No. I.

- (1) *R.* Ferri Carbonatis,  $\zeta$ iss.
- (2) Rhei Pulveris gr. xv.
- (3) Olei Anthemidis gtt. v.
- (4) Conservæ Rosæ quantum sufficiat ut fiat massula in pilulas viginti dividenda, quarum sumat æger tres octavis horis.

(1) *RECIPE*, verb active, imp. mood, 2d pers. sing. agreeing with *Tu* understood (Rule 2); from *Recipio, ěre, cepi, ceptum*, 3d conj. act. Governs an accusative. (Rule 14.)

*DRACHMAM*, noun subst. acc. sing. from *Drachma, æ*, f. 1st decl. Governed by *Recipe*. (Rule 14.)

*CUM*, preposition. Governing an ablative case. (Rule 27.)

*SEMISSE*, subst. abl. case, from *Semissis, is*, f. 3d decl. Governed by *cum*. (Rule 27.)

*CARBONATIS*, subst. gen. sing. from *Carbonas, atis*, f. 3d decl. Governed by *Drachmam*. (Rule 9.)

FERRI, subst. gen. sing. from *Ferrum*, *i*, *n*. 2d decl. Governed by *Carbonatis*. (Rule 9 and note.)

(2) RECIPE, understood.

GRANA, subst. acc. pl. from *Granum*, *i*, *n*. 2d decl. Governed by *Recipe*, understood. (Rule 14.)

QUINDECIM, adj. indeclin.

PULVERIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Pulvis*, *eris*, *m*. 3d decl. Governed by *Grana*. (Rule 9.)

RHEI, subst. gen. sing. from *Rheum*, *i*, *n*. 2d decl. Governed by *Pulveris*. (Rule 9, and note.)

(3) RECIPE, understood.

GUTTAS, subst. acc. pl. from *Gutta*, *æ*, *f*. 1st decl. Governed by *Recipe*, understood.

QUINQUE, adj. indeclin.

OLEI, subst. gen. sing. from *Oleum*, *ei*, *n*. 2d decl. Governed by *Guttas*. (Rule 9.)

ANTHEMIDIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Anthemis*, *idis*, *f*. 3d decl. Governed by *Olei*. (Rule 9, and note.)

(4) RECIPE, understood.

QUANTUM, adverb. Governing the genitive case. (Rule 32.)

SUFFICIAT, verb impers. potent. mood, pres. tense, from *Sufficio*, *ēre*, *feci*, *fectum*, neut. and act. 3d conj.

CONSERVÆ, subst. gen. sing., from *Conserva*, *æ*, *f*. 1st decl. Governed by *Quantum*. (Rule 32.)

ROSÆ, subst. gen. sing. from *Rosa*, *æ*, *f*. 1st decl. Governed by *Conservæ*. (Rule 9, and note.)

UT, conjunct. Governing a subjunct. mood. (Rule 31.)

MASSULA, subst. nom. case, *a*, *æ*, *f*. 1st decl.

FIAT, verb, subj. mood, pres. tense, 3d person singular, from *Fio, fis, factus sum vel fui, fieri*, neut. Governed by *Ut* (Rule 31), and agreeing with its nominative case *Massula*. (Rule 2.)

DIVIDENDA, particip. nom. case, fem. gend. from *Dividendus, a, um* (à *dividor, i, sus*, pass. 3d conj.). Agreeing with *Massula*. (Rule 1.)

IN, preposition. Governing an accusative case. (Rule 28.)

PILULAS, subst. acc. pl. from *Pilula, æ, f.* 1st decl. Governed by *In*. (Rule 28.)

VIGINTI, adj. indecl.

QUARUM, relative pronoun, gen. pl. fem. from *Qui, quæ, quod*. Agreeing with its antecedent *Pilulas* in gender and number. (Rule 4.) Governed in the gen. case by *Tres*. (Rules 6 and 13.)

ÆGER, adj. mas. gend. nom. *Æger, ægra, ægrum*. Agreeing with *homo*, understood.\* (Rule 1.)

SUMAT, verb, 3d pers. sing. imp. mood, from *Sumo, ere, psi, ptum*, act. 3d conj. Agreeing with *homo*, understood (Rule 2); governing an acc. case. (Rule 14.)

TRES, adj. acc. pl. fem. from *Tres, tres, tria*. Agree-

\* *Homo* is of the common gender, and refers either to man or woman; hence, when a female patient is meant, we say *ægra homo*. Latin grammarians are totally at a loss for the etymology of *æger, ægra, ægrum*. Festus gives us *ai, ai (ai ai)*; Scaliger *ἀεργός (aergos)*; others, *ἀνιγρός, αἰκιάρως (anigros, aikiaros)*, and terms still more discrepant in sense and sound. The reader will, perhaps, readily perceive the proper origin of this term when he finds that *ekrah*, by the Turks pronounced *eyrah*, is Arabic for "sickness, aversion, nausea, horror, or shuddering."—*Good's Nosology*. "*Æger* and *ægrotus* agree in denoting the unsound state of the objects to which they are applied, but they differ in respect to the nature of those objects. The first, as a generic term, extends to both mind and to body, while the latter expresses the disease of the body alone."—*Hills Synonymes of the Latin Language*.

ing with *Pilulas*, understood (Rule 1), and which is governed by *Sumat*. (Rule 14.)

HORIS, subst. abl. plural, from *Hora*, æ, f. 1st decl.; signifying part of time, and therefore put in the abl. case. (Rule 23.)

OCTAVIS, adj. abl. plur. fem. from *Octavus*, a, um. Agreeing with *horis*. (Rule 1.)

## No. II.

(1) R Pulv. Scamm. ℥ss.

(2) ——— Jalapæ gr. v.

(3) Calomelanos gr. iij.

(4) M. Fiat pulvis purgans, extemplò in pulpâ pomi tosti sumendus.

(1) RECIPE, as before.

SCRUPULUM, subst. acc. sing. from *Scrupulus*, i, m. 2d decl. Governed by *Recipe*. (Rule 14.)

DIMIDIUM, adj. acc. sing. masc. from *Dimidius*, a, um. Agreeing with *Scrupulum*. (Rule 1.)

PULVERIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Pulvis*, eris, m. 3d decl. Governed by *Scrupulum*. (Rule 9.)

SCAMMONIE, subst. gen. sing. from *Scammonia*, æ, f. 1st decl. Governed by *Pulveris*. (Rule 9, and note.)

(2) RECIPE, understood, as before.

GRANA, subst. acc. pl. neut. from *Granum*, i, n. 2d decl. Governed by *Recipe*, understood. (Rule 14.)

QUINQUE, adj. indecl.

PULVERIS, subst. gen. sing. from *Pulvis*, eris, m. 3d decl. Governed by *Grana*. (Rule 9.)

JALAPÆ, subst. gen. sing. from *Jalapa*, æ, f. 1st decl. Governed by *Pulveris*. (Rule 9, and note.)

(3) RECIPE, understood, as before.



GRANA, subst. acc. pl. from *Granum*, *i*, *n*. 2d decl.  
Governed by *Recipe*. (Rule 14.)

TRIA, adj. acc. pl. neut. gend. from *Tres*, *tres*, *tria*.  
Agreeing with *Grana*. (Rule 1.)

CALOMELANOS, subst. genit. sing. from *Calomelas*,  
a word compounded of two Greek words, *καλός*  
(*kalos*), good, and *μέλας* (*melas*), black; and de-  
clined like the masculine gender of the adjective  
*μέλας* (*melas*), thus: Nom. *Calomelas*; Gen. *Calo-*  
*melanos*; Dat. *Calomelani*; Acc. *Calomelana*;  
Voc. *Calomelas*; Abl.\* *Calomelane*. *Calomela-*  
*nos* is governed by *Grana*. (Rule 9.)

(4) MISCE, verb, 2d pers. sing. imper. mood, from  
*Misceo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *mistum* and *mixtum*. Act. 2d  
conj. Agreeing with *Tu*, understood. (Rule 2.)

FIAT, verb, imper. mood, from *Fio*, *fis*, *factus sum*  
vel *fui*, *fieri*, neut. Agreeing with *Pulvis*. (Rule 2.)

PULVIS, subst. nom. sing. masc. gen. 3d decl.

PURGANS, part. nom. sing. masc. *Purgans*, *tis*,  
from *Purgo*, *are*. Agreeing with *Pulvis*. (Rule 1.)

SUMENDUS, part. Agreeing with *Pulvis* (Rule 1)  
in gender, number, and case. From *Sumor*, *i*,  
pass. 3d conj.

EXTEMPLO, adverb.

IN, prepos. governing an abl. case. (Rule 28.)

PULPA, subst. abl. sing. from *Pulpa*, *æ*, *f*. 1st decl.  
Governed by *in*. (Rule 28.)

POMI, subst. gen. sing. from *Pomum*, *i*, *n*. 2d decl.  
Governed by *Pulpa*. (Rule 9.)

TOSTI, part. gen. sing. neut. gend. from *Tostus*, *a*,  
*um* (from *Torreor*, *eri*, 2d conj.). Agreeing with  
*Pomi*. (Rule 1.)

\* There is no ablative case in Greek.

## CHAPTER X.

## ON THE PRONUNCIATION OF PHARMACEUTICAL TERMS.

“The true pronunciation of the Latin language being lost, the different nations of Europe generally substitute their own. The Italian probably approaches the nearest to it.” (Zumpt.) The following remarks on the pronunciation of Latin pharmaceutical terms apply, therefore, to the English mode of pronouncing this language.

In the pronunciation of these, as of other terms, our guides are threefold, — viz. certain established rules, the authority of the poets, and established custom.

The rules may be arranged under three heads, viz. :

- 1st. Those relating to the pronunciation of letters.
- 2d. Those relating to the pronunciation of syllables.
- 3d. Those relating to the length or quantity of syllables.

SECT. I. *Rules for the Pronunciation of Letters.*

The following general rules for the pronunciation of the letters of Latin words are those usually followed by classical authorities of the present day.

RULE I. C and G. — *C* and *G* before *a*, *o*, *u*, and consonants, are pronounced hard. *C* is sounded like *K*; as in *Calumba*, *Copaiba*, *Cuprum*, and *Creta*. *G* has a hard guttural sound; as in *Galbanum*, *Gossipium*, *Guaia-cum*, and *Glycyrrhiza*.

*C* and *G* before *e*, *i*, and *y*, are, with us, generally pronounced soft. *C* sounds soft like *S*, as in *Cetraria*, *Citrus*, *Cydonia*, *Cyanidum*, and *Cynanchum*. *G* is pronounced like *J*; as in *Gentiana*, *Gigartina*, *Gyrophora*, *Gypsum*, *Hydrargyrum*, *Oxygen*, and *Hydrogen*.

C before *æ* and *œ* is soft; as in *Baccæ*, pronounced bak-se.

*Observ. a.* The student is to understand that these rules, although almost universally followed by classical authorities of the present day, are not probably in accordance with the practice of the ancient Romans. For it is nearly certain that they always pronounced *C* hard, like *K*; and it is further probable that *C* and *G* were pronounced by them in the same manner; that is, like *K*. For arguments in favor of this opinion, the reader is referred to Scheller's *Latin Grammar*, translated by G. Walker (1825).

*Observ. β.* It is by no means uncommon to hear *C* and *G* pronounced hard before *e* and *y* in certain words of Greek origin. This pronunciation is sometimes adopted, from a fancied notion of its greater correctness, founded on the fact that the words are derived from the Greek, in which the corresponding letters are pronounced hard. Thus occasionally we hear men of considerable classical attainments pronounce the *C* and *G* hard in the following words: *Cyanogen*, *Cyanidum*, *Hydrocyanicum*, *Hyoscyamus*, *Hydrargyrum*, *Oxygen*, and *Hydrogen*; as if they were spelled kyano-gen, kyanidum, hyoskyamus, etc. But such a mode of pronunciation always appears pedantic and affected. Moreover, if the principle be correct, it should be extended to all words, of both common and rare occurrence, derived from the Greek, and is equally applicable to the English as to the Latin language; and thus the words *genealogy* and *geology* would be pronounced with the *g* hard. But what "would become of our language," says Walker, "if every word from the Greek and Latin, that has *g* in it, were so pronounced?"

RULE 2. CH. — *Ch* is usually pronounced hard, like *K* — a practice which is consonant, probably, with

that of the Romans; as in *Chenopodium* (ken), *Chelidonium* (kel), *Mastiche* (mastike), *Chela*, (kela), *Chimaphila* (ki), *Chondrus* (ko), *Moschus* (moskus), &c.

*Observ. a.* This rule is very frequently violated by pharmacutists. Thus *Chia* (e. g. *Terebinthina Chia*) is often erroneously pronounced as if written *tshia*, whereas it should be sounded as *kia*.

*Catechu*\* is often erroneously sounded as if written *katetshoo*, whereas the true pronunciation is that of *kateku* or *katequ*; the *chu* being pronounced as *ku* or *qu*.

*Observ. β.* *Colchicum*, following the same rule, should be pronounced *kolkekum*; but it is more frequently sounded *koltchecum*. The former pronunciation (*kolkekum*) is supported not only by analogy and the pronunciation of the Greek primitive (κολχικόν), but also by the modern pronunciation of the name of the place (*Colchis* or *Colchos*, pronounced *kolkis* or *kolkos*) where this plant is said to flourish abundantly, and from which it received its name. In favor of the second pronunciation (*koltchekum*), which is opposed to classical authority, nothing can be urged but vulgar custom; which, however, is now so general among medical men, that to deviate from it appears affected and pedantic.

*Observ. γ.* The rule for pronouncing *ch* hard, like *k*, is frequently deviated from in the case of commemorative botanical names: thus *Richardsonia* is pronounced *Ritshardsonia*. For it is a rule among botanists in naming plants after individuals, to preserve strictly

\* The word *Catechu* is said to be derived from *Cate*, the name of a tree, and *Chu*, juices (B. J. Murray, *App. Medicam.* vol. ii.). With the aid of Professor H. H. Wilson, I have endeavored, but in vain, to verify this etymology. Professor Wilson suggests that the word is derived from two Malay words, *Gateh* and *Kuah*; the former signifying juice obtained by boiling—the latter, juice by exudation. The two words put together would make something like our word *Catechu*, *Gateh-Kuah*.

the orthography and pronunciation of the primitives. And though, it must be admitted, this practice leads to the formation of words foreign to both the genius and pronunciation of the Latin language, yet the practical inconvenience is less than if the botanists of each country were permitted to alter the names to suit their own national mode of pronouncing Latin words.

*Observ. δ.* The word *Chiretta* or *Chirayta* (applied to an Indian gentianaceous plant employed in medicine as a tonic) is pronounced similar to its Indian derivative,—that is, with the *ch* soft, like *tsh* (as *tshiretta*, *tshirayta*); for this accords with the pronunciation of the word in the Tamool, Dukhanee, Hindoostanee, and Bengalee languages.

RULE 3. *Cm, Cn, Ct, Gm, Gn, Mn, Tm, Ps,* and *Pt*, when they begin a word, are pronounced with the first letter mute; as *Cnicus* (*nikus*), *Gnidia* (*nidea*), *Pterocarpus* (*terokarpus*), and *Psychotria* (*sikotrea*).

RULE 4. *T, S,* and *C* before *ia, ie, ii, io, iu, ea,* and *eu*, when the accent precedes, change their sounds into *sh* and *zh*; as *Aurantium*, (*auransheum*), *Arundinacea* (*arundinashea*), *Erinaceus* (*erinasheus*), *Acacia* (*akashea*), *Artemisia* (*artemezhea*), *Magnesia* (*magneshea*), *Cassia* (*cashya*).

But, when the accent is on the first diphthongal vowel, the preceding consonant preserves its sound, as *Aurantiacum* (*aurantiakum*).

*Observ.* This rule is not always adhered to. Thus *Potassium* is usually pronounced *po-tas'se-um*, not *potasheum*; and *Calcium*, *kal'se-um*, not *kalsheum*. The letter *s* in the first, and *c* in the latter word, are, of course, liable to receive the pronunciation indicated by *sh*.

RULE 5. *Sch* sounds *k*; as *Schœnus* (*skenus*).

RULE 6. *X* at the beginning of a word sounds like *Z*; as *Xericum* (*zerekum*), *Xeres* (*zerez*), and *Xanthor-*

*rhæa* (zanthorrea). But in other positions it retains its own proper sound; as in *Taxus*, *Borax*, *Styrax*, *Opoponax*, &c.

RULE 7. English classical writers pronounce the Latin vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, as they do the English ones.

RULE 8. Diphthongs are also pronounced as in English. As *æ* and *œ* are pronounced like *e*, these diphthongs are called *improper*, because the sound of the first letter is lost.

*Observ.* A diphthong is sometimes split or divided into two syllables, each of which is separately pronounced. When this is the case, the mark (*·*), called *diæresis* or *dialysis*, is placed over one of the letters of the diphthong to indicate that the vowels are to be separated in pronunciation: the words *Aloë*, *Benzoïnum*, and *Cambogiödes* are examples.

The word *Cephaelis* (e. g. *Cephaelis Ipecacuanha*) is often pronounced as if the diæresis were placed over one of the vowels. This, however, is an error. Its true pronunciation is the same as if the word were written *Cephælis* (that is, *sef-ē'lis*). The etymology of the word *Cephaelis* (from *κεφαλή*, *a head*, because the flowers are disposed in heads) clearly proves this. It would be more correctly spelled *Cephalis*.

## SECT. II. — *Rules for the Pronunciation of Syllables, or for the Accent.*

English classical authorities, in pronouncing Latin syllables or words, follow the usage of their own language; that is, they pronounce as a word similarly spelled would be pronounced in English. This custom undoubtedly leads to a pronunciation quite at variance with that of the Romans.

In pronouncing words of more than one syllable, a particular strength or force of the voice is laid on

one syllable to distinguish it from the others. This is called the *accent*, or, sometimes, the *principal accent*. In writing, this mark (') is employed to designate the accented syllable; as in the word *Men'tha*.

Some of the longer polysyllables have another accent, called *secondary*. Thus the compound word *Fer'rocyan''idum* has two accents,—the principal one (denoted by the double accentual mark, thus'') and the secondary one (indicated by the single accentual mark, thus').

The following are the rules of Latin accentuation as usually followed by English orthoëpists:

**RULE 9.** Dissyllables, or words of two syllables, whether Greek or Latin, whatever be the quantity in the original, have, in English pronunciation, the accent on the first syllable; as, a'pis, bac'ca, cal'cis, gal'lus, li'quor, &c.

*Observ.* In the English language, dissyllables, accented on the first syllable, usually have that syllable long. Hence, because Latin dissyllables are accented on the first syllable, this syllable is usually pronounced long: and thus we say *lī'quor* instead of *līq'uor*, making the first syllable long, or nearly so; while the genitive case of this word is pronounced with the first syllable short, as *līq'uoris*. (See Mr. Pickbourn's *Observations*, quoted in Grant's *Institutes of Latin Grammar*, pp. 339–430, 2d ed.)

**RULE 10.** In polysyllables, or words with three or more syllables, the accent is on the penultimate, if that syllable be long. The following are examples:—acē'tum, acē'tas, acetā'tis, achillē'a, aconī'tum, conī'um, carbonā'tis, sinā'pis, sulphurē'tum.

*Observ.* See pp. 148–150 for the rules which apply to the words *achillea*, *conium*, and *acetas*, which are sometimes accented, though erroneously, on the antepenultimate.

RULE 11. In polysyllables, or words with three or more syllables, the accent is on the antepenultimate if the penultimate be short. The following are examples:—ac'ōrus, at'rōpa, cam'phōra, chima'phīla, car'bōnas, en'ēma, ox'ŷdum, chlo'rīdum, cyan'īdum, bro'mīdum, io'dīdum, mellif'īca.

*Observ.* We frequently hear this rule violated, and the words erroneously pronounced thus: *atro'pa, cam-phō'ra, chlorī'dum, &c.*

Walker has thus expressed in English verse the preceding rules:

“ Each monosyllable has stress of course;  
 Words of two syllables, the first enforce:  
 A syllable that's long, and last but one,  
 Must have the accent upon that, or none:  
 But if this syllable be short, the stress  
 Must on the last but two its force express.”

SECT. III. — *Rules relating to the Quantity of Syllables or Vowels.*

In pronouncing Greek or Latin words, the English do not always retain the Greek and Latin quantities, but follow the analogy of their own language: so that syllables which, in Latin, are long, are frequently pronounced short, and *vice versâ*. The same holds good with respect to Greek words which are pronounced as coming to us through the Latin. The following are a few illustrative examples:

<i>līquor</i>	is pronounced by the English	<i>līquor</i>
<i>lāpis</i>	.....	<i>lāpis</i>
<i>crōcus</i>	.....	<i>crōcus</i>
<i>nīger</i>	.....	<i>nīger</i>
<i>rōsa</i>	.....	<i>rōsa</i>
<i>spīritus</i>	.....	<i>spīritus</i>
<i>līlium</i>	.....	<i>līlium</i>



Attempts have been occasionally made to introduce the practice of pronouncing Latin and Greek words according to the Latin and Greek quantities, but without much success.

RULE 12. A vowel before another (or, which is the same thing, before an *h* followed by a vowel, or before a diphthong) is short; as in *abĭes*, *allĭum*, *absinthĭum*, *olĕum*, *lutĕus*, *mezerĕum*, *purpurĕus*, &c.

*Observ.* To this rule numerous exceptions exist; but the only class of exceptions requiring notice here is that of words of Greek origin.

Words which in Greek are written with *ei* before a vowel, and in Latin with *e* or *i*, have the *e* or *i* long, as in *centaurĕ'a* and *centaurĭ'um* (*κενταυρεία* and *κενταύρειον*), *achillĕ'a* (*ἀχιλλεῖος*) and *coni'um* (*κώνειον*).

The word *coni'um* is often erroneously pronounced with the accent on the antepenultimate and the *i* short, thus *co'nĭum*; and in Loudon's *Dictionary of Plants* it is directed to be so pronounced, — on the assumption, I presume, that it follows the general rule of a vowel being short before another vowel, and also, perhaps, because the Greek accent is on the first syllable. But, as it is derived from the Greek word *κωνειον*, and as its *i* has been substituted for the *ei* of the primitive, it obviously belongs to the class of exceptions just alluded to, and, therefore, should be pronounced with the *i* long, as above directed: thus — *conĭ'um*.

RULE 13. "A vowel before two consonants is always deemed long [by position], though pronounced with the short sound of the English vowel, as the penultimate of *antĕn'næ* [of *argĕn'tum*, *canĕl'la*, *calŭm'ba*, &c.]: unless the two consonants are a mute and a liquid, — for then the previous vowel may be short, and consequently unaccented, as in *cer'ĕbrum*." — Smart's *Walker Remodelled*, p. xxxv.

RULE 14. Diphthongs are long both in Latin and

Greek words; as in *fāeniculum*, *althāea*, and *hāematoylum*.

*Observ.* *Præ* in composition is usually short before a vowel; as in *præūstus*.

**RULE 15.** In words of two syllables with but one consonant in the middle, whatever be the quantity of the vowel, in the first syllable in Greek or Latin, it is always made long in English pronunciation; as in *ā'deps*, *ā'pis*, *ā'rum*, *bō'rax*, *brō'mus*, *cō'cos*, *kī'no*, *pī'nus*, *rā'dix*, *sā'po*, and *sō'da*.

**RULE 16.** In words of three syllables, with the accent on the first, and with but one consonant after the first syllable, the first syllable is pronounced short, let the Greek or Latin quantity be what it will, as in *āc'orus*, *āl'oë*, *ām'yllum*, *sēn'ega*.

*Observ.* The words *acorus* and *amylum* are often, but erroneously, pronounced *acō'rus* and *amȳ'lum*. Thus we frequently hear persons talk of using the *decoctum amȳ'li* as an *enē'ma*! [The pronunciation should be *am'yli* and *ēn'ēma*.]

**RULE 17.** A number of Latinized polysyllables, terminating in *dum* or *idum*, employed in modern chemistry and pharmacy, make their penultimate short, like the Latin adjectives in *idus* (*idus, a, um*): hence their accent is on the antepenultimate; as, *ox'ydum*, *chlo'rīdum*, *io'dīdum*, *bro'mīdum*, and *cyan'idum*.

**RULE 18.** Some Latinized polysyllables, terminating in *etum*, employed in modern chemistry and pharmacy, make their penultimate long, like the penultimate of polysyllabic supines in *etum*; as, *sulphurētum*, *carburētum*, and *phosphurētum*.

**RULE 19.** Another class of Latinized names introduced into modern chemistry is that which includes the words used to designate the oxysalts. They are the nouns of the third declension, and terminate in either *is* or *as* (*ite* or *ate* in English), as — *carbō'nas*,

*phos'phas; nī'tras, sul'phas, arsēn'ias, iō'das, and ar'sēnis.\**

Both dissyllables and trisyllables lengthen the increment, and the accent then falls on the penultimate, as — *sulphas, sulphā'tis; nī'tras, nitrā'tis; arsēn'ias, arsēnā'tis; iō'das, iōdā'tis; and ar'sēnis, arsēnī'tis.*

*Observ.* The word *acetas* is sometimes pronounced with the penultimate short, and consequently with the accent on the antepenultimate; as — *ac'etas*. But as the penultimate in the primitive (*acētum*) is long, the penultimate of the derivative (*acetas*) should be long also (*acē'tas*).

**RULE 20.** Compound words have the same quantity as the simple words of which they are compounded: as *perox'ydum, bichlō'ridum, biniō'didum, ferrocyan'idum, sesquicar'bonas, and bisul'phas.*

\* In the French Codex, and generally in Continental works, these words are made masculine: as in the terms *carbonas sodicus* and *arsenis potassicus*. In the Edinburgh and Dublin Pharmacopœias they are made neuter; as in the phrases *carbonas sodæ exsiccatum* and *ferri sulphas exsiccatum*. In the London Pharmacopœia, on the contrary, they are made feminine; as in the term *sodæ carbonis exsiccata*. If it be admitted that these words lengthen the increment, they then come under Lilly's second special rule, that "nouns increasing long in the genitive are feminine." "If we are to be guided by the standard of classical authority, the London College is certainly correct." — *Bostock's Remarks on the Nomenclature of the New London Pharmacopœia.*

## PROSODIACAL VOCABULARY

OF

WORDS EMPLOYED IN MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACY.

- ā'bīēs, ābī'ētis. *f.* In the phrase *resina abietis*, the latter word is often, but erroneously, pronounced abiē'tis.  
 ābiēt'inus (*usually pronounced ābiēti'nus*), a, um.  
 abrōt'ōnum *vel* abrōt'ānum, i. n. ἀβρότον.  
 absin'thūm, i. n. ἀψένθιον.  
 ācā'eīa, æ. *f.* ἀκακία.  
 ācē'tas, tātis. *f.*  
 ācē'ticus, a, um.  
 ācētō'sa, æ. *f.*  
 ācetōsel'la, æ. *f.*  
 ācē'tum, i. n.  
 āchillē'a *vel* āchillæ'a, æ. *f.*  
 ac'idum, i. n.  
 ac'idus, a, um.  
 ācīn'ūla, æ. *f.*  
 ācīpen'ser, ēris. *m.*  
 ācōnītī'na, æ. *f.*  
 ācōnī'tum, i. n. ἀκόνιτον.  
 āc'ōrus, i. m. ἀκρον, the aromatic root of the plant ἀκρος.  
 ā'deps, īpis, *m.* and *f.*, usually *m.*  
 ærū'go, īnis. *f.*  
 æ'ther, ēris. *m.*  
 æthē'rius, a, um.  
 æthī'ōpis, īdis. *f.* αἰθιόπις, ἴδος, an herb.  
 æth'īops, ōpis, *m.* αἰθιοψ, ὄπος, a blackamoor.  
 agār'īcus, i. m., *vel* agār'īcum, i. n. ἀγαρικόν.  
 āgāth'ōtēs, *f.* ἀγαθότης, ητος.  
 albū'mēn, īnis. *m.*  
 āl'bus, a, um.  
 al'cōhol, ōlis, *m.* or *n.*\*  
 ālexandrī'nus, a, um.  
 al'ga, æ. *f.*  
 al'kali, † *pl.* alkalia. *m.*  
 alkali'nus, a, um.  
 al'līum, i. n.  
 āl'ōē, es. *f.* ἀλόη.  
 alpī'nīa, æ. *f.*  
 althæ'a, æ. *f.*  
 ālū'men, īnis. *n.*  
 ālū'mīna, æ. *f.*  
 ālū'ta, æ. *f.*  
 āmal'gāma, ātis, *n.*  
 amā'rus, a, um.  
 ammō'nīa, æ. *f.*  
 ammōnī'ācum, i. n. ἀμμωνιακόν.  
 ammoniā'tus, a, um.

\* In the French Codex the word alcohol is made masculine, whereas in the old Edinburgh Pharmacopœia it was considered neuter.

† "Sal tartre, alcaly, and salt preparat, And combust materes, and coagulat."

- ammō'nīum, i. n.  
 āmō'mum, i. n. ἄμωμον.  
 amygdāla, æ. f., an almond.  
 āmygdāl'īnus, a, um.  
 āmygdālus, i. f., an almond-tree.  
 ām'ŷlum, i. n. ἄμυλος.  
 am'yris, īdis, f. From ἄ, answering to *very*; and μῦρίς, a balsamic tree.  
 anchū'sa, æ. f. ἄγχουσα.  
 andi'ra, æ. f. The Brazilian name of a tree (*Marcgraav*, p. 100).  
 andrōpō'gon. m. ἀνὴρ, a man; and πώγων, a beard.  
 ānēmō'ne, es. f. ἀνεμώνη.  
 ānē'thum, i. n. ἄνηθον.  
 angēl'īca, æ. f.  
 āngūstū'ra, æ. f. *Angostura* (Spanish), narrowness; from *angustus*, narrow.  
 ānīmā'lis, e.  
 ānī'sum, i. n.  
 an'nūūs, a, um.  
 ānō'dyna, ōrum. n. pl. ἀνώδυνα.  
 ānō'dynus, a, um. ἀνώδυνος.  
 an'thēmis, īdis. f. ἀνθεμῖς.  
 antīd'ōtum, i. n., vel antīd'ōtus, i. f. ἀντίδοτος.  
 antimoniā'lis, e.  
 antimon'īum, \* i. n.  
 ā'pīs, is. f.  
 ā'pīum, i. n.  
 āpōc'ynum, i. n. ἀπόκυνον.  
 ā'qua, æ. f.  
 arāb'īcus, a, um.  
 ar'būtus, i. f.  
 archangēl'īca, æ. f.  
 arctōstāph'ylos. f. From ἄρκτος, a bear, the north; and σταφυλή, a bunch of grapes.  
 arē'ca, æ. f. A Malabar word (*Clusius*).  
 ārē'na, æ. f.  
 ar'gel, indecl.  
 argēmō'ne, es. f.  
 argēn'tum, i. n.  
 ā'rīēs, arī'ētīs, m.  
 aristōlōch'īa, æ. f.  
 armen'īa, æ. f.  
 armeni'ācus, a, um.  
 armora'cīa, æ. f.  
 ar'nīca, æ. f.  
 arō'ma, ātis. n.  
 aromāt'īcus, a, um.  
 arsēn'ias, ātis. f. (see page 150).  
 arsēn'īcum, i. n. ἀρσενικόν.  
 arsēn'īcus, a, um.  
 arsēniō'sus, a, um.  
 ar'sēnis, ītis. f. (see p. 150).  
 artēmīs'īa, æ. f. ἀρτεμῖσία.  
 artōcar'pus. f. From ἄρτος, bread; and καρπός, fruit.  
 a'rūm, i. n. ἄρον.

\* It is said that Basil Valentine first tried the effects of antimonial medicines upon the monks of his convent, on whom they acted with such violence that he was induced to distinguish the mineral from which those medicines had been extracted by the name of *antimoine* (i. e. hostile to monks).

- ārundīnā'ceus, a, um.  
 asagræa, æ. *f.* Called after  
 Dr. Asa Gray.  
 ās'ārum, i. *n.*  
 asclē'pīas, ādis. *f.* ἀσκληπιάς.  
 aspār'āgus, i. *n.*  
 aspīd'īum, i. *n.* ἀσπίς ἀσπίδῶς.  
 asplē'nīum, i. *n.* ἀσπληνίος.  
 assafœ'tida, æ. *f.*  
 astrāg'ālus, i. *m.* ἀστράγαλος.  
 ā'trīplex, īcis. *f.*  
 at'rōpa, æ. *f.* ἄτροπος.  
 āvellā'na, æ. *f.*  
 āvē'na, æ. *f.*  
 auran'tium, ii. *n.*  
 aūtūmna'lis, e.  
 aū'rūm, i. *n.*  
 axun'gia, æ. *f.*  
 azō'tum, i. *n.* ἀ priv., ζωή, *life.*  
  
 bāc'ca, æ. *f.*  
 bālaus'tium, ii. *n.*  
 bāl'nēum, i. *n.*  
 bālsām'ēa, æ. *f.*  
 bālsāmōdēn'dron. *n.* βάλ-  
 σαμον, *balm*; and δένδρον, *a*  
*tree.*  
 bāl'sāmum, i. *n.* Βάλσαμον,  
*balm.*  
 barbaden'sis, e. *Las, Bar-*  
*badas* (Portuguese), the  
 bearded islands.  
 ba'rīum, ii. *n.* βαρύς, *heavy.*  
 bārōs'ma, æ. *f.* βαρύς, *heavy*;  
 and ὀσμή, *smell.*  
 bary'ta, æ. *f.* βαρότης  
 basīl'īcus, a, um. βασιλικός,  
*royal.*  
 bēl'līum, ii. *n.* βδέλλιον.  
 belladon'na, æ. *f.* Bella donna  
 (Italian), *fair lady.*  
 benz'ōas, ātis. *f.* (see p. 150).  
 ben'zōë, es, *f.* (declined like  
*Aloë*; see p. 149).  
 benzo'īcus, a, um.  
 benzo'īnum, i. *n.*  
 benzo'īnus, a, um.  
 bi, or for *euphony* bin; from  
 the Latin *bis*, twice. A  
 prefix to certain words. It  
 signifies twice or double, as  
 in the compounds *bicarbonas*,  
*biniodidum*, *bichlori-*  
*dum*, *binoxydum*, &c. For  
 the pronunciation of these  
 terms, see *carbonas*, *iodi-*  
*dum*, &c.  
 bismū'thum, i. *n.* *Wismuth*  
 (German).  
 bitū'men, inis. *n.*  
 bōlē'tus. i. *m.* βωλίτης.  
 bōlus, i. *m.*  
 bonplan'dīa, æ. Named after  
 Aimé Bonpland, a French  
 botanist.  
 bo'ras, ātis, *f.* (see p. 149).  
 bo'rax, ācis, *f.*  
 boswel'līa, æ, *f.* Named after  
 Dr. Boswell.  
 bōvīl'lus, a, um.  
 bōvī'nus, a, um.  
 bras'sīca, æ. *f.*  
 brō'mas, ātis. *f.* (see p. 149).  
 From βρωμος, *a stink.*  
 brō'mīcus, a, um.  
 brō'mīdum, i. *n.*  
 brōmin'īum, ii. *n.* From  
 βρωμος, *a stink.*  
 bru'cīa, æ. *f.* Derived from  
 the name of a Scotch trav-  
 eller, James Bruce.  
 bu'chu. Boekoe, bookoo, or

- buku, African names for the plant.
- būty'rum, ri. *n.* βούτυρον, *butter*. The penultimate is long, because it is long in τυρός, *cheese*.
- cacā'o. An Indian word; caca'o (Spanish).
- cae'tus, i. *m.* κάκτος.
- cacū'men, inis. *n.*
- cad'mium, ii. *n.*
- cajupū'ti, indecl.
- cāl'ābēr, abra, um. } Calabrian.
- cālābrī'nus, a, um. }
- calami'na, æ. *f.*
- calamīnā'ris, e.
- cālāmī'ta, æ. *m.*
- cāl'āmus, i. *m.* κάλαμος.
- calōm'ēlas, calōmēl'ānos, *n.* (see p. 140).
- calōt'rōpis, *f.* καλός, *beautiful*; and τρέπω, *I turn*.
- calum'ba, æ. *f.*
- cal'cium, ii. *n.*
- cāl'x, cāl'cis. *f.*
- cambo'gīa, æ. *f.*
- cambogioī'des. From *cam-bogia*, and εἶδος, *form or resemblance*.
- campechiā'nus, a, um,
- campes'ter, tris, tre.
- cam'phōra, æ. *f.* καμφορά.
- camphorā'tus, a, um.
- canaden'sis, e.
- cān'dīdus, a, um.
- canel'la, æ. *f.*
- cānī'nus, a, um.
- can'na, æ. *f.*
- cannābī'nus, a, um.
- can'nābis, is. *f.* κάνναβις.
- cān'tharis, rīdis, *f.* κανθαρίς.
- cap'sicum, i. *n.* καψικόν.
- capsū'la, æ. *f.*
- cār'bo, ōnis, *m.*
- cārbō'nas, ātis, *f.* (see p. 150).
- carburē'tum, i. *n.*
- cardami'ne, es. *f.* καρδάμνη.
- cardāmō'mum, i. *n.* καρδάμωμον.
- cā'rīca, æ. *f.*
- cārō'ta, æ. *f.*
- car'thāmus, i. *m.*
- ca'rui. Altered from *carum*.
- ca'rum, i. *n.*
- caryophyllā'tus, a, um.
- caryōphyl'lum, i. *n.*, a *clove*. καρνόφυλλον.
- caryophyl'lus, i. *m.*, a *clove-tree*.
- cascaril'la, æ. *f.*
- cā'seum, i. *n.*
- cas'sia, æ. *f.*
- cās'tor, ōris. *m.* κάστωρ, ορος.
- castōr'ēum, i. *n.*
- castōr'ēus, a, um.
- cātāplas'ma, ātis. κατὰπλασμα.
- cātāpū'tia, æ. *f.*
- cat'echu, indecl. (see p. 143.)
- cathar'ticus, a, um.
- cathartocar'pus, i. *m.* καθάρω, *I purge*; and καρπος, *fruit*.
- cau'sticus, a, um.
- caute'rium, ii. *n.*
- cebadil'la, æ. *f.* The diminutive of cebáda (Spanish), *barley*.
- centaurē'a, æ. *f.*
- centaurī'um, i. *n.*
- cē'pa, æ. *f.*

- cephae'lis, *vel* cephælis, *f.*  
 cē'ra, *æ. f.*  
 cēr'āsus, *i. f.*  
 cērā'tum, *i. n.*  
 cērā'tus, *a, um.*  
 cer'bēra, *æ. f.* A poetic name, derived from Cerberus, *i. m.*, the three-headed dog in the infernal regions.  
 cēr'ēbrum, *i. n.*  
 cērus'sa, *æ, f.* κηρύσσα.  
 cer'vus, *i. m.*  
 ceta'cēum, *i. n.*  
 cērēvī'sīa, *æ. f.*, also cervi'sīa.  
 cetra'rīa, *æ. f.*  
 chāl'ybs, chal'ybis, *m.*  
 chāmāmē'lum, *i. n.* χᾶμαίμηλον.  
 chē'læ, ārum. *pl. f.* χηλή.  
 chēlīdōn'īum, *i. n.* χελιδόνιον.  
 chēnopōd'īum, *i. n.* χήν, χηνίς, a goose; and πούς, ποός, a foot.  
 chīmāph'īla, *æ, f.* From χεῖμα, winter; φιλέω, I love.  
 chí'os, *i. f.* χίος.  
 chiret'ta, *æ. f.*  
 chīrō'nīa, *æ. f.* From χείρων.  
 chī'us, *a, um.*  
 chlorā'tus, *a, um.*  
 ehlō'rīdum, *i. n.* (see chlo-rinium).  
 chlōrinā'tus, *a, um.*  
 chlōrin'īum, *i. n.* From χλωρος, pale green.  
 chōcōlā'ta, *æ. f.*  
 chōn'drus, *i. m.* χονδρος.  
 eīchā'rīum, *i. n.* κιχωριον.  
 eīcū'ta, *æ. f.*  
 cincho'na, *æ. f.*  
 cinnāb'āri, indecl. *n.*, and cinnāb'āris, *is. f.* κιννάβαρι.  
 cinnāmō'mum, *i. n.* κιννάμωμον.  
 cissam'pēlos. κισσός, ivy; and ἄμπελος, a vine.  
 ci'tras, ātis. *f.* (see p. 150).  
 cit'rīcus, *a, um.*  
 cit'rīnus, *a, um.*  
 cit'rus, *i. f.* κίτρον.  
 clā'vus, *i. m.*  
 clys'ter, ēris, *m.* κλυστήρ.  
 coāg'ūlum, *i. n.*  
 coccīn'eus, *a, um.*  
 coc'eus, *i. m.* κόκκος.  
 coc'eulus, *i. m.* Diminutive of coccus.  
 co'cos. *f.* From κόκκος (?).  
 cōdei'a, *æ. f.* κώδεια.  
 col'chīcum, *i. n.* (see p. 143). κολχικον.  
 colcō'thar.  
 colly'rīum, *i. n.*  
 cōlōcyn'this, īdis. *f.* κολοκυνθίς, ίδος.  
 cōlōphā'nīa, *æ. f.* κολοφωνία.  
 cōlū'tēa, *æ. f.* κολυτέα.  
 commū'nis, *e.*  
 compositus, *a, um.*  
 conī'um, *i. n.* (see p. 148), not co'nīum. κώνειον.  
 contrajer'va, *æ. f.*  
 copā'ība, *æ. f.* The Brazilian name of the tree.  
 copaif'era. From copaiba, and fero, I bear.  
 coral'lium, *i. n.* κοράλλιον.  
 cordifol'īus, *a, um.*  
 cōrīan'drum, *n.* κορίαννον.



- cor'nu, indecl. in the sing.;  
 cornua, *pl. n.*  
 cor'tex, ĭcis, double gend.  
 corymbō'sus, a, um.  
 cōtylē'don, ōnis. *f.* From  
 κοτύλη, a hollow vessel or  
 cup.  
 creaso'ton. From κρέας, *flesh*;  
 and σώζω, *I save.*  
 crē'mor, ōris. *m.*  
 crenā'tus, a, um.  
 crēta, æ. *f.*  
 crō'cus, i. *m.*  
 crō'ton, ōnis, *f.* κροτών.  
 cū'bēba, æ. *f.* κόμβεβα.  
 cū'cūmis, is. *m.*  
 cucur'bīta, æ. *f.*  
 cucurbit'ūla, æ. *f.*  
 cūmī'num, i. *n.*  
 cu'prum, i. *n.* From κύπρος.  
 cur'cūma, æ. *f.*  
 cuspa'ria, æ. *f.* From *cus-*  
*pare* or *cuspa*, South Amer-  
 ican names.  
 cyan'īdus, a, um. From κύανος,  
 a blue substance.  
 cyanogēn'īum, i. *n.* From  
 κύανος, *blue*; and γεννάω, *I*  
*produce.*  
 cydō'nia, æ. *f.*, the quince-  
 tree. κυδωνία.  
 cydō'nīum, i. *n.*, the quince.  
 κυδώνιον.  
 cymī'num, i. *n.* κύμινον.  
 cynos'bāton, i. *n.*; and cynos'-  
 bātos, i. *m.* κυνόσβατον.  
 cynan'chum, i. *n.* From κύων,  
 κυνός, a dog; and ἄγχω, *I*  
*strangle.*  
 cypē'rus, i. *m.* κύπειρος.  
 cyt'īsus, i. *c.* κύτισος; and  
 cytisum, *m.*  
 daph'ne, es. *f.*  
 datu'ra, æ. *f.*  
 dau'cus, i. *m.*  
 decoc'tum, i. *n.*  
 decorticatus, a, um.  
 delphi'nīum, i. *n.* δελφίνιον.  
 destillā'tus, a, um.  
 di. From δίς, *twice* or *doubled.*  
 A prefix to the names of  
 some chemical compounds.  
 It signifies that the base  
 is doubled.  
 dĩāchylon, i. *n.* Almost uni-  
 versally pronounced diach-  
 ylon, but more correctly  
 diachy'lon. From διά,  
*through*; and χυλός, *juice.*  
 dian'thus, i. *m.* From δίος,  
*divine*; and ἄνθος, a flower.  
 dictam'nus, i. *m.*  
 digitā'lis, is. *f.*  
 dilū'tus, a, um.  
 dios'ma, æ. *f.* From δίος, *di-*  
*vine*; and ὀσμή, *smell,*  
 dōl'īchos, i. *m.* δολιχός.  
 domes'ticus, a, um.  
 dōrē'ma, æ. *f.* From δώρημα,  
 a gift.  
 dorsten'īa, æ. *f.* From  
 Dorsten, the name of a  
 German botanist.  
 dryobal'anops, ōpis. *f.*  
 dulcāmā'ra, æ. *f.*  
 dulcis, e.  
 durus, a, um.

ĕb'ŭlus, i. *f.*

edŭ'lis, e.

elā'is, *f.* From ἐλαία, *the olive-tree.*

ĕl'āphus, i. *m.* ἔλαφος.

ĕlāt'erin, indecl. *n.*

ĕlātē'rĭum, i. *n.* ἐλατήριον (*sc.* φάρμακον).

ĕlectŭā'rium, i. *n.*

ĕl'ĕmi, indecl.

elemiferus, a, um.

el'ĕphās, āntis. *m.*

en'ĕma, ātis. *n.*

ergō'ta, æ. *f.*

ĕri'ca, æ. *f.*

erinā'ceus, a, um.

errhĭ'num, i. *n.* ἔρρινον.

erythræ'a, æ. *f.*

esculen'tus, a, um.

eucalyp'tus, i. *f.* From εὖ, *well*; and καλύπτω, *I cover* (as with a lid).

euge'nĭa, æ. *f.*

euphōr'bia, æ. *f.* The plant which yields euphorbium.

euphōr'bium, i. *n.* εὐφόρβιον.

europæ'us, a, um.

excĕl'sus, a, um.

expressus, a, um.

exsiccatuſ, a, um.

extrac'tum, i. *n.*

fā'ba, æ. *f.*

fæ'cŭla, æ. *f.*

far'fāra, æ. *f.*

fari'na, æ. *f.*

fermen'tum, i. *n.*

fero'nĭa, æ. *f.*

ferrŭ'go, ĩnis. *f.*

fer'rum, i. *n.*

fĕr'ŭla, æ. *f.*

fi'ber, bri. *m.*

fĭ'cus, ŭs *vel* i. *f.*

fĭ'lix, ĩcis. *f.*

fis'tŭla, æ. *f.*

flavus, a, um.

flexilis, e.

florentĭ'nus, a, um.

flos, flō'ris. *m.*

fcenic'ŭlum, i. *n.*

fcœ'num, i. *n.*

fcœtidus, a, um.

folium, ii. *n.*

for'tis, e.

frax'inus, i. *f.*

fructus, us, *m.*

frŭmen'tum, i. *n.*

fŭ'cus, i. *m.*

fŭlĭ'go, ĩnis. *f.*

fumā'ria, æ. *f.*

fun'gus, i. *m.*

gālan'ga, æ. *f.*

gal'bānum, i. *n.* χαλβάνη.

galipæ'a *vel* galipe'a, æ. *f.*

A barbarous name, derived from *Galipons*, the French appellation of the Caribs.

gal'la, æ. *f.*

gal'licus, a, um.

gallĭ'na, æ. *f.*

gal'lus, i. *m.*

gargāris'ma, atis. *n.*

gelatĭ'na, æ. *f.*

gĕnĭs'ta, æ. *f.*

gentiā'na, æ. *f.*

glā'ber, bra, brum.

glacialis, e.

glycĕrĭ'na, æ. *f.* From γλυκὺς *vel* γλυκερός, *sweet.*

- glycyrrhi'za, æ. f. γλυκύριζα.  
 granā'tus, a, um.  
 grā'num, i. n.  
 grātī'ōla, æ. f.  
 grāve'ōlens, ntis.  
 guaiā'cum, i. n.  
 gum'mi, indecl. n.  
 gyp'sum, i. n. γύψος.
- hæmatox'ylon, i. n. From  
 αἷμα, *blood*; and ξύλον,  
*wood*.
- hebranden'dron, i. From  
 ἑβραῖος, *Hebrew*; and δέν-  
 δρον, *a tree*.
- hēd'ēra, æ. f.  
 helēn'ium, i. n.  
 hellēb'ōrus, i. m.  
 hēlō'nias, f. From ἔλος, *a  
 marsh*.
- hēmides'mus, i. m. From  
 ἡμισυς, *half*; and δεσμός, *a  
 bond*.
- hē'par. ātis. n.  
 hepat'icus, a, um.  
 hermōdac'tylus, i. m. ἑρμω-  
 δάκτυλος.
- hī'ēra, æ. f.  
 hirū'do, īnis. f.  
 hor'dēum, i. n.  
 humidus, a, um.  
 hyber'nus, a, um.  
 hydrar'gŷrum, i. n. ὑδράρ-  
 γυρος.
- hy'dras, ātis (see p. 150).  
 hydra'tus, a, um.  
 hydriō'das, ātis (see p. 150).  
 hydrochlō'ras, ātis (see p.  
 150).  
 hydrochlō'ricus, a, um.
- hydrocyan'icus, a, um.  
 hydrogēn'ium, i. n. From  
 ὕδωρ, *water*; and γεννάω,  
*I beget*.
- hydrosul'phas, ātis (see p.  
 150).  
 hŷosecy'āmus, i. m. ὕοσ-  
 κύαμος.
- hyper'icum, i. n.  
 hyssō'pus, i. m.
- jālā'pa, æ. f. From *Xalapa*,  
 the name of a province in  
 South America.
- janī'pha, æ. f. From *Jani-  
 pába*, a Brazilian word.
- jat'rōpha (iat'rōpha), æ. f.  
 From ἰατρον, *a remedy*;  
 and φαγεῖν, *to eat*.
- jūjū'ba, æ. f.  
 junip'ērus, i. f.
- ichthŷocol'la, æ. f. ἰχθυό-  
 κολλα.
- i'cica, æ. f. *Icica*, a South-  
 American word.
- ī'lex, ī'licis, f.  
 illic'ium, i. n.  
 impū'rus, a, um.  
 in'dicus, a, um.  
 infecto'rius, a, um.  
 inflā'tus, a, um.  
 infū'sio, ōnis. f.  
 infū'sum, i. n.  
 in'tŷbus, i. m.  
 in'ūla, æ. f.  
 iō'dum, i. n.  
 iōdin'ium, i. n. From ἰώδης,  
*violet-colored*.  
 iō'didum, i. n.

- ipecacuan'ha, æ. *f.* *Ipécaá-goéne*, a Brazilian word.  
 ipomæ'a, æ. *f.*  
 i'ris, is *vel* ĩdis. *f.*  
 isā'tis, ĩdis. *f.*  
 islan'dicus, a, um.  
  
 kā'li, indecl. *n.*  
 ki'no, indecl.  
 krame'rĭa, æ. *f.*  
  
 lac, tis, *n.*  
 lach'rĭma, æ. *f.*  
 lactū'ca, æ. *f.*  
 lactucā'rĭum, i. *n.*  
 lā'dānum, i.  
 lām'ium, i. *n.*  
 lanceola'tus, a, um.  
 lancifo'lius, a, um.  
 langs'dorf, fii. *m.*  
 lāp'āthum, i. *n.*  
 lāth'ŷris. *λάθυρος*.  
 laud'ānum, i. Commonly pronounced laud'ānum.  
 laurē'ōla, æ. *f.*  
 lau'rus, ūs *vel* i. *f.*  
 lāvan'dŭla, æ. *f.*  
 lēgū'men, ĩnis. *n.*  
 lentis'cus, i. *f.*  
 leon'todon, i. *m.* From *λέων*, a lion; and *ὀδούς*, a tooth.  
 levis, e.  
 lĭ'chen, ēnis. *m.*  
 lig'num, i. *n.*  
 lĭ'lĭum, i. *n.*  
 lĭ'māx, ācis. *f.*  
 limet'ta, æ. *f.*  
 limō'nes, um. *m.*, lemons.  
 limō'num, i. *n.*, the lemon tree.  
  
 lĭ'num, i. *n.*  
 liquĭdam'bar, *n.*  
 lithar'gŷrum, i. *n.* *λιθάργυρος*.  
 liquidus, a, um.  
 lĭ'quor, ōris, *m.*  
 lit'mus, i. *m.*  
 lobe'lĭa, æ. *f.*  
 lō'lĭum, i. *n.*  
 lon'gus, a, um.  
 lumbrī'cus, i. *m.*  
 lŭpĭ'nus, i. *m.*  
 lŭ'pŭlus, i. *m.*  
 lŭtē'ōlus, a, um.  
 lŭ'tēus, a, um.  
 lŷc'ĭus, a, um.  
 lŷcōpōd'ĭum, i. *n.* *λυκοπόδιον*.  
 lyth'rum, i. *n.* From *λύθρον*, *gore*.  
 lyt'ta, æ. *f.*  
  
 mǎ'cer, mǎc'ēris, *mace*.  
 ma'cis, macidis. *f.*; ma'cis, is. *m.*, *mace*.  
 macrocēph'ālus, a, um. From *μακρός*, long; and *κεφαλή*, the head.  
 maculā'tus, a, um.  
 magistē'rĭum, i. *n.*  
 mag'nēs, ētis, *m.* From *μάγνης*.  
 magnē'sĭa, æ. *f.*  
 magnē'sĭum, i. *n.*  
 magnēt'ĭcus, a, um.  
 magnō'lĭa, æ. *f.*  
 mājōrā'na, æ. *f.*  
 malague'ta, æ. *f.* From *Malaguetta*, the Portuguese name for a country in Africa.  
 malicōr'ĭum, i. *n.*  
 mal'va, æ. *f.*

- mandrăg'ōra, æ. *f.*  
 manganē'sium, i. *n.*  
 man'na, æ. *f.*  
 maran'ta, æ. *f.*  
 marit'imus, a, um.  
 marilan'dicus, a, um.  
 mar'mor, ōris. *n.*  
 marrūb'ium, i. *n.*  
 mars, mar'tis, *m.*  
 mas, mā'ris. *m.*  
 mas'tiche, es. *f.*  
 matricā'ria, æ. *f.*  
 mecō'nicus, a, um. *μηκωνικός.*  
 mecō'nine, indecl. From *μήκων*, a poppy: *μηκώνιον*, opium.  
 med'icus, a, um.  
 medicinā'lis, e.  
 mel,'mel'lis. *n.*  
 mēlaleu'ca, æ. *f.* From *μέλας*, black; and *λευκός*, white.  
 mēlampōd'ium. *μελαμπόδιον.*  
 mellif'icus, a, um.  
 mē'lo, ōnis. *m.*  
 mēnisper'mum, i. *n.* From *μήνη*, the moon; and *σπέρμα*, seed.  
 men'tha, æ. *f.*  
 mēnyanth'es, *f.* From *μήνη*, the moon; and *άνθος*, a flower.  
 mercūriā'lis, lis. *f.*  
 meze'reum, ei. *n.*  
 mica, æ. *f.*  
 millep'ēda, æ. *f.*  
 mindere'rus, i. *m.*  
 mīn'ium, i. *n.*  
 mi'nor, us.  
 mi'nus, a, um.  
 mollis, e.  
 mōmor'dica, æ. *f.*  
 mor'phia, æ. *f.* From *Morpheus*, the god of sleep.  
 mō'rum, i. *n.*, a mulberry.  
 mō'rus, i. *f.*, a mulberry-tree.  
 moschā'tus, a, um.  
 moschif'ērus, a, um.  
 mos'chus, i. *m.*  
 mucilā'go, inis. *f.*  
 mucu'na, æ. *f.*  
 mu'rīas, ātis. *f.* (see p. 150).  
 muriat'icus, a, um.  
 myris'tica, æ. *f.*  
 myris'ticus, a, um.  
 myrr'ha, æ. *f.*  
 mÿrōsper'mum, i. *n.* From *μύρον*, perfume; and *σπέρμα*, seed.  
 mÿrōx'ylon, i. *n.* From *μύρον*, perfume; and *ξύλον*, wood.  
 myr'tus, i. *f.*  
 napel'lus, i. *m.*  
 nephro'dium, i. *n.* From *νεφρός*, a kidney.  
 nicotiā'na, æ. *f.*  
 nī'ger, gra, grum.  
 ni'tras, ātis (see p. 150).  
 ni'tricus, a, um.  
 ni'trum, i. *n.* *νίτρον.*  
 nō'bilis, e.  
 nux, nūcis, *f.*  
 nymphæ'a, æ. *f.*  
 oblongifō'līus, a, um.  
 obovā'tus, a, um.  
 oc'ūlus, i. *m.*  
 officī'na, æ. *f.*  
 ōl'ēa, æ. *f.*  
 ōl'ēum, i. *n.*  
 ōlib'ānum, i. *n.*  
 ōlī'va, æ. *f.*  
 ō'pīum, i. *n.* From *ὄπος*, juice.  
 opōbal'sānum, i. *n.*

- ōpōp'ānax, acis. *f.* From  
 πός, *juice*; and πάναξ, *the  
 plant which yields it.*  
 or'chis, is *vel* ios, *f.* ὄρχις.  
 orig'ānum, i. *n.*  
 or'nus, i. *f.*  
 os, ossis, *n.*  
 os'trēa, æ. *f.*  
 ovā'tus, a, um.  
 ō'vis, is. *f.*  
 ō'vum, i. *n.*  
 oxāl'īcus, a, um.  
 ox'ālis, idis. *f.* ὄξαλῖς.  
 ox'y'dum, i. *n.*  
 oxygen'ium, i. *n.* From ὄξύς,  
*acid*; and γεννάω, *I pro-  
 duce.*  
 ox'y'mel, ělis. *n.*  
 oxysulphurē'tum, i. *n.*  
  
 pallidus, a, um.  
 palmā'tus, a, um.  
 pā'nax, ācis. *f.*  
 paniculā'tus, a, um.  
 pāpā'ver, ěris. *n.*  
 paregor'īcus, a, um. παρη-  
 γορικός.  
 parei'ra, æ. *f.*  
 pāriēta'ria, æ. *f.*  
 pās'sūla, æ. *f.*  
 pastinā'ca, æ. *f.*  
 pedunculā'tus, a, um.  
 pē'po, ōnis.  
 perfoliā'tus, a, um.  
 perui'ērus, a, um.  
 peruviā'nus, a, um.  
 pētrōl'ēum, i. *n.*  
 phasiā'nus, i. *m.*  
 phōs'phas, ātis (see p. 150).  
 phōsphor'īcus, a, um.  
 phōs'phōrus, i. *m.* φωσφόρος.  
 physē'ter, ēris. *m.* φυσητήρ.  
 pimen'ta, æ. *f.*  
 pimpinel'la, æ. *f.* Altered  
 from *bipennula.*  
 pi'nus, i. *vel* ūs. *f.*  
 pi'per, ěris. *n.*  
 piperi'tus, a, um.  
 pistā'chia, æ. *f.* πιστάκια.  
 pix, pī'cis, *f.*  
 plum'bum, i. *n.*  
 pōlyg'āla, æ. *f.*  
 pōlyg'ōnum, i. *n.* From πολύς,  
*many*; and γόνυ, *a knee or  
 joint.*  
 por'rum, i. *n.*  
 potas'sa, æ. *f.*  
 potas'sium, i. *n.*  
 potentil'la, æ. *f.*  
 prāten'sis, e.  
 præcipitatus, a, um.  
 præparā'tus, a, um.  
 prū'na, æ. *f.*  
 prū'nus, i. *f.*  
 prū'rīens, tis.  
 pterocar'pus, i. *m.* From  
 πτέρον, *a wing*; and καρπός,  
*fruit.*  
 pulēg'ium, i. *n.*  
 pul'pa, æ. *f.*  
 pul'vis, is. *m.*  
 pu'nica, æ. *f.*  
 purpūr'ēus, a, um.  
 purus, a, um.  
 pūrē'thrum, thri. *n.*  
 pūr'ōla, æ. *f.*  
  
 quas'sia, æ. *f.*  
 quer'cus, ūs. *f.*  
 qui'na, æ. *f.*

- rā'dix, īcis. *f.*  
 rānun'cūlus, i. *m.*  
 rāph'ānus, i. *m.* ῥαφανίς.  
 rē'cens, tis.  
 rectificatus, a, um.  
 rēsī'na, æ. *f.*  
 redactus, a, um.  
 rhabar'bārum, i. *n.*  
 rham'nus, i. *m.*  
 rhapon'tīcus, a, um.  
 rhe'um, i. *n.* ῥῆον.  
 rhœ'as, rhœ'ados. *f.* ῥοιάς,  
*fluid.*  
 rhus, rhōīs. *f.*  
 richardsō'nīa, æ. *f.*  
 rīc'īnus, i. *m.*  
 rocel'la, æ. *f.*  
 ro'sa, æ. *f.*  
 rosmārī'nus, i. *m.*  
 ruber, bra, brum.  
 rūb'īa, æ. *f.*  
 rū'bus, i. *m.*  
 rū'mex, īcis. *f.*  
 ru'ta, æ. *f.*  
  
 sabadil'la, æ. *f.* (see *ceba-*  
*dilla*).  
 sābī'na, æ. *f.*  
 sac'chārum, i. *n.*  
 sāgāpē'num, i. *n.*  
 sa'lix, īcis. *f.*  
 sa'go, indecl.  
 saguerus, i.  
 sa'gus. *f.*  
 sal'vīa, æ. *f.*  
 sambū'cus, i. *f.*  
 sandār'ācha, æ. *f.*  
 san'guis, īniš. *f.*  
 san'talum, i. *n.*  
 santali'nus, a, um.  
  
 santōn'īca, æ. *f.*  
 sā'po, ōnis. *m.*  
 saponar'īa, æ. *f.*  
 sarsaparil'la, æ. *f.*  
 sar'za, æ. *f.*  
 sas'sāfras.  
 sati'vus, a, um.  
 scāmmō'nīa, æ. *f.* σκαμωνία.  
 The plant.  
 scāmmō'nīum, i. *n.* The gum-  
 resin.  
 scil'la, æ. *f.* σκίλλα.  
 scopa'rīus, a, um.  
 scrō'fa, æ. *f.*  
 scrophular'īa, æ. *f.*  
 scrū'pulum, i. *n.*  
 secāle, is. *n.*  
 semen, īnis, *n.*  
 sen'ega, æ. *f.*  
 sen'na, æ. *f.*  
 sē'pīa, æ. *f.*  
 ser'īcum, i. *n.*  
 serpenta'rīa, æ. *f.*  
 serrā'tus, a, um.  
 se'sāmum, i. *n.*  
 ses'qui. A prefix to the  
 names of certain chemical  
 compounds. It signifies  
*one equivalent and a half.*  
 sē'rum, i. *n.*  
 simaru'ba, æ. *f.*  
 sinā'pi, indecl. *n.* σίναπι.  
 sinā'pis, is. *f.*  
 smi'lax, ācis. *f.*  
 so'da, æ. *f.*  
 so'dīum, i. *n.*  
 solā'num, i. *n.*  
 som'nīfer, a, um.  
 spar'tīum, i. *n.* σπαρτίον.  
 spicā'tus, a, um.

spige'lia, æ. f.  
 spīr'itus, ūs. m.  
 spon'gia, æ. f.  
 squil'la, æ. f.  
 stan'num, i. n.  
 staphisa'gria, æ. f.  
 stib'ium, i. n.  
 stramō'nium, i. n.  
 strōb'ilus, i. m.  
 strych'nia, æ. f.  
 strych'nos, i. f. στρούχνος.  
 sty'rax, ācis. n. The plant.  
 sty'rax, ācis. m. The resin.  
 sub. A prefix to the names  
 of certain chemical com-  
 pounds. It signifies that  
 the basic constituent is in  
 excess.  
 su'ber, ēris. n.  
 sublima'tus, a, um.  
 sue'cīnum, i. n.  
 succus, i. m.  
 suil'lus, a, um.  
 sul'phas, ātis (see p. 150).  
 sul'phur, ūris. n.  
 sulphurā'tus, a, um.  
 sulphurē'tum, i. n.  
 sulphur'icus, a, um.  
 sulphuro'sus, a, um.  
 sus, suis, m. and f.  
 sylves'tris *vel* silves'tris, e.  
 tābā'cum, i. n.  
 tamarin'dus, i. f. It means,  
 literally, *Indian dates*.  
 tanacē'tum, i. n. Altered from  
*Athanasia*.  
 tan'nicus, a, um.  
 tārax'ācum, i. n.  
 tartarā'tus, a, um.  
 tartā'rīcus, a, um.

tar'tārus, i. m.  
 tar'tras, ātis (see p. 150).  
 tartarizā'tus, a, um.  
 tēnuis, e. Tenuior.  
 tērēbin'thinus, a, um.  
 tērēbin'thus, i. f.  
 ter'ra, æ. f.  
 tes'ta, æ. f.  
 therī'āca, æ. f.  
 thus, ūris. n.  
 tig'līum, i. n.  
 tinctū'ra, æ. f.  
 tinctō'rius, a, um.  
 tolu, indecl.  
 toluta'nus, a, um.  
 tormentil'la, æ. f.  
 toxicoden'dron. From τοξι-  
 κόν, a *poison*; and δένδρον,  
 a *tree*.  
 trāgācan'tha, æ. f.  
 tri *vel* tris. A prefix to the  
 names of certain chemical  
 compounds. It signifies  
 that the base is trebled.  
 triand'rus, a, um.  
 trifoliā'tus, a, um.  
 trī'ticum, i. n.  
 trochis'cus, i. m.  
 tū'ber, ēris. n.  
 turpē'thum, i. n.  
 tussilā'go, inis. f.  
 tū'tia, æ. f.  
 vālerīā'na, æ. f.  
 vanil'la, æ. f.  
 vapor, oris, m.  
 verā'tria, æ. f.  
 verā'trum, i. n.  
 verbas'cum, i. n. Altered  
 from *barbascum*.  
 ve'rus, a, um.



vesicatō'rīus, a, um.  
 vī'nifer, vinīf'ēra, ērum.  
 vi'num, i. n.  
 vī'ōla, æ. f.  
 vitel'lus, i. m.  
 vi'tex, īcis. f.  
 vi'tis, is. f.  
 vītrī'ōlum, i. n.  
 vōm'īcus, a, um.  
 vulgā'ris, e.

ul'mus, i. f.  
 ur'sus i. m.

urtī'ca, æ. f.  
 usitātis'sīmus, a, um.  
 us'tus, a, um.  
 ū'va, æ. f.

ze'a, æ. f.  
 zedoa'rīa, æ. f.  
 zin'cum, i. n.  
 zin'gīber, eris. n. ζιγγίβερις.  
 zygophyl'lum, i. n. From  
 ζυγόν, a yoke; and φύλλον, a  
 leaf.

## PART II.

### ABBREVIATED PRESCRIPTIONS.

---

#### CHAPTER I. — TERMS USED IN BLOOD-LETTING, ETC.

- 1.— *DETRAH.* è brach. sang. ad  $\text{℥x}$ . statim.
- 2.— *FIAT* v. s. ut fluant sang.  $\text{℥v}$ .
- 3.— *OPUS* est venam cub. secare, ut sang. fluat ad  $\text{℥x}$ .
- 4.— *AD* recidiv. præcavend. detrah. sang. p. r. n.
- 5.— *EXTRAH.* sang. pleno rivo, ad  $\text{℥vj}$ . quamprimum.
- 6.— *EMITTE* sang.  $\text{℥xvj}$ . saltem, vel ad deliquium.
- 7.— *DIMOVE* sang. per saltum, ad  $\text{℥x}$ . vel ultra.
- 8.— *DETRAH.* ex arteriâ temp. sang.  $\text{℥vj}$ . quamprimum.
- 9.— *MITT.* sang. illicò ex largo vuln. ad  $\text{℥x}$ . vel donec æger palescat vel languescat.
- 10.— *REPET.* sang. detractio, et localis et generalis.
- 11.— *ITERUM* fiat v. s. ad defect. animi.
- 12.— *SANGUIS* eodem modo, quo ante, iterum mittendus est, vero ad  $\text{℥xvj}$ .
- 13.— *PERTUND.* vena brach. et detrah. sang. ad  $\text{℥xx}$ . vel usque ut liquerit animus.
- 14.— *REPET.* v. s. ad tres alias vices, ad eandem quantit., tribus diebus sequent., quando dolor et respirandi difficult. suad.
- 15.— *DIE* sequente celebretur iterum v. s. ad eandem quâ antea quantit.

16.— Mitt. sang. è brachio ad  $\text{℥xij}$ . quamprimum; ac postea ex venâ jugul. ad  $\text{℥viiij}$ .

17.— Sang. denuò mittend. est, ad  $\text{℥x}$ . tantum.

18.— Mitt. sang. de novo. et repet. ad animi ferè deliq.

19.— Extrah. sang. è brachio; et eodem die post aliquot horas, vel die sequenti, duabus horis post leve prandium, cap. pulv. emetic.

20.— Si primæ venæsect. non cedat morbus, tum repet.; et nondum cessante, ad duas alias vices celebret., interpos. semper die uno.

21.— Necnon admov. cucurbit. c. ferro nuchæ cap. mitt. sang. ad  $\text{℥xij}$ .

22.— Statim abrad. capill. et applic. cucurb. cruentæ nuchæ.

23.— Accommod. cucurb. cum ferro sub aurem lateris affecti, et mitt. sang. ad  $\text{℥iv}$ .

24.— Admov. cucurb. cum scarificat. parti thoracis dolen. p. r. n., et exsug. sang. ad  $\text{℥viiij}$ .

25.— Semel in septimanâ, applic. temporibus utrinque hirud. iij.

26.— Hirud. xxiv. statim lumb. admov., quando remotæ sunt, cataplasma emoll. applic.

27.— Admov. hirud. iij. sing. tem. si adsit dolor capit.

28.— Applic. jugul. hirud. iv.; et post flux. sang. applic. empl. lyttæ.

29.— Detrah. ex ischio affecto, et part. adjacent. ope cucurbit. cum scarificat. sang.  $\text{℥vj}$ .

30.— Applic. adversum renes, hirud. xij. vel cucurbit. cruent. ut extrah. sang.  $\text{℥xij}$ .

31.— Convulsione redeunte, haud aliter, detrah. sang. per cucurbit. iij.

32.— Si dolor perstit, ad latus, mitt. sang. ℥<sub>xx</sub>. à brach.

33.— Sanguisug. iij. fronti impon.

34.— Admov. cucurbit. sicca regioni hepat.

---

CHAP. II.—FORMS FOR BLISTERS, ETC.

35.— Adhibe emplast. canthar. tumori in alâ dextrâ, per spatium xij. hor. vel donec in vesic. manifestò epidermis elata sit.

36.— Applic. abdom. emplast. lyttæ super alutam satis latam extens.

37.— Admov. parti thoracis super. emplast. lyttæ, et post vesicat. applic. cerat. sabin. ut ulcus perpet. fiat. Fluxu cessante utat. sequent.

℞ Cerat. Sabin.

Unguent. Lyttæ p. æ.

38.— Admove tela vesicatoria (ad exemplar) extern. part. guttur.

39.— Admov. capiti raso unguent. canthar. usque, ad vesicat.

40.— Admov. prope cartilag. thyroid. utrinque. emplast. lyttæ.

41.— Abrad. capill., et admov. toti capit. sericum vesic.

42.— Applic. prope articul. femor. super. emplast. lytt. super quod ℥j. pulv. lytt. insperg. est.

43.— Si valde urgeat dyspnœa. applic. emplast. lyttæ, et fiat ulcus perpet. ope unguent. sabin.

44.— ℞ Emplast. Galban. co. . . . ℥<sub>ss</sub>  
 ———— Resin. . . . ℥<sub>ij</sub>

M. Fiat emplast. super alutam extendend. quo pedes invol. post pediluv.

45.—Impon. nuch. capit. vel suris extern. emplast. lyttæ.

46.—Emplast. lyttæ collo impon. quâ dolet.

47.—Admov. pannus vesicat. lateri sinist.

48.—Adhib. emplast. epispas. satis ampl. et acre, inter scapul.

49.—℞ Lytt. in pulv. tenuissim. trit. . . . . ʒj

Camph. Pulv. . . . . ʒj

Ceræ flavæ

Sevi ppt. āā . . . . . ʒj

Adip. ppt. . . . . ʒij

Cerâ, Sevo et Adipe simul liquefact. paulo antequam concresec. Lytt. et Camphor. insperg., atque omnia misce ut fiat emplast. epispast. regioni jecor. applic.

50.—Admov. charta vesicat. occipiti. Curet. pars exulcer. unguent. sabin.

51.—Nata humor. detract. ab emplast. lyttæ, si res postulav. promov.

52.—Emplast. ij. vesicat. brach. intern. infra cubit. quamprimum impon.

53.—Admov. taffeta vesicat. genu, et fluxus postea eliciat. ope unguen. sabin.

54.—Cerat. lytt. part. excor. impon., ut natus humor ab emplast. lyttæ promov.

55.—℞ Pulv. Euphorb. . . . . ʒss

Cerat. Sabin. . . . . ʒij

Emplast. Thuris . . . . . ʒss

Simul bene contrit. sit emplast. scuto pectoris.

56.—Fiat fontic. ex parte vesicat. ope unguent. sabin.

57.—℞ Ammon. Hydrochl. . . . . ʒj

Saponis duri . . . . . ʒij

Emplast. plumbi . . . . . ʒss

Emplast. et sapon. simul liqua, et paulo antequam

concresec., immisce salem in pulv. tenuem tritum. Extens super alutam, parti affectæ quamprimum applic. et p. r. n. repet.

58.—Caput tonderi debet, et emplast. vesicat. circumcirca tegi.

59.—Applic. regioni singul. renum, emplast. lyttæ parvum (magnitud. nummi semicoronæ).

---

CHAP. III.—FORMS FOR MIXTURES, ETC.

60.—℞ Vin. Aloës . . . . . ℥ij  
 Infus. Senn. . . . . ℥iiss  
 Magnes. Sulph. . . . . ℥iv

M. Hujus capiat ℥j. horâ 7mâ matut.; et circiter horam x. partem reliq. sumat si opus fuerit.

61.—℞ Liquor. Ammon. Acet. . . . . ℥iiiss  
 Vin. Antimon. . . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Cardam. co. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . . . ℥iv

Fiat mist. cujus ℥ij. omni horæ quadrante calidè sorb. durante frig.

62.—℞ Tinct. Valer. . . . . oz. 2  
 Detur f ℥j. subinde, è cochl. magn. Inf. Rad. Valer. sylvest. sub formâ theæ parati.

63.—℞ Mist. Amygd. . . . . ℥iv  
 Syrup. Scill. . . . . ℥iiij  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . gtt. xl

Quod unciat. sumatur, tussi admodum ingravesc.

64.—℞ Inf. Gent. co. . . . . oz. 6  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . . oz. 1

Cap. cochl. iij. magna post jentac. et post prand. quotidie.

65.—℞ Liq. Amm. Acet. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. Menth. virid. . . . . ℥iiiss  
 Syr. Croci . . . . . ℥ij  
 Spirit. Æther. Nitr. . . . . ℥ij

M. Cochl. ij. magn. secund. horis sumant. durante febre; sæpius vel rarius pro impet. ratione; et absente febre Pulv. Cinchon. ut ante.

66.—℞ Fol. Rosæ. . . . . oz. 1  
 Aq. fervent. . . . . oz. 8

Stent per horam; colat. adde Succi Limon. Sacch. albi, aa. q. s. ad gratam acerbit. dulced.

67.—℞ Antim. Tart. . . . . gr. vj  
 Aq. puræ . . . . . ℥iv  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . . ℥j

M. Capiat cochl. minim. subinde, ad nauseam vel vomitum promov.

68.—℞ Sod. Subcarb. . . . . ℥iiss  
 Cryst. Tart. . . . . ℥iij  
 Aq. puræ . . . . . ℥viiij

Stent in lagen. bene obtur. per triduum, et deinde sit in prompt. pro potu cathart.

69.—℞ Sodæ Bicarb. . . . . ℥ij  
 Ferri Sulph. . . . . gr. iij  
 Magn. Carb. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. puræ . . . . . Oss  
 Acidi Sulph. dil. . . . . f℥x

Infund. primum lagen. aq. dein immit. salina, et denique acid. sulph. illico obturet. lagena, et in loco frigid. servetur.

70.—℞ Decoct. Lichen. . . . . Oj

Sumat æger pocul. omni bihorio.

71.—℞ Magnes. Carb. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. Menth. sat. . . . . ℥vj  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j

M. Sumat cochl. ij. dum flatus infest.

72.—Capiat cochl. ij. ampl. Aq. Menth. pip. omni horâ, donec singult. et nisus ad. vomit. cessav.

73.—℞ Tinct. Digit. . . . . ℥ij  
Acidi Hydrocyan. . . . . gtt. xx

M. Hujus cap. gutt. xx. ter die, ex cyath. aq. frigid. dosin sensim augend. prout caput aut ventric. ferre queat.

74.—℞ Magnes. Carbon. . . . . ℥j  
Pulv. Rhei . . . . . gr. xv  
Aq. Aneth. . . . . ℥iss

M. Fiat julep. cujus unum cochl. minim. infant. lacten. detur, secundis horis: phialâ agitâtâ.

75.—℞ Mist. Ammon. . . . . ℥vj  
Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j

M. Capiat cochl. ij. magn. statim; iterentur post horam si tussis accrev.

76.—℞ Dec. Hord. . . . . ℥x  
Ol. Olivæ . . . . . ℥ij  
Mucilag. Acaciæ . . . . . ℥j

Tere oleum cum mucilag. donec probe coiverint, tum sensim adde decoct. ut fiat enema. Interdum add. liceat Magn. Sulph. ℥j.

77.—℞ Sp. Ammon. arom. . . . . ℥j  
Tinct. Assafœt. . . . . ℥ss  
Syr. Croci . . . . . ℥ss  
Aq. Cinnam. . . . . ℥j

M. Exhibe cochl. parvum ter quaterve de die, vel sæpius, urgente convuls. vel spasm.

78.—℞ Inf. Kramerix . . . . . ℥vj  
Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j

Fiat mist. cujus sumant. cochl. ij. magn. post singul. deject. liquid.



79.— R	Sod. Sulph.	.	.	.	.	℥iiss
	— Phosph.	.	.	.	.	℥ij
	Syr. Rham.	.	.	.	.	℥iv
	Aq. Menth. pip.	.	.	.	.	℥vj

M. Sumat ℥j. statim, et repetat. dosis post horas ij. nisi alvus prius respond.

80.— R	Tinct. Hyoscyam.	.	.	.	.	℥iiss
	Pot. Acet.	.	.	.	.	℥iv
	Syr. Croci	.	.	.	.	℥ij
	Aq. Anisi	.	.	.	.	℥vj

Fiat mist. cujus sumant. cochl. ij. vel iij. minim. bis terve in die, vel ut opus sit.

81.— R	Ipecac. Rad. Pulv.	.	.	.	.	℥iiss
	Pot. Bitart.	.	.	.	.	℥j
	Aq. fervent.	.	.	.	.	f℥iiiiss

Macera per horam integr., dein cola et adjice.

Syr.	.	.	.	.	.	f℥ss
------	---	---	---	---	---	------

M. Detur ℥ss. vel cochl. ampl. omni semihorâ, donec vomit. proritav.

82.— R	Tinct. Opii	.	.	.	.	℥j
	Mist. Cret.	.	.	.	.	℥vj

M. Cap. cochl. ij. magn. omni quadrante horæ, donec leniat. dolor.

83.— R	Decoct. Aloës comp.	.	.	.	.	℥iv
	Sodæ Sulph.	.	.	.	.	℥iiss

M. Cochl. ij. ampl. intermissionis tempore sumant. ita ut purgatio ex toto cessav. ante accessum paroxysm.

84.— R	Sodæ Tart.	.	.	.	.	℥ij
	Aq. Menth. sat.	.	.	.	.	℥viiij

M. Cap. cochl. ij. ampla omni bihorio, ad sedes promovend.

85.— R	Plumbi Acet.	.	.	.	.	gr. iv
	Aq. destill.	.	.	.	.	℥iv
	Syrup. Papav.	.	.	.	.	℥iiij

M. Cap. cochl. ampl. mane quotidie; repetat. dosis ad iij. vices, et deinde cap. æger haust. aliq. purgant.

- 86.— R Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥iiss  
 Acidi Sulph. dil. . . . . ℥iiss  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . . . ℥vj  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . . ℥ij  
 M. Hujus mist. sumant. cochl. iv. omn. tribus horis,  
 donec venter rite solut. fuerit.
- 87.— R Inf. Senn. . . . . ℥j  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥ss  
 M. Cap. quartâ quâque die.  
 R Tinct. Valer. . . . . ℥ij  
 Sp. Amm. foet. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. puræ . . . . . ℥ij  
 M. Cap. cochl. ij. magn. in languor. præcipuè diebus  
 purgat. dedit.
- 88.— R Mist. Amygd. . . . . ℥vj  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥ss  
 M. Cap. cochl. magn. ij. quartâ quâque horâ, si  
 tussis increb.
- 89.— R Antim. Tart. . . . . gr. iij  
 Inf. Sennæ . . . . . ℥iij  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥iv  
 M. Repet. cochl. ij. ampl. omni semihorâ, donec su-  
 perven. vomit. vel alvus dejec.
- 90.— R Tinct. Jalap. . . . . ℥iv  
 Pot. Sulphat. . . . . ℥ss  
 Aq. Menth. . . . . ℥vj  
 M. Sum cochl. majora ij. omni quadrante horæ, donec  
 alv. copiosè respond.
- 91.— R Cetrar. Island. . . . . oz. 1  
 Aq. frigid. . . . . Oj  
 Coque ad ℥xij., stet ut geletur, et utat æger gelat. ad  
 libitum.
- 92.— R Lact. Vac. . . . . Oj  
 Sinap. Sem. contus. . . . . oz. 1  
 Coq. simul, donec pars cas. in coag. abier., deinde  
 colet. serum, et hujus sumat. cyath. subinde.

93.— ℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . . . ℥iv  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥ss  
 Aq. Menth. vir. . . . . ℥vj

M. Capiat cochl. ij. invadente paroxysm. caloris in febr. intermitt.

94.— ℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . . . fl. oz. 6  
 Sumat primò, omni quadr. horæ, cochl. dein assumpt. vices protrah. ad horam, et ultra pro successu.

95.— ℞ Dec. Aloës comp. . . . . fl. oz. 6  
 Cap. æger cochl. iij. ampl. p. r. n.; postea augend. minuendovè quant. prout sedes pauciores pluresvè promov.

96.— ℞ Cret. præp. . . . . ℥j  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥ss  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . . ℥vj

M. et agitand. pbial. dentur cochl. ij. secundâ quâque horâ, serius vel citius ut res postulet, dum vex. ventr. torm. vel vom.

97.— ℞ Vin. Ipecac. . . . . fl. oz. 1  
 Fiat haust. statim sumend.

℞ Mist. Amygd. . . . . fl. oz. 6  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . fl. dr. 1

M. Cap. cochl. ij. ampl. sub finem vomit.

98.— ℞ Tinct. Rhei . . . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Gentian. . . . . ℥ss  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥iv  
 Syr. Croci . . . . . ℥j

Fiat mist. cujus sum. æger cochl. ij. urg. ventr. dolor. flatu, nausêa vel lang.

99.— ℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥ss  
 Tinct. Cardamom. . . . . ℥ss  
 Syr. Croci . . . . . ℥iv  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . . ℥vj

M. Capiat cochl. ij. max. post sing. vomit. vel sedes liquid.

100.—℞ Dec. Cinchon. . . . . ℥vj  
 Acidi Sulph. dil. . . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . . ℥ss

M. Hujus mist. cochl. iv. horis duabus interposit  
 sumant. ad sudat. diminuen.

101.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥ss  
 Confect. Aromat. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . . . ℥vj

Fiat mist. cujus sumant. cochl. iij. magn. post unam-  
 quamque sed. moll. phialâ priùs concuss.

102.—℞ Sp. Ammon. arom. . . . . ℥j  
 Tinct. Castor. . . . . ℥iij  
 Sp. Lavand. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥j

Fiat mist. cujus ℥ij. p. r. n. ingerant. contra lang. et  
 deliq.

103.—℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . . . fl. oz. 6  
 Tinct. Jalap. . . . . fl. dr. 6

M. Sumant. cochl. iij. ampla, singulis horis, ad plenam  
 alvi solutionem.

104.—℞ Perst. in usu mist. cathart. donec alvus ter  
 quater vè plenè respond.

105.—℞ Mist. Ammon. . . . . ℥vj

Cap. æger cochl. magn. bis in die, ex poculo jusc.  
 bovini; contra rauced.

106.—℞ Tinct. Scillæ. . . . . ℥j  
 Mucilag. Acac. . . . . ℥j  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j

M. Fiat mist. de quâ subindè cap. ℥j. guttatim, ad  
 gulam emolliend. et exspuit. promovend.

107.—℞ Ammon. Sesquicarb. . . . . ℥j  
 Tinct. Card. . . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . . . ℥iv

Fiat mist. de quâ cap. cochl. j. larg. si pustul. evanesc.

108.— R Liq. Ammon. Acet.	℥j
Vin. Antim. Potassio-Tart.	℥j
Aq. Menth. sat.	℥iv
Syr. Croci	℥j

Fiat mist. de quâ cochl. larg. j. secundis ver tertiis horis exhib., sæpiùs rariusve prout feb. vehement. vel mit. fuerit.

109.— R Tinct. Assafœt.	℥ij
Ammon. Carb.	℥ss
Aq. Puleg.	℥iv

Fiat mist. de quâ cap. cochl. j. vel cochl. ij. in lang. vel sudor. frigid. vel frig. paroxysm.

110.— R Potass. Bitart.	℥j
Ol. Limon.	gutt. xv
Sacch. purif.	℥ij
Aquæ bullientis	Oij

M. Usurpet. pro potu commun. ubi æger intensâ siti vexat.

111.— R Pulv. Jalap.	℥j
— Zingib.	gr. xx
Magn. Sulph.	℥j
Aq. puræ	℥vj.

M. Cochl. j. sing. horis exhibeat. quâque vice phial. agitand. ut permisceatur pulv.

112.— R Cort. Cinch.	℥iss
Magn. Sulphat.	℥ij
Aq. puræ	Oij

Coque per sextam part. horæ in vase leviter clauso, et liquor. adhuc calent. cola; sub finem adde Syrup. Absinth. ℥ij. Tertiâ vel quartâ quâque horâ cyath. j. exhib. intermissionis temp.

113.— R Inf. Chirett.	℥vj
Magn. Sulph.	℥ij

M. Usurp. ad ℥ij. bis vel ter in die, longè à pastu et maximè jejun. ventric.

- 114.— ℞ Decoct. Hord. . . . . Oss  
 Nitr. purif. . . . . ℥ss  
 M. Duabus vel tribus exhib. vic. ij. horarum interv.
- 115.— ℞ Sp. Ammon. arom. . . . . ℥ij  
 Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . . . ℥iv  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥iv  
 M. et divid. in haust. iv. quorum j. usurp. potest, si  
 puls. languescat vel pustul. subsid.
- 116.— ℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Croci . . . . . ℥j  
 Tinct. Cardamom. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . . ℥vj  
 M. Cochl. j. exhib. dosisque iteretur, prout urg.  
 morb.
- 117.— ℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j  
 Vin. Antim. Potassio-Tart. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. Menth. sat. . . . . ℥ij  
 M. et in ij. vel iv. dos. divide, quarum j. omni bihorio  
 in insult. remiss. sumend.
- 118.— ℞ Vin. Colch. . . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Jalap. . . . . ℥j  
 Inf. Sen. . . . . ℥ij  
 M. Ista dos. in ij. part. dividi potest, quarum j. mane,  
 alt. sero exhib.
- 119.— ℞ Æther. cochl. min. urgent. flatu in Aq.  
 Menth. pip. sumend.
- 120.— ℞ Decoct. Cinch. . . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Myrrh. . . . . ℥ss  
 Acid. Hydrochl. . . . . q. s.  
 ad grat. acerb. reddend.

121.— R Tinct. Sennæ . . . . . ℥j  
 Tinct. Jalap. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥ij

M. Cap. dimid. stat. et semihorâ elaps. quod reliq. est.

122.— Prætermit. mist. salin.

123.— Cap. Tinct. Opii gtt. xxx. horâ somni, et repet. omni 3tiâ horâ perst. dol. et spasm.

124.— R Tinct. Castor. . . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Serpent. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥ij

M. Cap. cochl. modicum, 4tis horis, aggredient. feb.

125.— R Inf. Sennæ . . . . . ℥iv  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥j

M. Ex hâc mist. primo die cochl. j., alt. die duo, et sic deinceps propinent.

126.— R Sarsap. Rad. . . . . ℥ss  
 Zingib. Rad. contus. āā . . . . . ℥ij  
 Sassaf. Rad. concis. . . . . ℥ij

Coque leni igne in Aquæ Font. Oiv., ad dimid. consumpt. ut fiat decoct. cujus bibat f℥viii. modicè tepet. post bolum, et mane repet. in lecto ad diaphores. ciend.

127.— R Acidi Sulph. dil. . . . . ℥ss  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Card. . . . . ℥ij

Fiat mist. cujus sum. cochl. min. sext. horis, in quovis vehic. grat.

128.— R Sp. Ammon. arom. . . . . ℥j  
 Tinct. Card. . . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Castor. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. Puleg. . . . . ℥iv

Sum. oppriment. lang. cochl. ampl. ij.

129.— R Tinct. Castor.

Tinct. Myrrh. āā	. . . . .	℥j
Mist. Amygd.	. . . . .	℥vj
Syr. Croci	. . . . .	℥j

M. Sum. cochl. iv. ampl. manè, merid. et horâ somni, ad biduum vel triduum; quo elaps. et uno tantum die interject. sum. potion. emet. sequent. manè, superbibend. Inf. Flor. Anthem. q. s. ad vomitiones quater aut quinques proritand. cum debito regimine.

130.— R Vin. Ipecac. . . . . fl. oz. 1  
Antim. Potassio-Tart. . . . . gr. ij

M. et fiat potio.

131.— R Sodæ Tart.	. . . . .	℥ss
Tinct. Rhei	. . . . .	℥ss
Syr. comm.	. . . . .	℥ij
Aq. Piment.	. . . . .	℥vj

Fiat mist. cujus cap. æger cochl. iij. magn. omni bihorio donec alvus purgetur.

132.— R Aq. Pluv. . . . . ℥ij  
Antim. Tart. . . . . gr. iij

Solve; hujus danda sunt cochl. ij. medioc. sing. horæ quadrant. donec vomitus sequatur.

133.— R Inf. Sennæ	. . . . .	℥vj
Tinct. Sennæ	. . . . .	℥ss
Magn. Sulph.	. . . . .	℥j

Fiat mist. cujus cap. æger cochl. ij. magn. bis tervè in horâ, donec adsit catharsis.

134.— R Catech.	. . . . .	℥ss
Aq. pur.	. . . . .	℥xij

Coque ad ℥vj.; stent donec fæces subsid. liquoris, part. limpid. cautè effund.

135.— R Decoct. Aloës . . . . . fl. oz. 6  
Sodæ Sulph. . . . . oz. ss

Fiat mist. cujus sum. æger cochl. ij. ordin. secundâ quâque horâ, donec amplè purg.



- 136.— R Acid. Nitric. dil. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. destill. . . . . ℥xij  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . . ℥iss  
 Fiat mist. quotidie sumend. ope tubuli vitrei, partitis  
 haust.
- 137.— Cap. æger ℥ss. Inf. Sennæ pro dos. ex cyath.  
 parv. Decoct. Hord.
- 138.— Cap. æger cyath, vinos. parv. Inf. Gentian. se-  
 cundâ quâque horâ.
- 139.— R Magn. Carb. . . . . ℥ss.  
 Pulv. Rhei . . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥vj  
 M. Sumant cochl. iij. magn. post unamquamque sed.  
 moll. vitro prius concusso.
- 140.— R Sodæ Tart. . . . . ℥vj  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . . ℥ij  
 Fiat sol. duabus vicibus sumend.
- 141.— R Inf. Quass. . . . . ℥vj  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥j  
 Fiat mist. de quâ cap. æger cochl. j. ampl. bis tervè  
 in die.
- 142.— R Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j  
 Mucilag. Acac. . . . . ℥vj  
 Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . . . ℥ij  
 M. Bibat. cochl. iij. subindè, urgent. strangur. aut in  
 lang.
- 143.— Repet. mist. p. r. n. si opus erit, ad vom. se-  
 dand.
- 144.— R Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Papav. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. Menth. . . . . ℥vj  
 M. Sum. ℥j. omni semihorâ, donec dolor mitescat.

- 145.— R Tinct. Hyoseyam. . . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Castor. . . . . ℥ij  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. pur. . . . . ℥iv  
 M. Sum. ℥ij. omni horâ, si non dormiat.
- 146.— R Magn. Subcarb. . . . . ℥ss  
 Tinct. Gentian. . . . . ℥iij  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . . ℥iv  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥iv  
 M. Cap. æger, acid. infestant., cochl. ampl. j. vel alt.  
 ex poculo jus. bovini.
- 147.— R Ras. Corn. Cerv. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. . . . . Oiv  
 Coque ad oct. ij., dein liquori colato adde Sacch. alb.  
 quod. satis est, et ad us. serv.
- 148.— R Inf. Sennæ . . . . . ℥vj  
 Sodæ Sulph. . . . . ℥ss  
 Syr. Rhamni . . . . . ℥ij  
 Fiat mist. Detur imprimis ℥j. et interpos. tribus vel  
 quatuor hor. cochlear. exhib. si fuerit opus, et post ij.  
 alias horas repet. dos. si alvus antea non mov.

---

 CHAPTER II.—FORMS FOR DRAUGHTS, ETC.

- 149.— R Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥ij  
 Inf. Sennæ . . . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Rhamni . . . . . ℥j  
 M. Fiat haust. in jus. calid. partitis vicibus sumend.
- 150.— R Inf. Gentian. . . . . ℥j  
 Tinct. Cardamom. . . . . ℥j  
 Fiat haust. quem æger sum. tribus ante prand. horis.
- 151.— R Inf. Sennæ . . . . . ℥j  
 Sum. p. r. n. postea augend. minuend. quant. prout  
 sedes pauc. pluresvè prom.

152.— R Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . . . gtt. xx  
 Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . . . fl. dr. 1  
 Aq. Menth. . . . . fl. oz. 1  
 Fiat mist. salin. cujus cap. cochl. parv. omni horâ,  
 cursu noct.

153.— R Pot. Carb. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. dest. . . . . ℥x  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . . ℥ij  
 Syr. . . . . ℥j

M. Fiat haust. cui temp. capiend. adde Succu Limon.  
 recent. cochl. magn. j. et in efferv. sum.

154.— R Antim. Potassio-Tart. . . . . gr. ss  
 Aq. pur. . . . . ℥j

M. ut fiat haust. statim sumend. et rep. post horas ij.,  
 si non antea ventriculus emet. rejecerit, vel si alvus  
 non laxata fuerit.

155.— R Tinct. Lavand. co. . . . . ℥j  
 Mist. Camph. . . . . ℥ij

M. et fiat haust. sextâ quâque horâ sumend. si aderit  
 vel spasma vel pulsûs languor.

156.— Perst. in usu haust. nocturn. heri præscript.

157.— Sit in promptu, haust. cum Vin. Colch. ℥j.,  
 horâ somni sumend. si redintegraverit malum ar-  
 thritic., vel involverint vigiliæ inter noctem.

158.— Rep. porrò haust. inter noctem cum Tinct.  
 Opii, si vigiliæ involverint, vel increbuerit tussis.

159.— R Acid Nitric. dil. . . . . ℥ss  
 Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Hyoscyam. . . . . ℥ij  
 Aq. pur. . . . . Oij  
 Syr. q. s.

ad acorem compescend. et gust. conciliand. Sum.  
 quotidie instar potûs, et bibat quantum sitis exigat.

160.— Sum. ægrotus omni mane, si possit, ℥viiij. lact.  
 asin. pro jent

161.— Cap. æger haust. cathart. proximâ luce nav. conscend.; et si post navigation. vom. superven. bibat æger spiritûs alicujus paululum aq. commixt.

162.— R Pulv. Rad. Ipecac. . . . . gr. x  
 Antim. Potassio-Tart. . . . . gr. j  
 Aq. destill. . . . . fʒiiss

M. Fiat haust. horâ nonâ matutinâ sumend. Vomitu supervenient. bibat æger, vicibus repetitis, Inf. Anthem. aliquot cyath. Vomitu finito, cap. pulv. sudorif.

163.— R Inf. Sennæ . . . . . ʒiiss  
 Pot. Tart. . . . . ʒss  
 Tinct. Cinnam. co. . . . . fʒij

Ex his fiat haust. summo mane deglutiend. Rep. idem tertio quoque die.

164.— R Tinct. Opii . . . . . gtt. x  
 Syr. cujusvis . . . . . fʒj  
 Mist. Camph. . . . . fʒj

M. Cap. æger haustul. hujusmodi, singulis noctibus, horâ solitâ.

165.— R Tinct. Castor. . . . . gtt. x  
 Sp. Æther. Nitric. . . . . gtt. xv  
 Pot. Nitrat. . . . . gr. vj  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ʒj

M. Fiat haust. in promptu habend. et urgent. febris paroxysm. sumend.

166.— Sum. æger omni mane guttas ix. Acid. Sulph. dil. ex jure vitulino.

167.— R Samb. cort. interior. manip. j.  
 Incoquatur in Aq. Oij. and Oj. Decoct. hujus alt. medietas mane, alt. sero quotidie, assumatur, donec æger convalesc.

168.— Sum. Tinct. Opii guttas xx. in vehiculo calido convenient.

- 169.— ℞ Pulv. Rad. Ipecac. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. Menth. . . . . ℥ij  
 M. Fiat haust. emet. Potione copiosâ pur. aq. tepe-  
 fact. vomitio benè provocetur.
- 170.— ℞ Inf. Gentian. co. . . . . ℥j  
 Potas. Brom. . . . . gr. v  
 Fiat haust. mane et horâ quartâ pomeridianâ potand.
- 171.— ℞ Ol. Ricini . . . . . ℥j  
 Pot. Carb. . . . . gr. vj  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥j  
 Fiat secund. art. mist. pro j. dosi quamprimum sumend.
- 172.— ℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . . gtt. xv  
 Syr. Croci . . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. Menth. virid. . . . . ℥ij  
 M. fiatque haust. somno deficient. bibend.
- 173.— ℞ Tinct. Myrrh. . . . . ℥ss  
 Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Tolut. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥ij  
 M. et fiat mist. de quâ cap. ℥j. si vel languores vel  
 horrores conting.
- 174.— Cap. Acid. Sulph. dil. guttas x., vel numero  
 sufficientes ad moderatam aciditatem in sing. selibris  
 decoct. hord.
- 175.— Sequent. auror. sum. Ol. Ricini quantum satis  
 sit ad alvum solvend.
- 176.— Sum. æger Vin. Antim. guttas xx. quartâ,  
 quintâ vel sextâ quâque horâ, nausêa non tamen exci-  
 tand.
- 177.— ℞ Cupri Sulph. . . . . gr. v  
 Aq. Menth. sat. . . . . ℥j  
 Syrupi simpl. . . . . ℥j  
 Fiat haust. quando venenum in ventriculum receptum  
 est sumend.

178.—Bibat Inf. Sem. Lini ad lib.

179.—℞ Rad. Sarsap. . . . . ℥ij  
 Cort. Ulmi . . . . . ℥ss  
 Aq. pur. . . . . Oij

Coque ad Oiss., cola et sign. decoct. quod cap. ut ante.

180.—℞ Inf. Quass. . . . . ℥j  
 Tinct. Gentian. . . . . ℥j

M. Fiat haust. mane iterumque horâ ante prandium, stomacho vacuo, sumend.

181.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . . gtt. xv  
 Aq. Menth. sat. . . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . . ℥j

M. Fiat haust. horâ somni, vel vespert. vel serâ nocte sumend.

182.—℞ Pot. Carb. . . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Croci . . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . . . ℥j

M. Fiat haust. cum succi limon. cochl. j. ampl. in impetu ipso efferv. sumend.

183.—℞ Tinct. Jalap. . . . . ℥ss  
 Inf. Sennæ co. . . . . ℥j  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥ij

M. Fiat haust. secundis horis sumend. donec alv. plenè solut. sit. Mitte tales iv.

184.—Contin. haust. nuperrimè præscrip.

185.—℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. (P. L.) . . . . . ℥j  
 Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . . . ℥ss  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . gtt. xv  
 Aq. pur. . . . . ℥ij

M. Fiat haust. quartâ quâque horâ capiend. Ut effectus sudorif. augeatur, adde sing. haust. Antim. Potassio-Tart. gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

186.—℞ Tinct. Castor. . . . . ℥ss  
 ———— Serpent. . . . . gtt. x  
 Sp. Ammon. arom. . . . . gtt. xv  
 Aq. Piment. . . . . ℥j  
 M. Fiat haust. si vigilia increb. aut dolor capitis  
 redintegr. sumend.

187.—Perdomito symptomate, mane et sero ad dies  
 paucul. contin. usus haust.

188.—Contin. haust. effervescent., sicut jamjam para-  
 tum.

189.—Cochl. j. Tinct. Lavand. comp. per se propi-  
 nari possit, bis vel ter durant. paroxysm. horâ dimidiâ  
 vel integrâ interpos.

190.—℞ Decoct. Sarsap. co. . . . . Oj (f℥xx)  
 Potas. Iod. . . . . ℥j  
 Sumat pocul. (℥iv.) bis tervè indies.

191.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . . gtt. xx  
 Mist. Cret. . . . . ℥j  
 Fiat haust. navem ingressur. sumend.

192.—℞ Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥j  
 Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . . gtt. x  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. Menth. pip. . . . . ℥j  
 M. Fiat haust. cras primo mane sumend. et rep. ter-  
 tiis vel quartis horis, ad alvum solvend.

193.—℞ Mist. Cret. . . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Croci . . . . . ℥ij  
 M. Fiat haust. quartâ quâque horâ sumend. donec  
 paroxysmi non discrucient, instilland. alt. vicibus, si  
 diarrhœa adfuerit, Tinct. Opii guttas ij. vel iij.

194.— R Tinct. Calumb. . . . . ℥ij  
 Acid. Sulph. dilut. . . . . gtt. xv  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . . ℥i  
 Syr. Rhœad. . . . . ℥ij

M. Fiat haust. quartâ quâque horâ sumend. et tempore usûs adde sing., si opus fuerit, ad præcavend. diarrhœam, Tinct. Opii gtt. iij.

195.— R Inf. Digital. . . . . ℥iij  
 ——— Gentian. co. . . . . ℥iv  
 Syr. Croci . . . . . ℥j

M. Fiant haust. vj. Sum. j. 6tis horis, per spatium nycthemeri si vires permit.

196.— R Inf. Calumb. . . . . ℥iss  
 Potass. Hydriod. . . . . gr. v  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . . ℥ij

M. Fiat haust. meridie et horâ quintâ pomeridianâ sumend. per septim. întegram, vel ulterius si opus fuerit.

197.— R Bals. Copaib. . . . . ℥iij  
 Mist. Acac. . . . . ℥vj  
 Liq. Pot. . . . . ℥iss  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . . ℥ss  
 Aq. dest. . . . . ℥ivss

M. Capiat cochl. ij. vel iij. quart. horis.

198.— R Bals. Copaib. . . . . part. ij  
 Liq. Pot. . . . . part. iij  
 Aq. dest. . . . . part. vij

Coque per quadrant. horæ, et tunc adde

Sp. Æther. Nitr. . . . . part. j

Stet per horas ij. vel iij.

Capiat æger, liquoris limpid. supernat., cochl. med. j. ter die.



199.— R Bals. Copaib. . . . . ℥ss  
 Vitell. j. Ovi  
 Sacch. puri . . . . . ℥j

His bene subactis terend. adde paulatim Aq. Menth.  
 virid. ℥vj. ut fiat emulsio.

200.— R Calomel . . . . . gr. iij  
 Conf. Opiat. . . . . gr. vj

M. ft. bol. statim sumend.

Vesp. nisi prius bis saltem dejec. alv. cap.

Ol. Ricin. ℥ss. vel q. s. ad alv. solvend.

Alv. hisce medicam. liberè solut. incip. sum. haust.  
 sequent.

Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . . . ℥ss  
 Aq. Cinnam. . . . . ℥j  
 Vini Antim. . . . . gtt. xv  
 Syr. Pap. alb. ℥j M. Ft. haust.

Feb. die xxiiij.

201.— Repet. remedia olim (penult.) præscrip. non  
 noviss. instit.

Si alv. adstrict. fuerit magnes. vitriol. augeat. ut  
 alv. satis solut. fuerit.

Mart. xj<sup>mo</sup>.

202.— R Inf. Senn. ℥iss.

Mannæ ℥ss.

Tinct. Jalap. ℥j. M. Cap. cochl. larg. j.  
 horâ 3<sup>tia</sup> quâque, donec sed. tres vel quatuor procur.

R Lin. Ammon. ℥vj.

Ung. Hydr. fort. ℥j. M. Ft. linim. cerv.  
 et scapul. omni noct. et mane, manu calid. assiduè ap-  
 plicand., superimpon. pann. lan. eodem imbut. Et  
 post operat. Mist. Senn. ad usum Mist. Antim. in  
 prompt. confug.

Nov. xxiv<sup>to</sup>.

203.— ℞ Guaiac. lign. ras. . . . . ℥j  
 Sassafras Rad. . . . . ℥ss  
 Aq. destill. . . . . lbij

Coq. igne leni ad lbj. sub fin. coction. addr.

Glycyrrh. Rad. cont. ℥ij. et cola; cujus cap. coch. iij. ampl. ter quotidie.

Oct. x°.

---

CHAP. V.—FORMS FOR POWDERS, PILLS, ETC.

204.— Prosit forsan dare ægro, lectum ituro, Pulv. Hydrarg. subchlor. gr. v.

205.— ℞ Coccinell. . . . . ℥j  
 Sodii Chlorid. . . . . ℥ij

M. Fiat pulv. Detur cochl. dimid. pro dos. tempore matutin.

206.— ℞ Pulv. Jalap. . . . . ℥ij  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . ℥ss

M. Dent. gr. xij. ad xxiv., quando alvi ductione opus sit.

207.— ℞ Magn. Carb. . . . . ℥ss  
 Fœnic. Sem.

Sacch. purif. āā . . . . . ℥j

Terant. in pulv. Dos. quantum cultri apice capi potest, sæpius in die.

208.— ℞ Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . ℥j

Conf. Ros. quantum satis sit. Contunde in mass. et divide in pil. xxx. Sumatur j. bis indies, ut cieatur ptyalismus modicus.

209.— Augeatur dos. Pulv. Jacob. ver. ad gr. vj.

210.— ℞ Hydrarg. Oxyd. rubr. . . . . gr. j

Opii tertiam grani part.

Caryoph. Ol. . . . . gtt. j

Fiat pil. horâ somni per hebdom. sumend.

211.— R Myrrh. Gum. Resin. . . . . ℥ss  
 Sacch. puri . . . . . ℥ss  
 Tere simul in pulv. Dos. ℥j ter quaterve indies, è  
 quovis liquore idoneo.

212.— R Pulv. Opii . . . . . gr. iij  
 Ext. Glycyrrh. . . . . gr. viij  
 Fiant pil. ij. nocte sumend. ad vicem secund.

213.— R Capsic. Sem. contrit. . . . . gr. vj  
 Lauri Bacc. . . . . ℥ij  
 M. Fiat pulv. dividend. in iij. part. æquales; quarum  
 prima portio sumatur, incipient. primore rigore; se-  
 cunda, postridie eâdem horâ; tertia verò tertio die.

214.— R Conf. Opii . . . . . ℥j  
 P. r. n. sum. si diarrhœa permaneat.

215.— R Extr. Colocynth. co. . . . . ℥j  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . gr. xij  
 Fiat massa in pil. xij. dividend.

Cap. summo mane iij. et postea ij., si alvus, horis sex,  
 non satis dejecerit.

216.— R Pulv. Rhei . . . . . ℥j  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . gr. v  
 Syr. Althææ q. s. ut  
 fiat bolus, horâ somni sumend. et alt. noctibus repe-  
 tend. ad ij. vel iij. vices.

217.— R Extr. Cicut. . . . . ℥ss  
 Fiant pil. xv. in pulv. cicut. involvend. Mitte in char-  
 taceâ pyxide.

218.— R Extr. Colocynth. . . . . ℥ss  
 Pulv. Scam. . . . . ℥j  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . gr. xij  
 M. Fiant pil. xij., quarum cap. j. nocte, quoties alvus  
 fuerit justo adstrictior.

219.—℞ Ext. Elat. . . . . gr. ss  
 — Colocynth. co. . . . . gr. v  
 Ol. essent. Menth. pip. . . . . gutt. j

In pil. conficiant. cras mane deglutiend. iterumque mane perendino.

220.—Ad nauseam supprimend. bibat æger sp. alicujus paululum aquâ commixt.

221.—℞ Cort. Cinch. Pulv. gr. xv. ad ℥ij.  
 Cap. è cyath. vini generosissimi horæ quadrantis ad horas iv., intervallo, ita ut æger sum. ℥vj. ad minim., inter ij. paroxysm.

222.—℞ Extr. Elat. . . . . gr. ij  
 Sacch. purif. . . . . ℥j  
 Opt. terant. simul. dein in pulv. viij. æquales dividant., quorum cap. æger j. omni horæ quadrante, donec adsit catharsis.

223.—Accip. vespere  
 Jalap. Pulv. . . . . gr. xv  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . gr. v  
 Conterant. in molem syrupo simpl. ut fingantur globuli iij. æquales.

224.—℞ Sodæ Carb. exsicc. . . . . ℥j  
 Sap. dur. . . . . ℥iv  
 Ol. Junip. . . . . gutt. xx  
 Syr. Zingib. q. s. ut  
 fiat massa, in pilulas xxx. dividend., quibus cap. iij. indies, contra calculos renum.

225.—℞ Pulv. Jalap. . . . . ℥ij  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . gr. xxiv  
 M. et in pulv. xij. divide, quorum cap. ij. vel iij. ut necesse sit ad sedes.

226.—℞ Pot. Sulphat. . . . . ℥ij  
 In semipoc. aq. tepid. solut., cum guttis xx. Tinct. Digital. sumend.

227.— ℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . . . ʒj  
 Sit pulv., secundis horis, in cyath. lactis, absente paroxysmo, sumend.

228.— Sumant. Pulv. Calumb. gr. x. sing. auror. ex pulte.

229.— ℞ Pulv. Nitr. Pot.

— Pot. Sulphat. āā gr. xv.

Fiat pulv., in promptu habend., et urgent. paroxysmo sumend.

230.— ℞ Pulv. Jalap. . . . . ʒj  
 Scammon. . . . . ʒij  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . gr. xx  
 Syr. simpl. q. s.

ut fiat massa, in pil. xx. dividend. è quibus capiant ij. ad alvum officii immemorem excitand.

231.— ℞ Pot. Nitr. . . . . gr. xx  
 Sacch. alb. . . . . ʒij  
 Mucilag. Acac. q. s. ut fiat massa, in trochisc. xij. distribuend., quorum j. detineatur sub linguam, donec liquesc.

232.— ℞ Querc. Cort. . . . . ʒ<sup>ss</sup>  
 Anthem. Flor. exsicc. . . . . ʒj

Tere simul in pulv., alt. vel tertiis horis, durante apyrexia, sumend.

233.— ℞ Zinci Sulph. . . . . gr. xij  
 Aq. pur. . . . . ʒiij

Sumatur tertia pars, ter die, augend. dos. si opus sit, et si ferat ventriculus.

234.— ℞ Ext. Cannab. Ind. . . . . gr. v.  
 Vespere ante somnum sumend.

235.— ℞ Extr. Colocynth. . . . . ʒj  
 Fiant pil. xij. Sumat j. sextis horis, donec commodè purgetur.

236.— ℞ Pulv. Ipecac. . . . . gr. xxv  
 Antim. Potassio-Tart. . . . . gr. j

Fiat pulv. emet.; ex pauxillo alicujus liquoris idonei hauriatur, et vom. mot. superbibant. cyathi aliquot inf. anthem. tepidi.

237.— ℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . . . ℥iij

Divide in partes xij. Capiat j. secundâ vel tertiâ quâque horâ, ex cyatho parvo lact. vaccin. recent. absente febre.

238.— ℞ Conf. Rosæ . . . . . gr. x  
 Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . gr. vj

Fiat bolus, horâ somni quâlibet nocte sumend.; mane sequent. post quintam vel sextam assumptionem, bibat potionem purgant. comm.

239.— ℞ Pil. Aloës cum Myrrh. . . . . ℥j

Fiant pil. xij., quæ obruantur pulv. glycyrrhiz.

240.— ℞ Pulv. Digital. . . . . gr. iij  
 — Glycyrrhiz. . . . . gr. xx

M. In pulv. iij. hæc quant. dividend. est. Partitio fiat exactissima.

241.— ℞ Extr. Papav. . . . . gr. x

Fiant pil. ij., quarum cap. j. statim. et alt. post horas iij., si vomitus perstiterit.

242.— ℞ Ferri Sesquiox. . . . . ℥vj

In vj. partes divid., quarum j. ter de die exhibend. et per plures dies continuand.

243.— ℞ Pil. Hydrarg. . . . . gr. x

Fiant pil. ij.

Devoret æger j. bis in die, horâ decimâ et horâ secundâ.

244.— ℞ Pulv. Scammon. . . . . ℥j

— Rhei . . . . . gr. x

Hydrarg. subchlorid. . . . . gr. iv

M. Fiat pulv. purg. extemplò in pulpâ pomi tosti sumend.

245.—Dentur Rad. Ipecac. in pulv. subtilissimum tritæ gr. iij. vel v. diluculò, sing. vel alt. diebus.

246.—Sumantur Filicis Rad. in pulv. tritæ ℥ij. vel iij. è cyatho Aq. Menth. primo diluculò.

Elapsis duabus horis, devoretur bolus ex Hydrarg. Submur. gr. v. vel vj. et Cambogiæ gr. viij. vel x.; assumpto subindè haustulo Inf. Theæ virid.

247.—℞ Ferri Sulph. . . . . ℥ss  
 Assafœt. . . . . ℥ij  
 cum Mucilag. Acac. tantillo subige in massam, dividendam in pil. sing. gr. iv. pendentés.

248.—℞ Antim. Potassio-Tart. . . . . gr. vi  
 Pulv. Fol. Digit. . . . . gr. x  
 Conf. Rosæ q. s. ut fiat massa in pilulas xx. dividenda.

Initio sumat æger pil. j. pro dosi, mane ac nocte, postea ij. dein iij. et denique augeatur dosis quantum fieri potest.

249.—℞ Extr. Gentian. . . . . gr. x  
 Fiat bolus; detur jejuno stomacho.

250.—℞ Pulv. Aloës . . . . . ℥j  
 — Myrrh. . . . . ℥ss  
 M. Cap. gr. x. ter die. Dosis sensim augenda est, donec ℥j. in die sumatur.

251.—Sum. quantum cuspidè cultri capi potest, Pulv. Rhei, in cochl. lactis sacch. vel in melle.

252.—Sum. æger ℥j. Pulv. Cinch. ante paroxysmum ingredient.

253.—℞ Hydrarg. Binox. . . . . gr. xij  
 Conf. Rosæ q. s.  
 ut fiant pil. xij. Sumat æger pil. ter in die, donec dentes vacillare incipient.

Dosis ab initio à pil. j. ad ij. vel iij., semper dosim augendo.

254.—℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . . . ʒj  
 ——— Zingib. . . . . gr. xx

M. Sum. æger ante tempus redeuntis paroxysmi, ter  
 in septimanâ, huncce pulv. pro dosi.

255.—Sum. ægra, in lecto composita, pil. Opii, super-  
 bibendo Hordei Aq. Calid.

256.—℞ Gum. Ammon. . . . . ʒss  
 Pulv. Rhei . . . . . ʒj  
 Syr. simpl. . . . . q. s.

ut fiant pil. xx.

Cap., per duas noctes, iv., et intermittat tertiam  
 noctem; et sic pergat donec totum sumpserit.

257.—℞ Antim. Sesquiox. . . . . ʒj  
 Nitrat. Pot. . . . . ʒj  
 Pulv. Ipecac. co. . . . . ʒss

Misceantur, et fiat pulv. tenuiss. in vij. partes æquales  
 separand., quarum j. sing. horis ingeratur.

258.—Rep. pulv. hesterno die præscript. eodemque  
 modo sumantur.

259.—℞ Cret. præp. . . . . ʒj  
 Pulv. Ipecac. . . . . gr. vj

M. et fiat pulv. in chartul. ij. æqualiter dividend.,  
 quarum cap. j. horis octavis; et temporibus inter-  
 mediis, si pulsus sit creber et fortis, bib. cochl. ij.  
 mist. seq.

260.—℞ Extr. Colocynth. . . . . ʒj  
 Pulv. Scammon. . . . . ʒss

M. Fiant pil. xx., quarum ij. deglutiantur horâ decu-  
 bitûs; diluculò ut infra,—

℞ Inf. Sennæ . . . . . ʒj

261.—℞ Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . gr. xij  
 Conf. Rosæ . . . . . q. s.

ut fiant pil. xij., quarum sum. j. post cœnam: mane  
 et pomeridie sum. haust. purg.



- 262.— ℞ Zinci Sulph. . . . . ℥<sup>ss</sup>  
 Pulv. Ipecac. . . . . gr. xv  
 Fiat pulv. emet. statim sumend. Finitâ vomitori  
 operatione, cap. subinde cochl. ij. mist. purg.
- 263.— ℞ Pulv. Digital. . . . . gr. ss  
 — Acac. . . . . ℥j  
 Fiat pulv. 4tis horis sumend., ægrâ interim conquies-  
 cente et caput immotum tenente.
- 264.— ℞ Hydrarg. c. Cretâ . . . . . gr. x  
 Pulv. Tragacanth. . . . . ℥<sup>ss</sup>  
 Fiat pulv. statim sumend., et exhibeatur sequenti luce  
 portio purg. comm.
- 265.— ℞ Pulv. Pot. Sulphat. . . . . ℥j  
 — Rhei. . . . . ℥j  
 M. Fiat pulv. in pulmento vel in poc. seri lact. vinos.  
 sumend.
- 266.— ℞ Pulv. Cinch. . . . . ℥ij  
 — Cinnam. . . . . ℥j  
 M. Fiant pulv. xij., quorum cap. unum quartâ quâque  
 horâ, superbibendo vini cujuslibet haust. incipiend.  
 immediatè post paroxysm., interdicto interim enema-  
 tum usu.
- 267.— ℞ Extr. Hyoscyam. . . . . ℥j  
 Fiant pil. xij., quarum sumatur j. pro re natâ, sub  
 lang. vel singult.
- 268.— ℞ Sodæ Potassio-Tart. . . . . ℥<sup>iss</sup>  
 Cret. præp. . . . . ℥<sup>ss</sup>  
 M. Fiat pulv. in jus. avenac. tenuissimo sumend.
- 269.— ℞ Pil. Aloës c. Myrrh. . . . . ℥ij  
 Fiant pil. xxiv., è quibus ingerantur iij. unâquâque  
 mane ac nocte.
- 270.— ℞ Hydrarg. Subm. . . . . gr. iv  
 Sacch. . . . . gr. vj  
 Pulv. Antim. Co. . . . . gr. ij  
 Conterant. Sum. vespere in Gelatinâ Ribesiorum.

- 271.— ℞ Zinci Sulph. . . . . ℥j  
 Conf. Cynobasti . . . . . q. s.  
 ad pil. xx. fingend, quæ deaurand. sunt.
- 272.— ℞ Cret. præp. . . . . ℥j  
 Fiat pulv. vel, addend. Syr. Zingib., bolus, ad alvum  
 contrahend., mane sumend.
- 273.— ℞ Pil. Hydrarg. . . . . ℥ss  
 Divide in ij. partes; sum. j. statim, alteram circa me-  
 diam noctem.
- 274.— ℞ Pulv. Ipecac. . . . . ℥j  
 Fiat pulv. emet., more solito sumend. Operatione  
 emetici peractâ, cap. Pulv. Rhei ℥j.
- 275.— ℞ Pulv. Calumb. . . . . ℥j  
 ——— Zingib. . . . . gr. xx  
 M. omnia, quæ dividant. in vj. dos. æquales, per vj.  
 dies continuos mane sumend. tribus horis ante pastum.
- 276.— ℞ Ol. Croton. . . . . gtt. xvij  
 Pulv. Glycyrrhizæ . . . . . q. s.  
 ut fiant pil. xxxvj., quarum exhibeantur ij. horâ decu-  
 bitûs, quandoque alv. nimis solida fuerit, et augeatur  
 seu minuatur dos. pro ratione effect.
- 277.— ℞ Pulv. Opii . . . . . gr. j  
 Conf. Rosæ . . . . . gr. iv  
 Fiat bolus vesp. si perst. diarrhœa vel adsint torm.  
 intestin. capiend.
- 278.— ℞ Jalap. Rad. pulv. . . . . ℥j  
 Pot. Bitart. . . . . ℥ij  
 Seorsim ij. permisce. Dosis à ℥ss. ad ℥vj. mane.
- 279.— ℞ Extr. Gentian. . . . . ℥v  
 In pil. lx. dividend. Dosis j. vel ij. nocte maneque  
 statim post cibum.

## CHAPTER VI.—FORMS FOR LINCTUSES, ETC.

- 280.—℞ Ol. Tereb. . . . . ℥ij  
 Mel. despum. . . . . ℥j  
 M. Fiat linct.  
 Dosis cochl. parv., nocte et mane, cum haustu cujusvis potûs tenuioris tepefact.
- 281.—℞ Conf. Sennæ . . . . . ℥iv  
 Sum. ad nucis juglandis magnitud.
- 282.—℞ Conf. Rosæ . . . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j  
 Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . . ℥ss  
 Fiat electuarium, exactè invicem miscend.
- 283.—℞ Conf. Rosæ can. . . . . ℥ij  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . . ℥vj  
 Ol. Amygd. . . . . ℥j  
 M. et fiat linct., in ollâ fictili mittend.
- 284.—℞ Oxymel. Scill. . . . . ℥iij  
 Syr. Papav. . . . . ℥vj  
 Pulv. Tragac. co. . . . . ℥j  
 M. Fiat linct., cujus lambat æger pauxillum subinde.
- 285.—℞ Resin. Guaiac. . . . . ℥j  
 Conf. Rosæ . . . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . . q. s.  
 ut fiat electuarium, de quo cap. quant. nucis moschatae majoris, bis indies.
- 286.—℞ Conf. Rosæ . . . . . ℥ij  
 Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . . ℥j  
 M. et fiat linct.; cap. quant. castaneæ bis in die.
- 287.—℞ Conf. Sennæ . . . . . ℥iv  
 Pulv. Pot. Bitart. . . . . ℥ss  
 M. et fiat electuarium. Cap. quant. nucis avellan. vel mosch. subinde, vel ter in die paulò ante prandium.

288.— R Pulv. Cinch. . . . . ℥j  
 ———— Serpent. . . . . ℥iij  
 Syr. simpl. q. s.

ut fiat electuarius, quod decedente paroxysm. totum capere debet æger, ante access. feb. sequentem.

289.— R Conf. Sennæ . . . . . ℥j  
 Fiat linct. sumend. subindè lambendo. Mittatur in narthecio.

290.— R Conf. Rosæ . . . . . ℥j  
 Alum. Pulv. . . . . ℥j  
 M. Impon. parvul. assiduò linguæ, ut solutum ibi oblinat et sic lente deglutiatur.

291.— R Pulv. Uvæ Ursi . . . . . ℥j  
 Syr. Aurant. . . . . q. s.  
 ut fiat electuarius debitæ spissitud., cujus mol. nucis mosch. bis in die, paulatim delingat.

292.— R Acet. Colch. . . . . ℥ij  
 Mel. . . . . ℥iv  
 M. et super leni foco, sæpius agitando cochl. lign. coque ad mellis spissitud. Hujus oxymellis sum. æger cochl. parvul. ter die.

293.— R Menth. vir. fol. recent. . . . . ℥iv  
 Sacch. purif. . . . . ℥xij  
 Fol. mortar. lapid. contunde, tum adjecto sacch. iterum contunde, donec corp. sit j.

294.— R Hujus Conf. . . . . ℥iv  
 Fiat bolus, statim sumend. et 3tiis horis repetend. urgente ægritudine ventriculi.

## CHAPTER VII.

## FORMS FOR EXTERNAL APPLICATIONS, ETC.

- 295.— ℞ Mic. Pan. . . . . ℥j  
 Liq. Plumbi Diacet. dil. . . . . q. s.  
 ut madescat panis.
- 296.— ℞ Conii Fol. exsicc. . . . . ℥j  
 Coque ex aq. Oiiss. ad Oij. et cola, panni lanei hocce  
 decoct. calido madefact., deinde expressi, parti affectæ  
 imponantur et sæpius renoventur.
- 297.— Vespere utatur pediluv. tepido.
- 298.— ℞ Ung. Hydrarg. fort. . . . . ℥j  
 Hujus ungu. affricetur ℥j. femoribus inter. ante focum  
 sing. noct. donec ptyalismus cieatur.
- 299.— Fricetur corpus, horâ decubitûs, aut lanâ vel  
 strigile.
- 300.— ℞ Pyreth. Rad. contrit.  
 Mastiches . . . . . āā ℥j  
 Fiant lege artis, ad ignem, masticatoria duo; teneat  
 æger sæpius in ore, et manducet hujusmodi medica-  
 ment. expuatque salivam.
- 301.— Sufflet æger fauces ejus cum vapore ex Acid.  
 Sulph. ℥ss. cui primum adjunctæ fuerint Chl. Sod. ℥ij.
- 302.— ℞ Picis liquid. . . . . ℥iss  
 Sulphur. Sublim. . . . . ℥ss  
 Cer. flav. . . . . ℥j  
 Lento igne liquefac, ut fiat ungu.
- 303.— ℞ Ol. Olivæ . . . . . ℥j  
 Cer. alb. . . . . ℥ij  
 M. Fiat liniment. quocum illinantur partes denudæ  
 bis quotidie.
- 304.— Inhaletur pulmonibus Æther. Sulph. vapor  
 ter quotidie.

305.— R Dauci Rad. . . . . q. s.  
 Coque in aq. ad aptam mollitiem, in pulp. deinde contunde.

306.— R Liq. Plumbi Acet. dil. Oj. Lintea quadruplicata, hocce liquore frigido madefacta, partibus inflam. applic. et sæpius renov.

307.— R Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥j  
 Jur. Aven. . . . . Oss  
 Ol. Olivæ . . . . . ℥ss vel  
 Butyri quant. juglandis.

Misce pro enemate statim injiciend.

308.— Exscindatur pars morsa, et postea applicetur vulneri Pot. Fus.

309.— R Pulv. Asari  
 — Veratr. . . . . āā ℥j  
 Glycyrrhiz. . . . . ℥ij

M. Fiat pulv. cujus aliquantillum naribus insuffletur ante decubitum, ad sternut. excitand.

310.— Inungatur hypochondrio sinistro ℥j. Ung. Hydrarg. fort. 11â horâ ante meridiem et 4tâ post meridiem indies.

311.— R Lap. Calamin. . . . . ℥j  
 Eo conspergantur partes adfectæ, sub quâlibet deligatione.

312.— R Liq. Potassæ . . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. destill. . . . . ℥vj

M. Hujus liq. tepid. quantum cavo capi potest, quotidie bis injiciatur, in aurem ægram supinatam, ac detineatur per aliquot minuta, dein aure pronâ rursus emittatur.

313.— R Oxyd. Zinci . . . . . ℥j  
 Fiat pulv. inclusus sindone rara excutiatur super parte excoriatâ, prius detersâ.

314.— R Cret. præp. . . . . ℥j  
In partes excoriatas ex gossipio asperge.

315.— Admov. parti adfectæ spong. aquâ calidâ imbuta.

316.— Vesica suilla, aq. calidâ ad dimid. repleta admoveatur lateri dolenti; firmetur ligamine, tum super ponatur sacculus arenâ calidissimâ plenus, qui friges-cens iterum calefiat, aut ei mox substituatur alius jam calefact. Continuentur hæc donec dolor. remis.

317.— Cataplasma calid. irrorat. prius tantillo Sp. Camph. applicetur cum pannis laneis parti adfect. et vesicâ suillâ oleo madefactâ detineatur; renov. quolibet trihorio.

318.— Admoveatur calidum cataplasma parti affect. cum panno linteo quadruplic.

319.— R Ung. Hydrarg. Nitric. Oxyd.

— Resin. . . . . āā ℥ss

M. Fiat ung. quo leniter inungatur locus adfect. ac dein tegatur emplast. plumbi, super alut. extens.

320.— R Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . ℥j  
Adip. Suillæ . . . . . ℥j

M. Super pann. lint. extende, et cuti affect. applica.

321.— Hauriatur vap. calid. ope infundib. in fauces.

322.— R Pulv. Opii . . . . . ℥ss  
Ung. Cetacei . . . . . ℥j

M. Fiat ung. Hujus pauxillo inungatur locus umbilici subinde; aut magnit. dimid. juglandis nucis, putamine decerpto, eidem loco adponatur.

323.— R Linim. Sap. . . . . ℥j  
Liq. Ammon. . . . . ℥iv  
Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j

M. In languore aut paroxysmo hysterico illinatur naribus, temporibus, etc., hujus linim. paululum.

324.— ℞ Hydrarg. Chlor. . . . . gr. x  
 Acid. Hydrochl. . . . . ℥<sup>ss</sup>  
 Aq. Rosæ . . . . . ℥<sup>x</sup>

M. Tantillo hujus liq. lavent. mane et vespere partes infest.

325.— ℞ Pulp. Coloc. . . . . ℥j  
 Ol. Olivar. . . . . ℥j

M. et coque leni igne donec pulpa torqueri videatur; dein massam adhuc calent. cola, et cum eâ illinatur abdom. et præcipuè umbil. regio.

326.— ℞ Zinci Oxid. . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. Rosæ . . . . . ℥<sup>viii</sup>

M. Fiat collyrium, quo concusso imbutum lint. quadruplicat. imponatur oculo adfecto.

327.— ℞ Ung. Hydrarg. Nitrat. . . . . ℥j  
 Cerat. Sapon. . . . . ℥<sup>ss</sup>

M. Hujus tantillo illinantur palpebræ omni vespere, cubitum ituro, ope plumæ mollis.

328.— ℞ Tinct. Canthar. . . . . ℥<sup>ss</sup>  
 Linim. Sapon. . . . . ℥<sup>iss</sup>

M. Fiat linim. quo partes adfectæ perfricandæ sunt, et postea tegantur lanulâ.

329.— ℞ Camph. . . . . ℥j  
 Ol. Amygd. . . . . ℥j

M. et instilla gutt. iv. auri p. r. n.

330.— ℞ Extr. Opii . . . . . gr. x  
 Tinct. Castor. . . . . ℥j

M. et applicetur paululum auri affectæ omni nocte cum gossipio.

331.— ℞ Linim. Sapon. . . . . ℥j  
 Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j

M. Fiat linim. cum panno laneo faucibus extern. applicand.



332.— R Ol. Amygd. . . . . ℥j  
 Camph. . . . . ℥j

M. pro linim. quocum tangantur papillæ ter quaterve  
 in die.

333.— R Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . . ℥j  
 Sol. Alum. co. . . . . ℥ss  
 Aq. pur. . . . . ℥vj

Probe commisc. Indatur nari ex quâ sanguis stillat,  
 turunda ex lint. raso, humect. hoc liq. et relinquend.  
 illic per dies ij.

434.— R Flor. Samb. . . . . ℥ij  
 Coque in Aq. ℥iv.

Foveant. eo decoct. sæpius in die, caput, facies,  
 oculi, aliæque part. erysipel. tentatæ.

335.— R Decoct. Hord. . . . . ℥ss  
 Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥ij

Fiat enema, urgente tenesmo, injiciend.

336.— R Tinct. Lyttæ . . . . . ℥iv  
 Liq. Ammon. . . . . ℥j  
 Linim. Sapon. . . . . ℥ij

M. Fiat linim. quo guttur et postera pars colli per-  
 fricanda sunt, donec vesicæ appareant, dein desist.  
 per diem et applica Ung. Cetacei.

337.— R Farin. Lini . . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. bull. q. s.

ut fiat cataplasma. admov. calidè loco adfecto; renov.  
 quater de die; cum arescat tantillo butyri insuls. emol.

338.— Admov. lintea aq. frigidâ madefact. vel, si fieri  
 possit, glacies, raso capiti.

339.— R Mic. Panis . . . . . ℥ij  
 Tinct. Lyttæ . . . . . ℥ij  
 Decoct. Papav. q. s.

ut fiat cataplasma. applica hoc ad cutem per horæ  
 dimid. aut tamdiu donec inflammationem satis magnam  
 excitat. dolor fervid. et rubor partis tumen. testentur.

340.— R Calamin. Pulv. . . . . ℥j  
           Cret. præp. . . . . ℥ss

Fiat pulv. Intra linteum consutum applicetur, renovando simul ac maduerit.

341.— R Pulv. Opii . . . . . gr. v  
           Saponis . . . . . ℥j

M. et fiat suppositorium, post alvum exoneratam applicand.

342.— Foveant. gingiv. Aq. calidâ.

343.— R Inf. Rosæ . . . . . ℥vj  
           Acid. Sulph. dil. . . . . ℥j

M. Colluantur fauces hoc gargarism.

344.— R Ol. Olivæ . . . . . ℥j  
           Liq. Potassæ . . . . . ℥ij

M. Fiat linim. hujus pauxillo oblinatur abdom. bis terve quotidie.

345.— R Magn. Sulph. . . . . ℥j  
           Tinct. Opii . . . . . gtt. xxv  
           Jusc. . . . . ℔ss

Fiat enema. Injic. horâ somni tertiâ quâque noct. ad tres vices, dein repet. alt. noctibus usque ad quart. vicem, si opus sit.

346.— R Ung. Hydrarg. Nitr. . . . . ℥ss  
           — Cetacei . . . . . ℥j

M. Hujus ung. pauxillum, ope penicilli camel., oculo affecto applic. nocte et mane.

347.— R Alum. . . . . ℥j  
           Cret. præp. . . . . ℥j

M. diligentissimè, ut fiat pulv., cujus inspergatur pauxillum super mamillas p. r. n.

348.— Admoveatur Extr. Belladon. supercilio et regioni supraorbit. vespere.

349.—℞ Hydrarg. subchlor. . . . . gr. ij  
           Sacc. alb. . . . . ℥j

Fiat pulv., cujus parum infletur, ope calami, in oculum affect. semel vel bis in die.

350.—℞ Rad. Dauci . . . . . ℔j

Coque in aq. font. q. s. et per setaceum trajice pulpam, cui adde ℥ss. adipis, ut fiat cataplasma calidè adhibend.

351.—Vespere appropinq., si opus sit, injiciatur clyisma heri præscript.

352.—Fiat setaceum ad med. brach.

353.—Foveantur artus cum decoct. Anthem.

354.—℞ Conii Fol. . . . . ℥ij  
           Aq. Ferv. . . . . ℔j

Colatura sit pro fotu, qui cum pannis laneis parti affect. admov. mane horis duabus, antequam è lecto assurgat, et nocte post decubitum, donec symptoma penitus evanuerit.

355.—℞ Tinct. Opii . . . . . ℥j  
           Linim. Sapon. . . . . ℥j

Fiat linim. cum quo benè fricentur tempora et detons. caput.

356.—Inhalet sing. noct. in lecto vaporem Aq. calid. cui tempore usûs adde cochl. ij. min. Æther. rect.

357.—Explor. vesica urinar. ope catheteris, et extrahatur urina.

358.—Colluantur os et gingiv. bis terve in die cum Tinct. Myrrh. gtt. xx. in aq. tepid. cyatho.

359.—℞ Hydrarg. Oxyd. cin. . . . . ℥j. vel  
           —————Bisulphuret. . . . . ℥ss

Fiat pulv. pro fumigatione faucibus intern. omni nocte more solito adhibend.

360.—Fiat font. crure infra vel supra genu.

361.—Instituatur paracentesis abdom. et educ. aq.

362.—Affricetur parti affect. sing. noct. Ung. Hydrarg. fort. magnit. fabæ equinæ, deinde applicetur cataplasma ex Liq. Plumbi Acet. dil., Micâ Panis et Farinâ Lini.

363.—℞ Argent. Nitrat. . . . . ℥ij  
           Aq. destill. . . . . ℥vj

Fiat mist. et cum hâc illinantur part. affect. sing. noct. horâ somni prius deters.; vel linteum in eâdem made fiat et per totam noctem gestetur.

364.—Utatur balneo, ad grad. nonagesim. calefacto, bis in septim.

365.—℞ Fel. Bov. . . . . ℥ij  
           Ol. Amygd. . . . . ℥ss

M. Fiant guttæ acoust. bis die applicand.

366.—Utatur æger equit. subinde, si fieri possit.

367.—Mittatur fist. arm.

368.—℞ Zinci Sulph. . . . . ℥i  
           Aq. pur. . . . . ℥vj

M. Fiat inject. quæ ex syph. eburn. in urethram injiciatur mane et nocte.

369.—℞ Liq. Ammon. Acet. . . . . ℥j  
           Amm. Hydrochl. . . . . ℥ij  
           Aq. . . . . ℥bj

Fiat lotio, nocte cubitum ituro tumoribus applicand. Mitte ℥bj. cum directione propriâ.

370.—Fiat fonticulus purul. ad med. brachium, ope Pot. fus.

371.—Cautè tangantur clavi Acid. Sulph. ope penicilli, dein tegantur Emplast. Plumbi.

372.— ℞ Ung. Cetacei . . . . . ℥j  
 Pulv. Opii . . . . . ℥ss

Fiat ungu. cujus paululum p. r. n. applicetur, urgente ani prurigine.

373.— ℞ Linim. Camp. . . . . ℥iiss  
 Tinct. Canth. . . . . ℥ss

M. Fiat linim. quocum fricetur pars affecta ter quater vè indies.

374.— ℞ Nicotianæ . . . . . ℥j  
 Aq. comm. . . . . Oj

Coque per sext. part. horæ et cola; adde liquori

Sodæ Sulph. . . . . ℥ij

Solve et fiat enema statim injiciend. contra insult. apoplect. vel affectus soporosos adhibend.

375.— Mitte Emplast. Galb. super alutam inducend.

376.— Adhib. lav. frigid. vel tepid. prout ægro gratius erit.

377.— Capilli radant. et caput postea panniculo lotionem frigidâ imbut. circumdet.

378.— ℞ Hydrarg. Perchlor. . . . . gr. x  
 Aq. pur. . . . . ℥x

M. Hoc liquore, ter de die, injiciatur ulcus ope siph.; post sing. inject. materia relinq. intra ulcus et coerc. per dimidium horæ, claus. omn. apertur., tumque externè prem. leniter ulcus ut liq. eject. per omn. sinus et meatus propell.

379.— ℞ Dec. Mal. comp.

(c. Fœnic. Semin. cont. ℥iij.) ℥xiv.

Ft. enem. statim tepide injiciend.

Jan. vj°.

## PART III.

### UNABBREVIATED PRESCRIPTIONS, WITH LITERAL TRANSLATIONS:

FORMING

### A KEY TO PART II.

---

#### CHAPTER I. — FORMS FOR BLOOD-LETTING.

1.—DETRAHATUR è brachio sanguis ad uncias decem statim. *Let blood be immediately drawn from the arm to ten ounces.*

2.—FIAT venæsectio, ut fluant sanguinis uncix quinque. *Let venesection be performed, that five ounces of blood may flow.*

3.—OPUS est venam cubiti secare, ut sanguis fluat ad uncias decem. *It is necessary to cut a vein of the arm, that blood may flow to ten ounces.*

4.—AD recidivum præcavendum, detrahatur sanguis pro re nata. *To prevent a relapse, let blood be occasionally drawn.*

5.—EXTRAHATUR sanguis pleno rivo, ad uncias sex, quamprimum. *Let blood be taken away as soon as possible, in a full stream, to six ounces.*

6.—EMITTE sanguinis uncias sexdecim saltem, vel ad deliquium. *Take away at least sixteen ounces of blood, or to fainting.*

7.—DIMOVE sanguinem, per saltum, ad uncias decem vel ultra. *Remove blood by leaps, to ten ounces or more.*

8.—Detrahantur ex arteriâ temporali sanguinis unciae sex, quamprimum. *Let six ounces of blood be drawn as soon as possible from the temporal artery.*

9.—Mittatur sanguis illicò ex largo vulnere ad uncias decem, vel donec æger pallescat vel languescat. *Let blood be immediately taken from a large wound (i. e. orifice) to ten ounces, or until the patient becomes pale or faint.*

10.—Repetatur sanguinis detractio, et localis et generalis. *Let the blood-letting, both local and general, be repeated.*

11.—Iterum fiat venæsectio ad defectionem animi. *Let venesection be again performed to fainting.*

12.—Sanguis eodem modo quo ante, iterum mittendus est, verò ad uncias sexdenas. *Blood is to be again drawn, in the same manner as before, but to sixteen ounces.*

13.—Pertundatur vena brachii, et detrahatur sanguis ad uncias viginti, vel usque ut liquerit animus. *Let a vein of the arm be opened [literally, bored or beat through], and blood be drawn to twenty ounces, or to fainting.*

14.—Repetatur venæsectio ad tres alias vices ad eandem quantitatem, tribus diebus sequentibus, quando dolor et respirandi difficultas suadeant. *Let venesection be repeated to the same quantity, three other times, on the three following days, when the pain and difficulty of breathing require it.*

15.—Die sequenti celebretur iterum venæsectio ad eandem quâ antea quantitatem. *On the following day let venesection be again performed, to the same quantity as before.*

16.—Mittatur sanguis è brachio ad uncias duodecim quamprimum, ac postea ex venâ jugulari ad uncias octo. *Let blood be taken from the arm to twelve ounces as soon as possible, and afterwards from the jugular vein to eight ounces.*

17.—Sanguis denuò mittendus est ad uncias decem tantum. *Blood is to be again taken to ten ounces only.*

18.—Mittatur sanguis de novo, et repetatur ad animi ferè deliquium. *Let blood be again taken away, and (the operation) repeated almost to fainting.*

19.—Extrahatur sanguis è brachio; et eodem die post aliquot horas, vel die sequenti duabus horis post leve prandium, capiat pulverem emeticum. *Let blood be drawn from the arm; and on the same day, after [i. e. at the expiration of] a few hours, or on the following day, two hours after a light dinner, let the patient take an emetic powder.*

20.—Si primæ venæsectioni non cedat morbus, tum repetatur; et nondum cessante, ad duas alias vices celebretur, interposito semper die uno. *If the disease should not yield to the first blood-letting, then let it be repeated; and not giving way, [i. e. if the disease do not then yield,] let it [the blood-letting] be again performed twice, one day always intervening [i. e. between the blood-letting].*

21.—Neenon admoveantur cucurbitulæ cum ferro nuchæ capitis; mittatur sanguis ad uncias duodecim. *Also let the cupping-glasses, with the scarificator, be applied to the nape of the neck, and let blood be taken away to ten ounces.*

22.—Statim abradatur capillitium, et applicentur cucurbitulæ cruentæ nuchæ. *Let the hair [of the head] be immediately shaved off, and the bloody cupping-glasses [i. e. the cupping-glasses with the scarificator] be applied to the nape of the neck.*

23.—Accommodentur cucurbitulæ cum ferro sub aurem lateris affecti, et mittatur sanguis ad uncias quatuor. *Let the cupping-glasses with the scarificator be applied under the ear of the affected side, and let the blood be drawn to four ounces.*



24.—Admoveantur cucurbitulæ cum scarificatione parti thoracis dolenti pro re natâ, et exsugatur sanguis ad uncias octo. *Let the cupping-glasses with the scarificator be occasionally applied to the painful part of the chest, and blood be drawn to eight ounces.*

25.—Semel in septimanâ applicentur temporibus utrinque hirudines tres. *Once a week let three leeches be applied to both temples.*

26.—Hirudines viginti-quatuor statim lumbis admoveantur et quando remotæ sunt, cataplasma emolliens applicetur. *Let twenty-four leeches be immediately applied to the loins, and when they are removed, let an emollient poultice be applied.*

27.—Admoveantur hirudines tres singulis temporibus, si adsit dolor capitis. *Let three leeches be applied to each temple, if there be pain of the head.*

28.—Applicentur jugulo hirudines quatuor, et post fluxum sanguinis applicetur emplastrum lyttæ. *Let four leeches be applied to the fore part of the neck, and after the flux of blood [i. e. when the bleeding has ceased] let a blister be applied.*

29.—Detrahantur ex ischio affecto, et partibus adjacentibus, ope cucurbitularum cum scarificatione, sanguinis uncia sex. *Let six ounces of blood be drawn from the affected ischium and adjacent parts, by means of the cupping-glasses with scarification.*

30.—Applicentur adversum renes hirudines duodecim vel cucurbitulæ cruentæ, ut extrahantur sanguinis uncia duodecim. *Let twelve leeches, or the bloody cupping-glasses [i. e. the cupping-glasses with the scarificator], be applied opposite the kidneys, that twelve ounces of blood may be extracted.*

31.—Convulsione redeunte, haud aliter, detrahatur sanguis per cucurbitulas tres. *If the convulsion should return, not otherwise, let blood be drawn by three cupping-glasses.*

32.—Si dolor perstiterit ad latus, mittantur sanguinis unciae viginti è brachio. *If the pain should continue at the side, let twenty ounces of blood be taken from the arm.*

33.—Sanguisugæ tres fronti imponantur. *Let three leeches be applied to the forehead.*

34.—Admoveatur cucurbitula sicca regioni hepatis. *Let a dry cupping-glass [i. e. the cupping-glass without the scarificator] be applied to the region of the liver.*

---

## CHAPTER II. — FORMS FOR BLISTERS, ETC.

35.—Adhibe emplastrum cantharidis tumori in alâ dextrâ, per spatium duodecim horarum, vel donec in vesicam manifestò epidermis elata sit. *Apply a plaster of cantharides to the tumor in the right arm-pit, for the space of twelve hours, or until the cuticle is manifestly raised into a blister.*

36.—Applicetur abdomini emplastrum lyttæ super alutam satis latam extensum. *Let a plaster of cantharides, spread on leather sufficiently large, be applied to the belly.*

37.—Admoveatur parti thoracis superiori emplastrum lyttæ, et post vesicationem applicetur ceratum sabinæ, ut ulcus perpetuum fiat. Fluxu cessante utatur sequenti :

Recipe, Cerati Sabinæ,

Unguenti Lyttæ, partes æquales.

*Let a plaster of cantharides be applied to the upper part of the chest; and after vesication, let savin cerate be applied, that a permanent ulcer may be produced. The discharge ceasing [i. e. when the discharge ceases], let the patient use the following.*

38.—Admoveatur tela vesicatoria (ad exemplar)

externæ parti gutturis. *Let a blistering cloth (according to pattern) be applied to the external part of the throat.*

39.—Admoveatur capiti raso unguentum cantharidis, usque ad vesicationem. *Let the ointment of cantharides be applied to the shaven head, until vesication (is produced).*

40.—Admoveatur prope cartilaginem thyroideam utrinque, emplastrum lyttæ. *Let a plaster of cantharides be applied on each side near the thyroid cartilage.*

41.—Abradatur capillitium et admoveatur toti capiti sericum vesicans. *Let the hair (of the head) be shaved off, and a blistering taffeta applied to the whole head.*

42.—Applicetur prope articulum femoris superiorem emplastrum lyttæ, super quod drachma pulveris lyttæ inspergenda est. *Let a plaster of cantharides, upon which a drachm of the powder of cantharides has been sprinkled, be applied near the upper joint of the thigh.*

43.—Si valde urgeat dyspnœa, applicetur emplastrum lyttæ, et fiat ulcus perpetuum ope unguenti sabinae. *If the difficulty of breathing be very troublesome, let a plaster of cantharides be applied, and let a permanent ulcer be produced by means of savin ointment.*

44.—Recipe, Emplastri Galbani compositi, unciam dimidiam.

———— Resinæ, uncias duas.

Misce. Fiat emplastrum super alutam extendendum, quo pedes involvantur post pediluvium. *Mix. Let a plaster be made to be spread upon leather, in which [i. e. in the plaster] the feet are to be wrapped after the use of the foot-bath.*

45.—Imponatur nuchæ capitis, vel suris externis, emplastrum lyttæ. *Let a plaster of cantharides be applied to the nape of the neck, or to the external [i. e. the superficial] part of the calves (of the legs).*

46.—Emplastrum lyttæ collo imponatur quâ dolet.

*Let a plaster of cantharides be applied to the neck, where it is in pain [i. e. the painful part of the neck].*

47.—Admoveatur pannus vesicatorius lateri sinistro. *Let a blistering cloth be applied to the left side.*

48.—Adhibeatur emplastrum epispasticum, satis amplum et acre, inter scapulas. *Let a blistering plaster, sufficiently large and acrid, be applied between the shoulders.*

49.—Recipe, Lyttarum in pulverem tenuissimum  
tritarum, drachmam  
Camphoræ Pulveris, drachmam  
Ceræ flavæ  
Sevi præparati, ana, drachmam  
Adipis præparati, scrupulos duos

*Cerâ, sevo et adipe simul liquefactis, paulo antequam concrecant Lyttas et Camphoram insperge, atque omnia misce ut fiat emplastrum epispasticum regioni jecoris applicandum. The wax, suet, and lard being melted together, sprinkle the cantharides and camphor upon them a short time before they concrete, and mix them altogether, that a blistering plaster may be made, to be applied to the region of the liver.*

50.—Admoveatur charta vesicatoria occipiti. Curetur pars exulcerata unguento sabinæ. *Let a blistering paper be applied to the occiput. Let the blistered part be dressed with savin ointment.*

51.—Nata humoris detractio ab emplastro lyttæ, si res postulaverit, promoveatur. *If it should be required, let the discharge of fluid, produced by the plaster of cantharides, be promoted.*

52.—Emplastra duo vesicatoria brachiis internis infra cubitos quamprimum imponantur. *Let two blisters be immediately applied to the inner part of the arms below the elbows.*

53.—Admoveatur taffeta vesicatoria genu, et fluxus postea eliciatur ope unguenti sabinæ. *Let a blistering taffeta be applied to the knee, and afterwards let a discharge be excited by means of savin ointment.*

54.—Ceratum lyttæ partibus excoriatis imponatur, ut natus humor ab emplastro lyttæ promoveatur. *Let the cerate of cantharides be applied to the excoriated part, that the fluid produced by the blister may be promoted.*

55.—Recipe, Pulveris Euphorbii, scrupulum dimidium

Cerati Sabinæ, unciam

Emplastri Thuris, unciam dimidiam

Simul bene contritis, sit emplastrum scuto pectoris. *Having well incorporated them, let a plaster be made for the defence of the breast.*

56.—Fiat fonticulus ex parte vesicatorii ope unguenti sabinæ. *Let an issue [i.e. discharge] be made from the place of the blister [i. e. from the blistered part] by means of savin ointment.*

57.—Recipe, Ammoniæ Hydrochloratis, drachmam

Saponis duri, drachmas duas

Emplastri Plumbi, unciam dimidiam

Emplastrum et saponem simul liqua, et paulo antequam concrecant immisce salem in pulverem tenuem tritum. Extensum super alutam, parti affectæ quamprimum applicetur, et pro re natâ repetatur. *Melt the plaster and soap together, and a little while before they harden, admix the salt rubbed into a fine powder. Let it [i. e. the mixture] be spread on leather, and immediately applied to the part affected.*

58.—Caput tonderi debet et emplastro vesicatorio circumcirca tegi. *The head ought to be shaved, and covered round about with a blistering plaster.*

59.—Applicetur regioni singulorum renum emplastrum lyttæ parvum (magnitudinis nummi semicoronæ). *Let a small plaster of cantharides (of the size of half-a-crown piece) be applied to the region of the kidneys.*

---

CHAPTER III.—FORMS FOR MIXTURES, ETC.

60.—Recipe, Vini Aloës, drachmas duas  
 Infusi Sennæ, unciam cum semisse  
 Magnesiæ Sulphatis, drachmas quatuor

Misce. Hujus capiat unciam horâ septimâ matutinâ; et circiter horam decimam, partem reliquam sumat, si opus fuerit. *Mix. Of this let the patient take an ounce at seven o'clock in the morning, and the remainder at ten o'clock, if there be occasion.*

61.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammonię Acetatis, drachmas tres cum semisse  
 Vini Antimoniale, drachmas duas  
 Tincturæ Cardamomi compositæ, drachmas duas  
 Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias quatuor.

Fiat mistura, cujus uncias duas omni horæ quadrante calidè sorbeantur, durante frigore, *Let a mixture be made, of which let two ounces be taken warm every quarter of an hour during the chilliness.*

62.—Recipe, Tincturæ Valerianæ, uncias duas  
 Detur fluidrachma una subinde, è cochleare magno, Infusi Radicis Valerianæ sylvestris, sub formâ theæ parati. *Let a fluidrachm be given now and then in a table-spoonful of the infusion of the wild valerian, prepared in the form of tea.*

63.—Recipe, Misturæ Amygdalæ, uncias quatuor  
 Syrupi Scillæ, drachmas tres  
 Tincturæ Opii, guttas quadraginta  
 quod unciatim sumatur, tussi admodum ingravescente.  
*Let this be taken, ounce by ounce [i. e. in ounce doses],  
 when the cough is very troublesome.*

64.—Recipe, Infusi Gentianæ compositi, uncias sex  
 Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam  
 Capiat cochlearia tria magna post jentaculum et post  
 prandium quotidie. *Let the patient take daily three table-  
 spoonfuls after breakfast and dinner.*

65.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniacæ Acetatis, drachmas  
 duas  
 Aquæ Menthæ viridis, uncias tres cum  
 semisse  
 Syrupi Croci, drachmas duas  
 Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrosi, drachmas  
 duas

Misce. Cochlearia duo magna secundis horis suman-  
 tur, durante febre, sæpius vel rarius pro impetûs ra-  
 tione; et absente febre, Pulv. Cinchon. ut ante. *Mix.*  
*Let two table-spoonfuls be taken every two hours during the  
 fever, more or less frequently, according to the violence of  
 the fit [i. e. the ague fit]; and when the fever is absent,  
 [let] the powder of cinchona [be taken] as before.*

66.—Recipe, Foliorum Rosæ, unciam  
 Aquæ ferventis, uncias octo  
 Stent per horam; colaturæ adde Succu Limonum, Sac-  
 chari albi, ana, quantum sufficit, ad gratam acerbita-  
 tem dulcedinemque. *Let them stand during an hour; to  
 the strained [liquor] add a sufficient quantity of lemon-  
 juice and white sugar to give an agreeable acidity and sweet-  
 ness.*

67.—Recipe, Antimonii Tartarati, grana sex  
 Aquæ puræ, drachmas quatuor  
 Syrupi Rhœados, drachmam

Misce. Capiat cochleare minimum subinde, ad nauseam vel vomitum promovendum. *Mix. Let the patient take a small [i. e. tea-] spoonful from time to time, to promote nausea or vomiting.*

68.—Recipe, Sodæ Subcarbonatis, drachmas duas  
cum semisse  
Crystallorum Tartari, drachmas tres  
Aquæ puræ, uncias octo

Stent in lagena bene obturata per triduum, et deinde sit in promptu pro potu cathartico. *Let them stand in a bottle well stoppered for three days, and then be in readiness for a cathartic drink.*

69.—Recipe, Sodæ Bicarbonatis, drachmas duas  
Ferri Sulphatis, grana tria  
Magnesiæ Carbonatis, drachmam  
Aquæ puræ, octarium dimidium  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, fluidrachmas  
decem

Infundatur primum lagenæ aqua, dein immittantur Salina, et denique Acidum Sulphuricum; illico obturetur lagena, et in loco frigidus servetur. *First let the water be poured into the bottle, then let the salts be put in, and lastly, the sulphuric acid; let the bottle be immediately stoppered, and kept in a cool place.*

70.—Recipe, Decocti Lichenis, octarium  
Sumat æger poculum omni bihorio. *Let the patient take a cupful every two hours.*

71.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Carbonatis, drachmam  
Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias sex  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. Sumat cochlearia duo dum flatus infestat. *Mix. Let the patient take two spoonfuls when flatulency is troublesome.*

72.—Capiat cochlearia duo ampla Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, omni horâ, donec singultus et nisus ad vomiti-



tum cessaverint. *Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls of peppermint-water every hour, until the hiccup and attempts to vomit shall have ceased.*

73.—Recipe, Tincturæ Digitalis, drachmas tres  
Acidi Hydrocyanici, guttas viginti  
Misce. Hujus capiat guttas viginti ter die, ex cyatho aquæ frigidæ, dosin sensim augendo, prout caput aut ventriculus ferre queat. *Let the patient take twenty drops of this mixture three times a day in a glass of cold water, the dose to be gradually increased according as the head or the stomach can bear it.*

74.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Carbonatis, drachmam  
Pulveris Rhei, grana quindecim  
Aquæ Anethi, unciam cum semisse  
Misce. Fiat julepum, cujus unum cochleare minimum infantulo lactenti detur secundis horis, phialâ agitâtâ. *Mix. Let a julep be made, of which let one teaspoonful be given to the sucking infant every two hours, the bottle being shaken.*

75.—Recipe, Misturæ Ammoniaci, uncias sex  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo magna statim; iterentur post horam, si tussis accreverit. *Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls immediately; let them be repeated in an hour, if the cough should increase.*

76.—Recipe, Decocti Hordei, uncias decem  
Olei Olivæ, uncias duas  
Mucilaginis Acaciæ, unciam  
• Tere oleum cum mucilagine donec probè coiverint, tum sensim adde decoctum, ut fiat enema. Interdum addere liceat Magnesiæ Sulphatis unciam. *Rub the oil with the mucilage until they are well combined, then gradually add the decoction, that an enema may be made. Sometimes we may add an ounce of sulphate of magnesia.*

77.—Recipe, Spiritus Ammoniae Aromatici, drachmam  
Tincturae Assafoetidae, unciam dimidiam  
Syrupi Croci, unciam dimidiam  
Aquaë Cinnamomi, unciam

Misce. Exhibe cochleare parvum ter quaterve de die, vel sæpius, urgente convulsione vel spasmo. *Mix.* Give a teaspoonful three or four times a day, or oftener, if the convulsion or spasm should be troublesome.

78.—Recipe, Infusi Krameriae, uncias sex  
Tincturae Opii, drachmam

Fiat mistura, cujus sumantur cochlearia tria magna post singulas dejectiones liquidas. *Let a mixture be made, of which let three tablespoonfuls be taken after every liquid evacuation.*

79.—Recipe, Sodæ Sulphatis, unciam cum semisse  
Sodæ Phosphatis, unciam  
Syrupi Rhamni, drachmas quatuor  
Aquaë Menthæ piperitæ, uncias sex

Misce. Sumat unciam statim, et repetatur dosis post horas duas nisi alvus prius responderit. *Mix.* Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls immediately, and let the dose be repeated in two hours, unless the bowel be previously relieved.

80.—Recipe, Tincturae Hyoscyami, drachmam cum semisse

Potassæ Acetatis, drachmas quatuor  
Syrupi Croci, drachmas duas  
Aquaë Anisi, uncias sex

Fiat mistura, cujus sumantur cochlearia duo vel tria minima bis terve in die, vel ut opus sit. *Let a mixture be made, of which let two or three teaspoonfuls be taken twice or thrice a day, or as there may be occasion.*

81.—Recipe, Ipecacuanhæ Radicis Pulveris, drachmam cum semisse

Potassæ Bitartratis, drachmam  
Aquaë ferventis, fluiduncias tres cum semisse

Macera per horam integram, dein cola et adjice  
Syrupi, fluidunciam dimidiam

Misce. Detur semiuncia vel cochleare amplum omni semihorâ, donec vomitum proritaverit. *Macerate during an hour, then strain, and add half an ounce of syrup. Mix. Let half an ounce, or a tablespoonful, be given every half-hour, until it shall have produced vomiting.*

82.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Misturæ Cretæ, uncias sex

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo magna omni quadrante horæ donec leniatur dolor. *Mix. Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls every quarter of an hour until the pain is alleviated.*

83.—Recipe, Decocti Aloës compositi, uncias quatuor  
Sodæ Sulphatis, unciam cum semisse

Misce. Cochlearia duo ampla intermissionis tempore sumantur, ita ut purgatio ex toto cessaverit ante accessum paroxysmi. *Mix. Let two tablespoonfuls be taken in the time of intermission, so that the purgation shall have ceased before the accession of the paroxysm.*

84.—Recipe, Sodæ Tartaratæ, uncias duas

Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias octo

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo ampla omni bihorio, ad sedes promovendas. *Mix. Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls every two hours, to promote stools.*

85.—Recipe, Plumbi Acetatis, grana quatuor

Aquæ destillatæ, uncias quatuor

Syrupi Papaveris, drachmas tres

Misce. Capiat cochleare amplum mane quotidie; repetatur dosis ad tres vices, et deinde capiat æger haustum aliquem purgantem. *Mix. Let the patient take one tablespoonful daily in the morning; let the dose be repeated three other times, then let the patient take some purging draught.*

86.—Recipe Magnesiae Sulphatis, unciam et semissem

Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam cum semisse

Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias sex

Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas duas

Misce. Hujus misturæ sumantur cochlearia quatuor omnibus tribus horis, donec venter rite solutus fuerit.

*Mix.* Of this mixture let two tablespoonfuls be taken every 3 hours, until the bowels shall have been thoroughly opened.

87.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam

Magnesiae Sulphatis, semiunciam

Misce. Capiat quartâ quâque die. *Mix.* Let the patient take (it) every fourth day.

Recipe, Tincturæ Valerianæ, drachmas duas

Spiritus Ammoniae foetidi, drachmas duas

Aquæ puræ, uncias duas

Misce. Capiat cochlearia magna duo in languoribus. præcipue diebus purgatione deditis. *Mix.* Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls in languors, especially on the days appropriated to the purgation.

88.—Recipe, Misturæ Amygdalæ, uncias sex

Tincturæ Opii, semidrachmam

Misce. Capiat cochlearia magna duo quartâ quâque horâ si tussis increbuerit. *Mix.* Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls every fourth hour, if the cough should occur frequently.

89.—Recipe, Antimonii Tartarati, grana tria

Infusi Sennæ, uncias tres

Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias quatuor

Misce. Repetantur cochlearia duo ampla omni semi-horâ, donec supervenerit vomitus vel alvus dejecerit.

*Mix.* Let two tablespoonfuls be repeated every half-hour until vomiting comes on, or until the bowel shall have acted.

90.—Recipe, Tincturæ Jalapæ, drachmas quatuor  
 Potassæ Sulphatis, unciam dimidiam  
 Aquæ Menthæ, uncias sex  
 Misce. Sumat cochlearia majora duo omni quadrante horæ, donec alvus copiosè responderit. *Mix. Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls every quarter of an hour, until the bowel shall have acted sufficiently.*

91.—Recipe, Cetrariæ Islandicæ, unciam  
 Aquæ frigidæ, octarium  
 Coque ad uncias duodenas; stet ut geletur, et utatur æger gelatinâ ad libitum. *Boil to twelve ounces; let it stand that it may congeal, and let the patient use the jelly at pleasure.*

92.—Recipe, Lactis Vaccini, octarium  
 Sinapis Semen contusorum, unciam  
 Coquantur simul, donec pars casearia in coagulum abierit, deinde coletur serum, et hujus sumatur cyathus subinde. *Let them be boiled together, until the caseous part [caseum or curd] be changed into a coagulum [i. e. be coagulated]; then let the whey be strained, and a wine-glassful of it be taken now and then.*

93.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniacæ Acetatis, drachmas quatuor  
 Tincturæ Opii, drachmam dimidiam  
 Aquæ Menthæ viridis, uncias sex  
 Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo, invadente paroxysmo caloris, in febribus intermittentibus. *Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls during the paroxysm of heat [i. e. the hot stage] in intermittent fevers.*

94.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, fluiduncias sex  
 Sumat primò, omni quadrante horæ, cochleare; dein assumptionis vices protrahantur ad horam, et ultra pro successu. *Let the patient take, at first, one spoonful every quarter of an hour; then let the time of taking be protracted to an hour, and afterwards according to the effect.*

95.—Recipe, Decocti Aloës compositi, fluiduncias sex. Capiat æger cochlearia tria ampla pro re natâ; postea augendo minuendove quantitatem, prout sedes pauciores pluresve promoverit. *Let the patient take three tablespoonfuls occasionally; afterwards increasing or diminishing the quantity, according as it may have excited fewer or more stools.*

96.—Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ, drachmam  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam dimidiam  
Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias sex

Misce, et agitando phialam, dentur cochlearia duo secundâ quâque horâ, seriùs vel citiùs ut res postulet, dum vexant ventriculi tormina vel vomitus. *Mix; and, shaking the phial, let two tablespoonfuls be given every second hour, later or sooner, as circumstances may require, as long as the gripings or vomitings trouble.*

97.—Recipe, Vini Ipecacuanhæ, fluidunciam  
Fiat haustus statim sumendus. *Let a draught be made, to be taken immediately.*

Recipe, Misturæ Amygdalæ, fluiduncias sex  
Tincturæ Opii, fluidrachmam

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo ampla sub finem vomitionis. *Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls towards the end of the vomiting.*

98.—Recipe, Tincturæ Rhei, unciam  
———— Gentianæ, semiunciam  
Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias quatuor  
Syrupi Croci, unciam

Fiat mistura, ejus sumat æger cochlearia duo, urgente ventriculi dolore, flatu, nauseâ vel languore. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take two tablespoonfuls, the pain of the stomach, flatulence, nausea, or languor, being troublesome.*

99.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam dimidiam  
 ——— Cardamomi, unciam dimidiam  
 Syrupi Croci, drachmas quatuor  
 Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias sex

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo maxima post singulas vomitiones vel sedes liquidas. *Mix. Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls after each vomiting or liquid stool.*

100.—Recipe, Decocti Cinchonæ, uncias sex  
 Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam unam  
 Syrupi Aurantiorum, unciam dimidiam

Misce. Hujus misturæ, cochlearia quatuor, horis duabus interpositis, sumantur, ad sudationes diminuendas. *Mix. Of this mixture, let four tablespoonfuls be taken every two hours, to diminish sweating.*

101.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam dimidiam  
 Confectionis aromaticæ, drachmam  
 Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias sex  
 Fiat mistura, cujus sumantur cochlearia tria magna post unamquamque sedem mollem, phialâ prius concussâ. *Let a mixture be made, of which let three tablespoonfuls be taken after every liquid evacuation, the phial being first shaken.*

102.—Recipe, Spiritûs Ammoniaë aromatici, drachmam  
 Tincturæ Castorei, drachmas tres  
 Spiritûs Lavandulæ, drachmas duas  
 Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam  
 Fiat mistura, cujus drachmæ duæ, pro re natâ, ingerantur, contra languorem et deliquium. *Let a mixture be made, of which let two drachms (i. e. two teaspoonfuls) be taken occasionally, against languor and fainting.*

103.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, fluiduncias sex  
 Tincturæ Jalapæ, fluidrachmas sex

Misce. Sumantur cochlearia tria ampla, singulis horis, ad plenam alvi solutionem. *Let three tablespoonfuls be taken every hour, to produce copious evacuation of the bowel*

104.—Perstet in usu misturæ catharticæ, donec alvus ter quaterve plenè responderit. *Let the patient continue in the use of the cathartic mixture, until the bowel shall have acted freely three or four times.*

105.—Recipe, Misturæ Ammoniæ, uncias sex  
Capiat æger cochleare magnum bis in die, ex poculo jusculi bovini, contra raucedinem. *Let the patient take a tablespoonful twice a day, in a cup of beef-tea, against hoarseness.*

106.—Recipe, Tincturæ Scillæ, drachmam  
Mucilaginis Acaciæ, unciam  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. Fiat mistura, de quâ subindè capiat drachmam unam guttatim, ad gulam emolliendam et expuitionem promovendam. *Mix. Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one drachm [i. e. a teaspoonful] by drops, to soften [relax, or lubricate] the throat, and to promote expectoration.*

107.—Recipe, Ammoniæ Sesquicarbonatis, drachmam

Tincturæ Cardamomi, unciam  
Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas duas  
Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, uncias quatuor

Fiat mistura, de quâ capiat cochleare unum largum si pustulæ evanescant. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one tablespoonful if the pustules disappear.*

108.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniæ Acetatis, unciam  
Vini Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, drachmam

Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias quatuor  
Syrupi Croci, drachmam



Fiat mistura, de quâ cochleare largum unum secundis vel tertiis horis exhibeatur, sæpiùs rariusve prout febris vehementior vel mitior fuerit. *Let a mixture be made, of which let one tablespoonful be taken every second or third hour; more frequently or rarely, according as the fever may have been more or less violent.*

109.—Recipe, Tincturæ Assafœtidæ, drachmas duas  
Ammoniaë Carbonatis, drachmam dimidiam

Aquæ Pulegii, uncias quatuor

Fiat mistura, de quâ capiat cochleare unum vel cochlearia duo in languoribus, vel sudoribus frigidis, vel frigoris paroxysmis. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one or two tablespoonfuls in languors, or in cold sweats, or in paroxysms of cold (as in the cold stage of intermittents).*

110.—Recipe, Potassæ Bitartratis, unciam  
Olei Limonis, guttas quindecim  
Sacchari purificati, uncias duas  
Aquæ bullientis, octarios duos

Misce. Usurpetur pro potu communi ubi æger intensâ siti vexatur. *Mix. Let it be used for a common drink when the patient is troubled with intense thirst.*

111.—Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmam  
Pulveris Zingiberis, grana viginti  
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam  
Aquæ puræ, uncias sex

Misce. Cochleare unum singulis horis exhibeatur, quâque vice phialam agitando, ut permisceatur pulvis. *Mix. Let one tablespoonful be given every hour, the bottle being shaken each time, that the powder may be thoroughly mixed [with the liquid].*

112.—Recipe, Corticis Cinchonæ, sesquiunciam  
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, uncias duas  
Aquæ puræ, octarios duos

Coque per sextam partem horæ in vase leviter clauso, et liquorem adhuc calentem cola; sub finem adde Syrupi Absinthii uncias duas. Tertiâ vel quartâ quâque horâ cyathus unus exhibeatur, intermissionis tempore. *Boil, for the sixth part of an hour, in a lightly-covered vessel, and strain the liquor while hot; towards the end of the boiling add two ounces of syrup of wormwood. Let one cupful be given every third or fourth hour, at the time of the intermission.*

113.—Recipe, Infusi Chiretæ, uncias sex

Magnesiae Sulphatis, uncias duas

Misce. Usurpetur ad uncias duas bis vel ter in die, longè à pastu et maximè jejuno ventriculo. *Mix. Let it be used to [the extent of] four tablespoonfuls twice or three times a day, long before taking food, and especially when the stomach is empty.*

114.—Recipe, Decocti Hordei, octarium dimidium

Nitri purificati, drachmam dimidiam

Misce. Duabus vel tribus exhibeatur vicibus duarum horarum intervallo. *Mix. Let it be given at two or three times in the space of two hours.*

115.—Recipe, Spiritus Ammoniae aromatici, drachmas duas

Liquoris Ammoniae Acetatis, uncias quatuor.

Tincturae Opii, drachmam

Aquae Pimentae, uncias quatuor

Misce, et divide in haustus quatuor, quorum unus usurpari potest si pulsus languescat vel pustulae subsiderint. *Mix, and divide into four draughts, of which one may be taken if the pulse become feeble or the pustules recede.*

116.—Recipe, Tincturae Opii, drachmam

Syrupi Croci, drachmam

Tincturae Cardamomi, drachmas duas

Aquae Cinnamomi, uncias sex

Misce. Cochleare unum exhibeatur, dosisque iteretur, prout urgeat morbus. *Mix.* *Let one tablespoonful be given, and the dose repeated, according as the disease may require [it].*

117.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniae Acetatis, uncias duas

Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Vini Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, drachmam

Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, uncias duas

Misce, et in tres vel quatuor doses divide, quarum una omni bihorio in insultum remissione sumenda. *Mix,* *and divide into three or four doses, of which one is to be taken every two hours in the remission of the fits.*

118.—Recipe, Vini Colchici, drachmas duas

Tincturæ Jalapæ, drachmam

Infusi Sennæ, uncias duas

Misce. Ista dosis in duas partes dividi potest, quarum una manè, altera serò exhibeatur. *Mix.* *This dose may be divided into two parts, of which one part may be given in the morning, the other in the evening.*

119.—Ætheris cochleare minimum, urgente flatu, in Aquâ Menthæ piperitæ sumendum. *One teaspoonful of ether (is) to be taken in peppermint water when the flatus is troublesome.*

120.—Recipe, Decocti Cinchonæ, uncias duas

Tincturæ Myrrhæ, semiunciam

Acidi Hydrochlorici, quantum sufficit ad gratam acerbitem reddendum. *To give an agreeable acidity.*

121.—Recipe, Tincturæ Sennæ, unciam

Tincturæ Jalapæ, drachmas duas

Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias duas

Misce. Capiat dimidium statim, et semihorâ elapsâ,

quod reliquum est. *Mix.* *Let the patient take half immediately, and in half an hour the remainder.*

122.—Prætermittatur mistura salina. *Let the saline mixture be omitted.*

123.—Capiat Tincturæ Opii guttas triginta horâ somni, et repetantur omnia tertiâ horâ, perstante dolore et spasmò. *Let the patient take thirty drops of the tincture of opium at bed-time, and let them be repeated every third hour, if the pain and spasm continue.*

124.—Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei, drachmas duas  
Tincturæ Serpentariæ, drachmas duas  
Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias duas

Misce. Capiat cochleare modicum quartis horis, ag-grediente febre. *Mix.* *Let the patient take a moderate [i. e. a dessert-] spoonful every four hours when the fever is coming on.*

125.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, uncias quatuor  
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, drachmam

Misce. Ex hâc misturâ, primo die cochleare unum, altero die duo, et sic deinceps, propinentur. *Mix.* *Of this mixture let one spoonful be drunk the first day, two the next day, and so henceforth.*

126.—Recipe, Sarsaparillæ Radicis  
Zingiberis Radicis contusæ, ana, un-  
ciam dimidiam

Sassafras Radicis concisæ, unciam

Coque leni igno in Aquæ fontanæ octariis quatuor, ad dimidiam consumptionem, ut fiat decoctum, cujus bibat fluiduncias octo modicè tepefacti post bolum, et manè repetatur in lecto ad diaphoresin ciendam. *Boil, with a gentle heat, in four pints of spring water, to half, that a decoction may be made, of which let the patient drink eight fluidounces, made moderately warm, after the bolus, and let it [i. e. the decoction] be repeated in the morning while in bed, to promote diaphoresis.*

127.—Recipe, Acidi Sulphurici diluti, unciam dimidiam

Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas duas

Tincturæ Cardamomi, drachmas duas

Fiat mistura, cujus sumat cochleare minimum, sextis horis, in quovis vehiculo grato. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one teaspoonful every six hours, in any agreeable vehicle.*

128.—Recipe, Spiritûs Ammoniaë aromatici, drachmam

Tincturæ Cardamomi, drachmas duas

Tincturæ Castorei, drachmam

Aquæ Pulegii, uncias quatuor

Sumat, opprimente languore, cochlearia ampla duo. *Let the patient take two tablespoonfuls when the languor is oppressive.*

129.—Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei

———— Myrrhæ, ana, drachmam

Misturæ Amygdalæ, uncias sex

Syrupi Croci, drachmam

Misce. Sumat cochlearia quatuor ampla manè, meridiè, et horâ somni, ad biduum vel triduum; quo elapso, et uno tantum die interjecto, sumat potionem emeticam sequentem manè, superbibendo Infusi Florum Anthemidis quantum sufficit ad vomitiones quater aut quinque proritandas, cum debito regimine. *Let the patient take four tablespoonfuls in the morning, at noon, and at bed-time, for the space of two or three days; which having elapsed, and one day only intervening, let the patient take the following emetic potion in the morning, drinking after it a sufficient quantity of the infusion of chamomile flowers to produce vomiting four or five times, with the accustomed regimen.*

130.—Recipe, Vini Ipecacuanhæ, fluidunciam

Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, grana duo

Misce, et fiat potio. *Mix, and let a potion be made.*

131.—Recipe, Sodæ tartaratae, semiunciam  
 Tincturæ Rhei, unciam dimidiam  
 Syrupi communis, drachmas duas  
 Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias sex

Fiat mistura, cujus capiat æger cochlearia tria magna omni bihorio donec alvus purgetur. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take three tablespoonfuls every three hours until the bowels be purged.*

132.—Recipe, Aquæ pluvialis, uncias duas  
 Antimonii Tartarati, grana tria

Solve; hujus danda sunt cochlearia duo mediocria singulis horæ quadrantibus, donec vomitus sequatur. *Dissolve. Of this [solution] two middling-sized [i. e. dessert-] spoonfuls are to be given every quarter of an hour, until vomiting ensues.*

133.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, uncias sex  
 Tincturæ Sennæ, semiunciam  
 Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam

Fiat mistura, cujus capiat æger cochlearia duo magna bis terve in horâ, donec adsit catharsis. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take two tablespoonfuls twice or thrice in an hour until purging be present [i. e. come on].*

134.—Recipe, Catechu, semiunciam  
 Aquæ puræ, uncias duodecim

Coque ad uncias sex: stent donec fæces subsiderint: liquoris partem limpida cautè effunde. *Boil to six ounces: let them stand until the dregs subside: carefully pour off the clear part of the liquor.*

135.—Recipe, Decocti Aloës, fluiduncias sex  
 Sodæ Sulphatis, unciam dimidiam

Fiat mistura, cujus sumat æger cochlearia duo ordinaria secundâ quâque horâ, donec amplè purgaverit. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take two common spoonfuls every second hour, until it [i. e. the medicine] shall have amply purged.*

136.—Recipe, Acidi Nitrici, drachmam  
 Aquæ destillatæ, uncias duodecim  
 Syrupi Aurantii, sesquiunciam

Fiat mistura, quotidie sumenda, ope tubuli vitrei, partitis haustibus. *Let a mixture be made, to be taken daily in divided draughts by means of a glass tube.*

137.—Capiat æger unciam dimidiam Infusi Sennæ pro dosi, ex cyatho parvo Decocti Hordei. *Let the patient take half an ounce of the infusion of senna for a dose, in a small cupful of barley-water.*

138.—Capiat æger cyathum vinosum parvum Infusi Gentianæ, secundâ quâque horâ. *Let the patient take a small wineglassful of the infusion of gentian every second hour.*

139.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Carbonatis, semidrachmam  
 Pulveris Rhei, drachmam  
 Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias sex

Misce. Sumantur cochlearia tria magna post unamquamque sedem mollem, vitrio prius concusso. *Mix. Let three tablespoonfuls be taken after each liquid evacuation, the bottle being previously shaken.*

140.—Recipe, Sodæ Tartaratae, drachmas sex  
 Aquæ Cinnamomi, uncias duas

Fiat solutio, duabus vicibus sumenda. *Let a solution be made, to be taken at twice.*

141.—Recipe, Infusi Quassiae, uncias sex  
 Magnesiae Sulphatis, unciam

Fiat mistura, de quâ capiat æger cochleare unum amplum bis terve in die. *Let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take one tablespoonful twice or three times a day.*

142.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
 Mucilaginis Acaciæ, uncias sex  
 Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrosi, drachmas duas

Misce. Bibat cochlearia tria subinde, urgente stranguriâ, aut in languore. *Mix.* Let the patient drink three spoonfuls when strangury is troublesome, or in languor.

143.—Repetatur mistura pro re natâ, si opus erit, ad vomitum sedandum. *Let the mixture be repeated now and then, if there shall be occasion, to allay vomiting.*

144.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Syrupi Papaveris, drachmas duas  
Aquæ Menthæ, uncias sex

Misce. Sumat unciam omni semihorâ, donec dolor mitescat. *Mix.* Let the patient take one ounce every half-hour until the pain is appeased.

145.—Recipe, Tincturæ Hyoscyami, drachmas duas  
Tincturæ Castorei, drachmas duas  
Syrupi Rhœados, drachmam  
Aquæ puræ, uncias quatuor

Misce. Sumat drachmas duas omni horâ si non dormiat. *Mix.* Let the patient take two drachms every hour, if he does not sleep.

146.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Subcarbonatis, drachmam  
dimidiam  
Tincturæ Gentianæ, drachmas tres  
Syrupi Aurantii, drachmas quatuor  
Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias quatuor

Misce. Capiat æger, acido infestante, cochleare amplum unum vel alterum ex poculo jusculi bovini. *Mix.* Let the patient take one or two tablespoonfuls, in a cup of beef-tea, when troubled with acid [i. e. acidity of stomach].

147.—Recipe, Rasuræ Cornu Cervi, unciam  
Aquæ, octarios quatuor

Coque ad octarios duos, dein liquori colato adde Sacchari albi quod satis est, et ad usum servetur. *Boil to two pints; then add to the strained liquor as much as is sufficient of white sugar, and let it [i. e. the decoction] be kept for use.*



148.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, uncias sex  
 Sodæ Sulphatis, unciam dimidiam  
 Syrupi Rhamni, drachmas duas

Fiat mistura. Detur imprimis uncia una, et interpositis tribus vel quatuor horis, cochleare exhibeatur si fuerit opus, et post duas alias horas repetatur dosis, si alvus antea non moveatur. *Let a mixture be made. In the first place let an ounce be given, and three or four hours having intervened, let a spoonful be administered, if necessary; and after two more hours let the dose be repeated, if the bowels be not previously moved.*

---

CHAPTER IV.—FORMS FOR DRAUGHTS, ETC.

149.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Sulphatis, drachmas duas  
 Infusi Sennæ, unciam  
 Syrupi Rhamni, drachmam

Misce. Fiat haustus, in jusculeo calido, partitis vicibus, sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken at different times in warm broth.*

150.—Recipe, Infusi Gentianæ, unciam  
 Tinctura Cardamomi, drachmam

Fiat haustus, quem æger sumat tribus ante prandium horis. *Let a draught be made, which let the patient take three hours before dinner.*

151.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam  
 Sumatur pro re natâ, postea augendo minuendove quantitatem, prout sedes pauciores pluresve promove-rit. *Let it be taken occasionally; afterwards increasing or diminishing the quantity, according as it shall have excited more or less stools.*

152.—Recipe, Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrosi, guttas viginti

Liquoris Ammoniaë Acetatis, fluid-drachmam

Aquæ Menthæ viridis, fluidunciam

Fiat mistura salina, cujus capiat cochleare parvum omni horâ cursu noctis. *Let a saline mixture be made, of which let the patient take a teaspoonful every hour in the course of the night.*

153.—Recipe, Potassæ Carbonatis, scrupulum

Aquæ destillatæ, drachmas decem

— Cinnamomi, drachmas duas

Syrupi, drachmam

Misce. Fiat haustus, cui, tempore capiendi, adde Succi Limonis recentis cochleare magnum unum, et in effervescentiâ sumatur. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to which, at the time of taking, add one tablespoonful of lemon-juice, and let it be taken during effervescence.*

154.—Recipe, Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, granum dimidium

Aquæ puræ, unciam

Misce, ut fiat haustus statim sumendus, et repetatur post horas duas si non antea ventriculus emeticum rejecerit, vel si alvus non laxata fuerit. *Mix, that a draught may be made, to be taken immediately; and let it be repeated after two hours, if the stomach shall not have previously rejected the emetic, or if the bowels shall not have been opened.*

155.—Recipe, Tincturæ Lavandulæ compositæ, drachmam

Misturæ Camphoræ, uncias duas

Misce; et fiat haustus, sextâ quâque horâ sumendus, si aderit vel spasma vel pulsûs languor. *Mix, and let a draught be made, to be taken every six hours, if spasm or languor of pulse be present.*

156.—Perstet in usu haustûs nocturni heri præscripti. *Continue the use of the night-draught prescribed yesterday.*

157.—Sit in promptu haustus cum Vini Colchici drachmâ, horâ somni sumendus, si redintegraverit, malum arthriticum, vel involverint vigiliæ inter noctem. *Let a draught with [containing] one drachm of wine of colchicum be in readiness, to be taken at the hour of sleep [i. e. at bed-time], if the arthritic pain should have returned, or if the watchings should be troublesome during the night.*

158.—Repetatur porrò haustus inter noctem cum Tincturâ Opii, si vigiliæ involverint vel increbuerit tussis. *Moreover, let the draught, with tincture of opium, be repeated during the night if the watchings should be troublesome, or if the cough should become more frequent.*

159.—Recipe, Acidi Nitrici diluti, semiunciam  
 Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrosi, drachmas  
 tres  
 Tincturæ Hyoscyami, drachmas duas  
 Aquæ puræ, octarios duos  
 Syrupi, quantum sufficit

ad acorem compescendum et gustum conciliandum. Sumat quotidie instar potus, et bibat quantum sitis exigat. *To moderate the acidity and please the palate. Let the patient take it daily, as a drink, and let him take as much as thirst may require.*

160.—Sumat ægrotus omni mane, si possit, uncias octo lactis asini, pro jentaculo. *Let the patient take every morning, if he can, eight ounces of asses' milk for breakfast.*

161.—Capiat æger haustum catharticum proximâ luce navem conscendens; et si post navigationem vomitus supervenerit, bibat æger spiritûs alicujus paululum aquâ commixtum. *Let the patient take a purging draught the day before embarking; and if, after sailing,*

*vomiting should come on, let him drink a little of some (kind of) spirit, mixed with water.*

162.—Recipe, Pulveris Radicis Ipecacuanhæ, grana  
decem  
Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, granum  
Aquæ destillatæ, fluidunciam cum  
semisse

Misce. Fiat haustus, horâ nonâ matutinâ sumendus. Vomitu superveniente, bibat æger, vicibus repetitis, Infusi Anthemidis aliquot cyathos. Vomitu finito, capiat pulverem sudorificum. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken at nine o'clock in the morning. When vomiting comes on, let the patient drink, at different times, some wine-glassfuls of infusion of chamomile flowers; vomiting being finished, let the patient take a sudorific powder.*

163.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, sesunciam  
Potassæ Tartratis, semiunciam  
Tincturæ Cinnamomi compositæ, fluidrachmas duas

Ex his fiat haustus, summo mane deglutiendus. Repe-  
tatur idem tertio quoque die. *Of these let a draught be made, to be taken the first thing in the morning. Let the same be repeated every third day.*

164.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, guttas viginti  
Syrupi cujusvis, fluidrachmam  
Misturæ Camphoræ, fluidunciam

Misce. Capiat æger haustum hujusmodi, singulis noctibus, horâ solitâ. *Mix. Let the patient take a little draught of this kind every night, at the accustomed hour.*

165.—Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei, guttas decem  
Spiritus Ætheris Nitrici, guttas quin-  
decim

Potassæ Nitratis, grana sex  
Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam

Misce. Fiat haustus in promptu habendus, et urgente

febris paroxysmo sumendus. *Mix.* *Let a draught be made, to be kept in readiness, and taken when the febrile paroxysm is troublesome.*

166.—Sumat æger omni mane guttas novem Acidi Sulphurici diluti, ex jure vitulino. *Let the patient take nine drops of diluted sulphuric acid in veal-broth every morning.*

167.—Recipe, Sambuci Corticis interioris, manipulum unum  
Incoquatur in aquæ octariis duobus ad octarium. Decocti hujus altera medietas mane, altera sero quotidie, assumatur, donec æger convalescat. *Let it be boiled in two pints of water to one pint. Let half of this decoction be taken in the morning, and the remainder in the evening, daily, until the patient recovers.*

168.—Sumat Tincturæ Opii guttas viginti, in vehiculo calido conveniente. *Let the patient take twenty drops of tincture of opium in a vehicle made agreeably warm.*

169.—Recipe, Pulveris Radicis Ipecacuanhæ, scrupulum  
Aquæ Menthæ, unciam  
Misce; fiat haustus emeticus. Potione copiosâ puræ aquæ tepefactæ, vomitio benè provocetur. *Mix.* *Let an emetic draught be made. Let full vomiting be produced by a copious draught of pure tepid water.*

170.—Recipe, Infusi Gentianæ compositi, unciam  
Potassii Bromidi, grana quinque  
Fiat haustus, mane et horâ quartâ pomeridianâ potandus. *Let a draught be made, to be taken in the morning, and at four o'clock in the afternoon.*

171.—Recipe, Olei Ricini, unciam  
Potassæ Carbonatis, grana sex  
Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam  
Fiat secundum artem mistura pro unâ dosi, quampri-

mum sumenda. *Let a mixture be made according to art, for one dose to be taken immediately.*

172.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, guttas quindecim  
Syrupi Croci, drachmam  
Aquæ Menthæ viridis, unciam

Misce, fiatque haustus, somno deficiente bibendus.  
*Mix, and let a draught be made, to be taken when sleep is absent.*

173.—Recipe, Tincturæ Myrrhæ, unciam dimidiam  
Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrosi, drachmam  
Syrupi Tolutani, drachmam  
Aquæ Pimentæ, uncias duas

Misce, et fiat mistura, de quâ capiat unciam, si vel languores vel horrores contingant. *Mix, and let a mixture be made, of which let the patient take an ounce, if either languors or shiverings affect (the patient).*

174.—Capiat Acidi Sulphurici diluti guttas decem, vel numero sufficientes ad moderatam aciditatem, in singulis selibris decocti hordei. *Let the patient take in every half-pint of barley water, ten, or a sufficient number of drops of diluted sulphuric acid to (produce) moderate acidity.*

175.—Sequenti aurorâ, sumat Olei Ricini quantum satis sit ad alvum solvendam. *On the following morning, let the patient take a sufficient quantity of castor-oil to open the bowel.*

176.—Sumat æger Vini Antimonialis guttas viginti quartâ, quintâ, vel sextâ quâque horâ, nausea non tamen excitanda. *Let the patient take twenty drops of antimonial wine, every fourth, fifth, or sixth hour; nausea, however, not to be excited.*

177.—Recipe, Cupri Sulphatis, grana decem  
Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, unciam  
Syrupi simplicis, drachmam

Fiat haustus, quando venenum in ventriculum receptum

est sumendus. *Let a draught be made, to be taken when poison has been received into the stomach.*

178.—Bibat Infusum Seminum Lini ad libitum. *Let the patient drink as much as he pleases of the infusion of linseed.*

179.—Recipe, Radicis Sarsaparillæ, uncias duas  
Corticis Ulmi, semiunciam  
Aquæ puræ, octarios duos

Coque ad octarium cum semisse, cola, et signetur decoctum, quod capiat ut ante. *Boil to a pint and a half, strain, and let it be called (on the direction) the decoction, which let the patient take as before.*

180.—Recipe, Infusi Quassiaë, unciam  
Tincturæ Gentianæ, drachmam

Misce. Fiat haustus, mane iterumque horâ ante prandium, stomacho vacuo, sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken in the morning, and again an hour before dinner, when the stomach is empty.*

181.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, guttas quindecim  
Aquæ Menthæ sativæ, unciam  
Syrupi Aurantii, drachmam

Misce. Fiat haustus, horâ somni, vel vespertinâ, vel serâ nocte sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken at bed-time, in the evening, or late at night.*

182.—Recipe, Potassæ Carbonatis, scrupulum  
Syrupi Croci, drachmam  
Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, unciam

Misce. Fiat haustus, cum succi limonum cochleare uno amplo, in impetu ipso effervescentiæ sumendus. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken with one table-spoonful of lemon-juice, in the height of effervescence.*

183.—Recipe, Tincturæ Jalapæ, semidrachmam  
Infusi Sennæ compositi, unciam  
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, secundis horis sumendus, donec

alvus plenè soluta sit. Mitte tales quatuor. *Mix.* *Let a draught be made, to be taken every second hour, until the bowels are freely opened. Send four such (draughts.).*

184.—Continuetur haustus nuperrimè præscriptus. *Let the draught very lately prescribed be continued.*

185.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniaë Acetatis, unciam  
Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrosi, semi-drachmam

Tincturæ Opii, guttas quindecim

Aquæ puræ, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, quartâ quâque horâ capiendus. Ut effectus sudorificus augeatur, adde singulis haustibus Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis grani quartam partem. *Mix.* *Let a draught be made, to be taken every fourth hour. That the sudorific effect may be increased, add to each draught a quarter of a grain of the potassio-tartrate of antimony.*

186.—Recipe, Tincturæ Castorei, semidrachmam  
Tincturæ Serpentariæ, guttas decem  
Spiritûs Ammoniaë aromatici, guttas quindecim

Aquæ Pimentæ, unciam

Misce. Fiat haustus, si vigilia increbuerit aut dolor capitis redintegraverit sumendus. *Mix.* *Let a draught be made, to be taken if the watching should have increased, or the pain of the head should have returned.*

187.—Perdomito symptomate, mane, et sero, ad dies pauculos, continuetur usus haustum. *The symptom being subdued, let the use of the draughts be continued, morning and evening, for a few days.*

188.—Continua haustum effervescentem sicut jam-jam paratum. *Continue the effervescing draught, as already prepared.*

189.—Cochleare unum Tincturæ Lavandulæ compositæ per se propinari possit, bis vel ter durante paroxysmo, horâ dimidiâ vel integrâ interpositæ. *One*



*spoonful of the compound tincture of lavender may be taken by itself twice or three times during the paroxysm, half an hour or an hour being interposed.*

190.—Recipe, Decocti Sarsaparillæ compositi, octarium (fluiduncias viginti)  
Potassii Iodidi, scrupulum  
Sumat poculum (uncias quatuor) bis terve indies. *Let the patient take a cupful (four ounces) twice or three times a day.*

191.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, guttas viginti  
Misturæ Cretæ, unciam  
Fiat haustus, navem ingressurus sumendus. *Let a draught be made, to be taken when about to embark.*

192.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, guttas decem  
Syrupi Rhœados, drachmam  
Aquæ Menthæ piperitæ, unciam  
Misc. Fiat haustus, cras primo mane sumendus, et repetatur tertiis vel quartis horis, ad alvum solvendam. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken early tomorrow morning, and repeated every third or fourth hour, to open the bowel.*

193.—Recipe, Misturæ Cretæ, unciam  
Syrupi Croci, drachmas duas  
Misc. Fiat haustus, quartâ quâque horâ sumendus, donec paroxysmi non discrucient, instillando alternis vicibus, si diarrhœa adfuerit, Tincturæ Opii guttas duas vel tres. *Mix. Let a draught be made, to be taken every fourth hour, until the paroxysms no longer distress (the patient); adding every other time, if diarrhœa should be present, two or three drops of tincture of opium.*

194.—Recipe, Tincturæ Calumbæ, drachmas duas  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, guttas quindecim  
Aquæ Cinnamomi, unciam  
Syrupi Rhœados, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, quartâ quâque horâ sumendus; et tempore usûs, adde singulis, si opus fuerit, ad præcavendam diarrhœam, Tincturæ Opii guttas tres. *Mix.* *Let a draught be made, to be taken every fourth hour; and at the time of using, add to each draught, if necessary, to prevent diarrhœa, three drops of tincture of opium.*

195.—Recipe, Infusi Digitalis, uncias tres

— Gentianæ compositi, uncias quatuor

Syrupi Croci, unciam

Misce. Fiant haustus sex. Sumat unam sextis horis, per spatium nycthemeri, si vires permittant. *Let six draughts be made. Let the patient take one every six hours, for the space of one night and day (i. e. twenty-four hours), if the strength permit.*

196.—Recipe, Infusi Calumbæ, sesquiunciam

Potassæ Hydriodatis, grana quinque

Syrupi Aurantii, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat haustus, meridie et horâ quintâ pomeridianâ sumendus, per septimanam integram, vel ulterius, si opus fuerit. *Mix.* *Let a draught be made, to be taken at noon and at five o'clock in the afternoon, for one whole week, or longer, if necessary.*

197.—Recipe, Balsami Copaibæ, drachmas tres

Misturæ Acaciæ, drachmas sex

Liquoris Potassæ, drachmam unam cum semisse

Syrupi Aurantii, unciam dimidiam

Aquæ destillatæ, uncias quatuor cum semisse

Misce. Capiat cochlearia duo vel tria quartis horis. *Mix.* *Let the patient take two or three tablespoonfuls every four hours.*

198.—Recipe, Balsami Copaibæ, partes duas

Liquoris Potassæ, partes tres

Aquæ destillatæ, partes septem

Coque per quadrantem horæ et tunc adde

Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrosi, partem  
unam. Stet per horas duas vel  
tres

Capiat æger, liquoris limpidi supernatantis, cochleare medium unum ter die. *Boil during a quarter of an hour, and then add one part of spirit of nitric ether. Let [the mixture] stand for two or three hours. Let the patient take, three times a-day, one dessertspoonful of the limpid supernatant liquor.*

199.—Recipe, Balsami Copaibæ, unciam dimidiam  
Vitellum unius Ovi  
Sacchari puri, unciam

His bene-subactis terendo, adde paulatim Aquæ Men-  
thæ viridis, uncias sex, ut fiat emulsio. *To these, well incorporated by rubbing, add gradually six ounces of spearmint water, that an emulsion may be made.*

200.—Recipe, Calomelanos, grana tria  
Confectionis Opiatæ, grana sex

Misce; fiat bolus, statim sumendus. Vespere, nisi prius bis saltem dejecerit alvus, capiat (æger homo) Olei Ricini unciam dimidiam (vel semiunciam), vel quantum sufficiat, ad alvum solvendam. *Mix. Let a bolus be made, to be taken immediately. Unless the bowels shall have been twice previously evacuated, let the patient take in the evening half an ounce, or as much as may be sufficient, of castor oil, to open the bowels.*

Alvo hisce medicamentis liberè soluta, incipiat sumere haustum sequentem. *The bowels being freely opened by these medicines, let him begin to take the following draught:*

Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniaë Acetatis, semiunciam  
Aquæ Cinnamomi, unciam unam  
Vini Antimonialis, guttas quindecim  
Syrupi Papaveris albi, drachmam

Misce; fiat haustus.

Februarii die vigesimo tertio.

201.—Repetantur remedia olim (penultima) præscripta, non novissime instituta. Si alvus adstricta fuerit, magnesia vitriolata augeatur, ut alvus satis soluta fuerit. *Let the remedies formerly (the last time but one) prescribed be repeated, not the last ordered. If the bowels be bound, let the vitriolated (i. e. sulphate of) magnesia be increased, that they may be sufficiently opened.*

Martis die undecimo.

202.—Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam cum semisse  
(vel sesquiunciam)

Mannæ, unciam dimidiam

Tincturæ Jalapæ, unciam unam

Misce. Capiat (æger homo) cochleare largum unum horâ tertiâ quâque, donec sedes tres vel quatuor procurantur. *Mix. Let the patient take a tablespoonful every third hour, until three or four stools are procured.*

Recipe, Linimenti Ammoniæ, drachmas sex

Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris, drachmam unam

Misce; fiat linimentum, cervici et scapulis omni nocte et mane, manu calidâ, assidue applicandum; superimponendo pannum laneum eodem imbutum. Et post operationem Misturæ Sennæ, ad usum Misturæ Antimonialis in promptu confugiat. *Mix. Let a liniment be made, to be assiduously applied night and morning to the neck and shoulders with the warm hand; afterwards applying a woollen cloth moistened with the same (i. e. liniment). And after the operation of the senna mixture, let him return to the use of the antimonial mixture, (which is to be kept in readiness).*

Novembris die vigesimo quarto.

203.—Recipe, Guaiaci Ligni rasi, unciam unam

Sassafras Radicis, unciam dimidiam

Aquæ destillatæ, libras duas

Coque igne leni ad libram unam; sub finem coctionis addantur Glycyrrhizæ Radicis contusæ drachmæ duæ,

et cola: cujus capiat cochlearia tria ampla ter quotidie. *Boil, by a gentle heat, to one pound; let two drachms of bruised liquorice-root be added toward the end of the cotion, and strain; of this let the patient take three table-spoonfuls three times a day.*

Octobris die decimo.

---

CHAPTER V. — FORMS FOR POWDERS, PILLS, ETC.

204.—Prosit forsan dare ægro, lectum ituro, Pulveris Hydrargyri subchloridi grana quinque. *Perhaps it may be beneficial to give the patient, when about going to bed, five grains of subchloride of mercury.*

205.—Recipe, Coccinellæ, scrupulum  
Sodii Chloridi, drachmas duas  
Misce. Fiat pulvis. Detur cochleare dimidium pro dosi, tempore matutino. *Mix. Let a powder be made. Let half a spoonful be given for a dose, in the morning.*

206.—Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmas duas  
Hydrargyri subchloridi, semidrachmam  
Misce. Dentur grana duodecim ad viginti et quatuor, quando alvi ductione opus sit. *Mix. Let [from] twelve to twenty-four grains be given when there may be occasion to open the bowel.*

207.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Carbonatis, semiunciam  
Fœniculi Seminum  
Sacchari purificati, ana, drachmam  
Terantur in pulverem. Dosis quantum cultri apice capi potest, sæpius in die. *Let them be rubbed into a powder. The dose is as much as can be taken on the point of a knife, frequently during the day.*

208.—Recipe, Hydrargyri subchloridi, drachmam  
 Confectionis Rosæ, quantum satis sit  
 Contunde in massam et divide in pilulas triginta. Sumatur una bis indies, et cieatur ptyalismus modicus.  
*Beat them into a mass, and divide into thirty pills. Let one be taken twice a day, that moderate ptyalism may be produced.*

209.—Augeatur dosis Pulveris Jacobi veri ad grana sex. *Let the dose of James's powder be increased to six grains.*

210.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Oxydi rubri, granum  
 Opii, tertiam grani partem  
 Caryophyllorum Olei, guttam  
 Fiat pilula, horâ somni per hebdomadam sumenda.  
*Let a pill be made, to be taken at bed-time during the week.*

211.—Recipe, Myrrhæ Gummi-resinæ, semi-drachmam  
 Sacchari puri, semiunciam  
 Tere simul in pulverem. Dosis drachma una ter quaterve indies, è quovis liquore idoneo. *Rub them together into a powder. The dose is one drachm three or four times a day, in any proper liquid.*

212.—Recipe, Pulveris Opii, grana tria  
 Extracti Glycyrrhizæ, grana octo  
 Fiant pilulæ binæ, nocte sumendæ ad vicem secundam.  
*Let two pills be made, to be taken at night for twice (i. e.) two nights.*

213.—Recipe, Capsici Seminum contritorum, grana sex  
 Lauri Baccarum, scrupulos duos  
 Misc. Fiat pulvis, dividendus in tres partes æquales, quarum prima portio sumatur incipiente primore rigore; secunda, postridie eâdem horâ; tertia verò tertio die. *Mix. Let a powder be made, to be divided into three equal parts, of which let the first part be taken at the begin-*

*ning of the first rigor, the second at the same hour of the following day, and the third on the third day.*

214.—Recipe, Confectionis Opii, scrupulum unum  
Pro re natâ sumatur, si diarrhœa permaneat. *Let it be taken occasionally if the diarrhœa remain.*

215.—Recipe, Extracti Colocynthis compositi,  
drachmam  
Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana duodecim

Fiat massa, in pilulas duodecim dividenda. *Let a mass be made, to be divided into twelve pills.*

Capiat summo mane tres, et postea duas, si alvus, horis sex, non satis dejecerit. *Let the patient take three early in the morning, and afterwards two, if the bowel, in six hours, be not sufficiently evacuated.*

216.—Recipe, Pulveris Rhei, scrupulum  
Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana quinque  
Syrupi Althææ, quantum sufficit

ut fiat bolus, horâ somni sumendus et alternis noctibus repetendus, ad duas vel tres vices. *That a bolus may be made, to be taken at bed-time, and to be repeated every other night, for two or three times.*

217.—Recipe Extracti Cicutæ, semidrachmam  
Fiant pilulæ quindecim, in pulvere cicutæ involvendæ.  
Mitte in chartaceâ pyxide. *Let fifteen pills be made, to be rolled in hemlock powder. Send them in a paper box.*

218.—Recipe, Extracti Colocynthis, semidrachmam  
Pulveris Scammonii, scrupulum  
Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana duodecim

Misce. Fiant pilulæ duodecim; quarum capiat unam nocte, quoties alvus fuerit justo adstrictior. *Mix. Let twelve pills be made, of which let the patient take one at night, as often as the bowel is more confined than it ought to be.*

- 219.—Recipe, Extracti Elaterii, granum dimidium  
 ——— Colocyntidis compositi, grana  
 quinque  
 Olei essentialis Menthæ piperitæ, gut-  
 tam unam

In pilulam conficiantur cras mane deglutiendam, ite-  
 rumque mane perendino. *Let them be made into a pill, to  
 be taken to-morrow morning, and again the morning after  
 to-morrow.*

220.—Ad nauseam supprimendam, bibat æger spiri-  
 tûs alicujus paululum aquâ commixtum. *To prevent  
 nausea, let the patient take a little of some spirit mixed with  
 water.*

- 221.—Recipe, Corticis Cinchonæ Pulveris, grana  
 quindecim ad drachmas duas

Capiat è cyatho vini generosissimi horæ quadrantis ad  
 horas quatuor, intervallo, ita ut æger sumat drachmas  
 sex ad minimum, inter duos paroxysmos. *Let the pa-  
 tient take it in a glass of the best [most generous] wine,  
 every quarter of an hour, for four hours during the interval  
 [of the paroxysms], so that the patient may take at least six  
 drachms between the paroxysms.*

- 222.—Recipe, Extracti Elaterii, grana duo

Sacchari purificati, drachmam unam

Optime terantur simul, dein in pulveres octo æquales  
 dividantur, quorum capiat æger unum omni horæ qua-  
 drante, donec adsit catharsis. *Let them be well rubbed  
 together, then divided into eight equal powders, of which let  
 the patient take one every quarter of an hour, until purging  
 take place.*

- 223.—Accipiat vespere

Jalapæ Pulveris, grana quindena

Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana quinque

Conterantur in molem syrupo simplici, ut fingantur  
 globuli terni æquales. *Let the patient take fifteen grains*



of Jalap and five of Calomel in the evening. Let them be rubbed into a mass with simple syrup, that they may make three equal globules (pills).

224.—Recipe, Sodæ Carbonatis exsiccatae, drachmam unam  
 Saponis duri, scrupulos quatuor  
 Olei Juniperi, guttas viginti  
 Syrupi Zingiberis, quantum sufficit  
 ut fiat massa, in pilulas triginta dividenda, è quibus capiat tres indies, contra calculos renum. *That a mass may be made, to be divided into thirty pills, of which let the patient take three daily, against renal calculi.*

225.—Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmas duas  
 Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana viginti quatuor  
 Misce, et in pulveres duodecim divide, quorum capiat duos vel tres ut necesse sit ad sedes. *Mix, and divide into twelve powders, of which let the patient take two or three, as may be necessary, for [i. e. to produce] stools.*

226.—Recipe, Potassæ Sulphatis, scrupulos duos in semipoculo aquæ tepidæ solutos, cum guttis viginti Tincturæ Digitalis sumendos. *To be dissolved in half a cupful of warm water, to be taken with twenty drops of tincture of foxglove.*

227.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, drachmam unam Sit pulvis, secundis horis, in cyatho lactis, absente paroxysmo, sumendus. *Let it be a powder, to be taken every other hour, in a cup of milk, during the absence of the paroxysm.*

228.—Sumantur Pulveris Calumbæ, grana decem singulis auroris ex pulte. *Let ten grains of powder of calumba be taken every morning in gruel.*

229.—Recipe, Pulveris Nitratis Potassæ  
 ——— Potassæ Sulphatis, ana, grana quindecim

Fiat pulvis, in promptu habendus, et urgente paroxysmo sumendus. *Let a powder be made, to be had in readiness, and taken when the paroxysm is troublesome.*

230.—Recipe, Pulveris Jalapæ, drachmam

———— Scammonii, scrupulum unum  
Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana viginti  
Syrupi simplicis, quantum sufficit

ut fiat massa, in pilulas viginti dividenda, è quibus capiantur binæ, ad alvum officii immemorem excitandam. *That a mass may be made, to be divided into twenty pills, of which let two be taken, to excite the bowels unmindful of their office (i. e. constipated bowels).*

231.—Recipe, Potassæ Nitratæ, grana viginti

Sacchari albi, drachmas duas

Mucilaginis Acaeiæ, quantum sufficit

ut fiat massa, in trochiscos duodecim distribuenda, quorum unus detineatur sub linguam donec liquescat. *To be divided into twelve lozenges, of which let one be held under the tongue until it melts.*

232 —Recipe, Quercûs Corticis, drachmam dimidiam

Anthemidis Florum exsiccatorum,  
scrupulum unum

Tere simul in pulverem, alternis vel tertiis horis, durante apyrexia, sumendum. *Rub together into a powder, to be taken every second or third hour during the intermission.*

233.—Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, grana duodecim

Aquæ puræ, uncias tres

Sumatur tertia pars, ter die, augendo dosin, si opus sit, et si ferat ventriculus. *Let a third part be taken three times a day, increasing the dose if necessary, and if the stomach will bear it.*

234.—Recipe, Extracti Cannabis Indicæ, grana  
quinque

Vespere ante somnum sumenda. *To be taken in the evening before sleep.*

235.—Recipe, Extracti Colocynthis, drachmam  
unam

Fiant pilulæ duodecim. Sumat unam, sextis horis, donec commodè purgetur. *Let twelve pills be made. Let the patient take one every six hours, until sufficiently purged.*

236.—Recipe, Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, grana viginti  
quinque

Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, granum  
unum

Fiat pulvis emeticus; et pauxillo alicujus liquoris idonei hauriatur, et vomitu motu, superbibantur cyathi aliquot infusi anthemidis tepidi. *Let an emetic powder be made; let it be taken in a little of any proper liquor, and when vomiting comes on, let some cupfuls of warm infusion of camomile flowers be drunk.*

237.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, drachmas tres  
Divide in partes duodecim [quarum] capiat unam, secundâ vel tertiâ quâque horâ, ex cyatho parvo lactis vaccini recentis, absente febre. *Divide into twelve equal parts, of which let the patient take one every second or third hour, in a small cupful of fresh cow's-milk, during the absence of the fever.*

238.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, grana decem

Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana sex

Fiat bolus, horâ somni quâlibet nocte sumendus; mane sequenti, post quintam vel sextam assumptionem, bibat potionem purgantem communem. *Let a bolus be made, to be taken any night, at bed-time; on the morning following, after the fifth or sixth taking, let the patient take a common purging draught.*

239.—Recipe, Pilulæ Aloës cum Myrrhâ, drachmam  
unam

Fiant pilulæ duodecim, quæ obruantur pulvere glycyrrhizæ. *Let twelve pills be made, which are to be rolled in powder of liquorice.*

240.—Recipe, Pulveris Digitalis, grana tria  
 ——— Glycyrrhizæ, grana viginti  
 Misce. In pulveres tres hæc quantitas dividenda est. Partitio fiat exactissima. *Mix. This quantity is to be divided into three powders. Let the division be very carefully made.*

241.—Recipe, Extracti Papaveris, grana decem  
 Fiant pilulæ duæ, quarum capiat unam statim, et alteram post horas tres, si vomitus perstiterit. *Let two pills be made, of which let the patient take one immediately, and the other after three hours, if the vomiting continue.*

242.—Recipe, Ferri Sesquioxidi, drachmas sex.  
 In sex partes dividatur, quarum una ter de die exhibenda, et per plures dies continuanda. *Let it (i. e. the powder) be divided into six parts, one of which is to be given three times a day, and continued for several days.*

243.—Recipe, Pilulæ Hydrargyri, grana decem  
 Fiant pilulæ duæ. *Let two pills be made.*

Devoret æger unam bis in die, horâ decimâ, et horâ secundâ. *Let the patient swallow one twice a day, at ten o'clock and at two o'clock.*

244.—Recipe, Pulveris Scammonii, scrupulum unum  
 ——— Rhei, grana decem  
 Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana quatuor  
 Misce. Fiat pulvis purgans, extemplò in pulpâ pomi tosti sumendus. *Mix. Let an opening powder be made, to be taken immediately in the pulp of a roasted apple.*

245.—Dentur Radicis Ipecacuanhæ in pulverem subtilissimum tritæ grana tria vel quinque diluculò, singulis vel alternis diebus. *Let three or five grains of ipecacuanha root, rubbed into a very fine powder, be given at daybreak, every, or every other day.*

246.—Sumantur Filicis Radicis in pulverem tritæ drachmæ duæ vel tres, e cyatho Æquæ Menthæ, primo diluculò.

Elapsis duabus horis, devoretur bolus ex hydrargyri submuriatis granis quinque vel sex, et cambogiæ granis octo vel decem; assumpto subindè haustulo infusi theæ viridis.

*Let two or three drachms of fern root, rubbed into powder, be taken in a cupful of mint water, early in the morning [at daybreak].*

*Two hours having elapsed, let a bolus composed of five or six grains of submuriate of mercury, and of eight or ten grains of gamboge, be swallowed; a draught of infusion of green tea being taken now and then.*

247.—Recipe, Ferri Sulphatis, drachmam dimidiam  
Assafœtidæ, drachmas duas  
cum mucilaginis acaciæ tantillo subige in massam dividendam in pilulas singulas grana quatuor pendentés.  
*Rub with a little mucilage of acacia into a mass, to be divided into pills, each weighing four grains.*

248.—Recipe, Antimonii Potassio-Tartratis, grana quatuor  
Pulveris Foliorum Digitalis, grana decem  
Confectionis Rosæ, quantum sufficit  
ut fiat massa, in pilulas viginti dividenda. Initio sumat æger pilulam unam, pro dosi, mane ac nocte, postea bines, dein tres, et denique augeatur dosi, quantum fieri potest. *That a mass may be made, to be divided into twenty pills. At the commencement, let the patient take, morning and night, one pill for a dose; afterwards two, then three, and lastly, let the dose be increased as much as can be borne.*

249.—Recipe, Extracti Gentianæ, grana decem  
Fiat bolus; detur jejuno stomacho. *Let a pill be made. Let it be given on an empty stomach.*

250.—Recipe, Pulveris Aloes, drachmam unam  
—— Myrrhæ, drachmam dimidiam

Misce. Capiat grana decem ter die. Dosis sensim augenda est, donec drachma una in die sumatur. *Mix. Let the patient take ten grains three times a day. The dose is to be gradually increased until one drachm be taken during the day.*

251.—Sumat quantum cuspidē cultri capi potest, Pulveris Rhei, in cochleare lactis saccharati, vel in melle. *Let the patient take as much powder of rhubarb as can be contained on the point of a knife, in a spoonful of sugared milk or in honey.*

252.—Sumat æger drachmam unam Pulveris Cinchonæ, ante paroxysmum ingredientem. *Let the patient take one drachm of powder of cinchona bark before the approaching paroxysm.*

253.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Binoxidi, grana duodecim  
Confectionis Rosæ, quantum sufficit  
ut fiant pilulæ duodecim. Sumat æger pilulam ter in die, donec dentes vacillare incipiant. Dosis ab initio a pilulâ unâ ad duas vel tres, semper dosin augendo. *That twelve pills may be made. Let the patient take one pill three times a day, until the teeth begin to loosen. The dose, at the beginning, is from one to two or three pills, always increasing the dose.*

254.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, drachmam unam  
———— Zingiberis, grana decem  
Misce. Sumat æger ante tempus redeuntis paroxysmi, ter in septimanâ huncce pulverem pro dosi. *Mix. Let the patient take this powder for a dose, before the time of the returning paroxysm, three times a week.*

255.—Sumat ægra, in lecto composita, pilulam Opii, superbibendo hordei aquam calidam. *Let the (female) patient take, when in bed, a pill of opium, drinking afterwards warm barley-water.*

256.—Recipe, Gummi Ammoniaci, drachmam dimidiam

Pulveris Rhei, scrupulum unum

Syrupi simplici, quantum sufficit

ut fiant pilulæ viginti. Capiat per duas noctes, quatuor, et intermittat tertiam noctem; et sic pergat donec totum sumpserit. *That twenty pills may be made. Let the patient take four for two nights, and intermit the third night; and continue this until the whole shall be taken.*

257.—Recipe, Antimonii Sesquioxidi, scrupulum unum

Nitratis Potassæ, drachmam unam

Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ compositi, drachmam dimidiam

Misceantur, et fiat pulvis tenuissimus, in septem partes æquales separandus, quarum una singulis horis ingeratur. *Let them be mixed, and let a very fine powder be made, to be divided into seven equal parts, of which let one be taken every hour.*

258.—Repetantur pulveres, hesterno die præscripti, eodemque modo sumantur. *Let the powders be repeated, prescribed yesterday, and let them be taken in the same manner.*

259.—Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ drachmam unam

Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, grana sex

Misce, et fiat pulvis, in chartulas duas æqualiter dividendus, quarum capiat unam horis octavis; et temporibus intermediis, si pulsus sit creber et fortis, bibat cochlearia duo misturæ sequentis. *Mix, and let a powder be made, to be equally divided into two powders, of which let the patient take one every eight hours; and in the intermediate time, if the pulse be frequent and strong, let the patient take two tablespoonfuls of the following mixture.*

260.—Recipe, Extracti Colocyinthidis, drachmam unam  
Pulveris Scammonii, drachmam dimidiam

Misce, fiant pilulæ viginti, quarum duæ deglutiantur horâ decubitûs; diluculò, ut infra

Recipe, Infusi Sennæ, unciam unam.

*Mix. Let twenty pills be made, of which let two be taken at bed-time; early in the morning [at daybreak], (let him take) as under (i. e. the following).*

261.—Recipe, Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana duodecim

Confectionis Rosæ, quantum sufficit  
ut fiant pilulæ duodecim, quarum sumat unam post cœnam: mane et pomeridie sumat haustum purgantem.  
*That twelve pills may be made, of which let the patient take one after supper; let him take a purging draught, morning and evening.*

262.—Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, scrupulum dimidium  
Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, grana quindecim

Fiat pulvis emeticus, statim sumendus. Finitâ vomitorii operatione, capiat subinde cochlearia duo mixturæ purgantis. *Let an emetic powder be made, to be taken immediately. The operation of the vomit being finished, let the patient take now and then two spoonfuls of purging mixture.*

263.—Recipe, Pulveris Digitalis, granum dimidium  
Pulveris, Acaciæ, scrupulum unum

Fiat pulvis, quartis horis sumendus, ægra interim conquiescente, et caput immotum tenente. *Let a powder be made, to be taken every four hours, the (female) patient, in the meantime, being at rest, and keeping her head unmoved.*

264.—Recipe, Hydrargyri cum Cretâ, grana decem  
Pulveris Tragacanthæ, scrupulum dimidium



Fiat pulvis, statim sumendus, et exhibeatur sequenti luce potio purgans communis. *Let a powder be made, to be taken immediately; and let a common purging draught be given the following morning.*

265.—Recipe, Pulveris Potassæ Sulphatis, drachmam unam

Pulveris Rhei, scrupulum unum

Misce. Fiat pulvis, in pulmento, vel in poculo seri lactis vinosi, sumendus. *Mix. Let a powder be made, to be taken in gruel, or in a cupful of wine-whey.*

266.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, uncias duas

———— Cinnamomi, drachmam unam

Misce. Fiant pulveres duodecim, quorum capiat unum quartâ quâque horâ, superbibendo vini cujuslibet haustum, incipiendo immediatè post paroxysmum; interdicto interim enematum usu. *Mix. Let twelve powders be made, of which let one be taken every four hours, drinking afterwards a draught of some kind of wine, beginning immediately after the paroxysm; the use of the enemata being in the meantime omitted.*

267.—Recipe, Extracti Hyoseyami, drachmam

Fiant pilulæ duodecim, quarum sumatur una pro re natâ, sub languore vel singultu. *Let twelve pills be made, of which let one be taken occasionally during languor or hiccup.*

268.—Recipe, Sodæ Potassio - Tartratis, sesquidrachmam

Cretæ præparatæ, semidrachmam

Misce. Fiat pulvis in juscule avenaceo tenuissimo sumendus. *Mix. Let a powder be made, to be taken in very thin gruel.*

269.—Recipe, Pilulæ Aloes cum Myrrhâ, drachmas duas

Fiant pilulæ viginti et quatuor, è quibus ingerantur tres, unâquâque mane ac nocte. *Let twenty-four pills*

*be made, of which let three be taken every morning and night.*

270.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Submuriatis, grana quaterna

Sacchari, grana sena

Pulveris Antimonii Compositi, grana bina

Conterantur. Sumat vespere in Gelatiná Ribesiorum. *Let them be rubbed together. Let the patient take (i. e. the powder) in the evening, in currant jelly.*

271.—Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, scrupulum unum

Confectionis Cynosbati, quantum sufficit

ad pilulas viginti fingendas, quæ deaurandæ sunt. *As much as is sufficient to form twenty pills, which are to be gilded.*

272.—Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ, scrupulum unum

Fiat pulvis, vel addendo syrupum zingiberis, bolus ad alvum contrahendam, mane sumendus. *Let a powder be made, or by adding syrup of ginger, a bolus, to be taken in the morning to bind the bowel.*

273.—Recipe, Pilulæ Hydrargyri, scrupulum dimidium

Divide in duas partes; sumat unam statim, alteram, circa mediam noctem. *Divide into two parts; let the patient take one immediately, the other about midnight.*

274.—Recipe, Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, scrupulum unum

Fiat pulvis emeticus, more solito sumendus. Operatione emetici peractâ, capiat Pulveris Rhei scrupulum unum. *Let an emetic powder be made, to be taken in the usual manner. The operation of the emetic having ceased, let the patient take one scruple of powder of rhubarb.*

275.—Recipe, Pulveris Calumbæ, drachmam unam

Pulveris Zingiberis, grana viginti

Misce omnia, quæ dividantur in sex doses æquales, per sex dies continuos mane sumendas, tribus horis ante pastum. *Mix them all together, which let be divided into six equal doses, to be taken in the morning three hours before taking food, for six successive days.*

276.—Recipe, Olei Crotonis, guttas octodecim  
Pulveris Glycyrrhizæ, quantum sufficit

ut fiant pilulæ sex et triginta, quarum exhibeantur duæ horâ decubitûs, quandoque alvus nimis solida fuerit, et augeatur seu minuatur dosis pro ratione effectûs. *As much as may be sufficient that thirty-six pills may be made, of which let two be given at bed-time, whenever stools are too solid (i. e. whenever the bowels are too constipated); and let the dose be increased or diminished in proportion to the effect.*

277.—Recipe, Pulveris Opii, granum unum  
Confectionis Rosæ, grana quatuor

Fiat bolus vespere, si perstet diarrhœa, vel adsint tormina intestinorum, capiendus. *Make a bolus, to be taken in the evening, if the diarrhœa continue, or if there be griping of the bowels.*

278.—Recipe, Jalapæ Radicis Pulveris. unciam unam  
Potassæ Bitartratis, uncias duas

Seorsim duo permisce. Dosis à drachma dimidia ad drachmas sex, mane. *Mix the two together. The dose is from half a drachm to six drachms, in the morning.*

279.—Recipe, Extracti Gentianæ, drachmas quinque in pilulas sexaginta dividendas. Dosis una vel duæ nocte maneque statim post cibum. *To be divided into sixty pills. The dose (is) one or two, night and morning, immediately after taking food.*

## CHAPTER VI. — FORMS FOR LINCTUSES.

280.—Recipe, Olei Terebinthinæ, drachmas duas  
Mellis despumati, unciam

Misce: fiat linctus. Dosis cochleare parvum, nocte et mane, cum haustu cujusvis potûs tenuioris tepefacti.

*Mix: let a linctus be made. The dose is a teaspoonful night and morning, with a draught of any kind of weak warm drink.*

281.—Recipe, Confectionis Sennæ, uncias quatuor  
Sumat ad nucis juglandis magnitudinem. *Let the patient take it to the size of a walnut.*

282.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, uncias duas  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam unam  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam dimidiam

Fiat electuarius, exactè invicem miscendo. *Let an electuary be made, by mixing them accurately together.*

283.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ caninæ, drachmas duas

Syrupi Aurantii, drachmas sex  
Olei Amygdalæ, drachmam unam

Misce, et fiat linctus, in ollâ fictili mittendus. *Mix, and let a linctus be made, to be sent in an earthen pot.*

284.—Recipe, Oxymellis Scillæ, drachmas tres

Syrupi Papaveris, drachmas sex  
Pulveris Tragacanthæ compositi,  
drachmam unam

Misce. Fiat linctus, ejus lambat æger pauxillum subinde. *Mix. Let a linctus be made, of which let the patient take (lick) a little now and then.*

285.—Recipe, Resinæ Guaiaci, drachmam unam  
Confectionis Rosæ, unciam unam  
Syrupi Aurantii, quantum sufficit

ut fiat electuarium, de quo capiat quantitatem nucis moschatæ majoris bis indies. *That an electuary may be made, of which let the patient take the size of a large nutmeg twice a day.*

286.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, uncias duas  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam  
unam

Misce, et fiat linctus; capiat quantitatem castaneæ bis in die. *Mix, and let a linctus be made; let the patient take the size of a chestnut twice a day.*

287.—Recipe, Confectionis Sennæ, uncias quatuor  
Pulveris Potassæ Bitartratis, unciam  
dimidiam

Misce, et fiat electuarium. Capiat quantitatem nucis avellanæ vel moschatæ subinde, vel ter in die, paulò ante prandium. *Mix, and let an electuary be made. Let the patient take the size of a filbert nut or nutmeg now and then, or three times a day, a little before dinner.*

288.—Recipe, Pulveris Cinchonæ, unciam unam  
————— Serpentariæ, drachmas tres  
Syrupi simplicis, quantum sufficit

ut fiat electuarium, quod decedente paroxysmate totum capere debet æger, ante accessum febris sequentem. *As much as is sufficient that an electuary may be made, the whole of which the patient ought to take when the paroxysm is over, and before the attack of the succeeding one.*

289.—Recipe, Confectionis Sennæ, unciam unam  
Fiat linctus, sumendus subindè lambendo. Mittatur in narthecio. *Let a linctus be made, to be taken occasionally by licking. Let it be sent in a gallipot.*

290.—Recipe, Confectionis Rosæ, unciam unam  
Aluminis Pulveris, drachmam unam

Misce. Imponatur parvulum assiduò linguæ, ut solutum ibi oblinat et sic lente deglutiatur. *Mix. Let a little very frequently be placed on the tongue, that, being*

*dissolved there, it may diffuse itself (over the tongue), and thus be slowly swallowed.*

291.—Recipe, Pulveris Uvæ Ursi, unciam unam  
Syrupi Aurantii, quantum sufficit  
ut fiat electuarius debitæ spissitudinis, cujus molem nucis moschatæ, bis in die, paulatim delingat. *As much as may be sufficient that an electuary may be made, of the proper thickness, of which let the patient swallow gradually the size of a nutmeg twice a day.*

292.—Recipe, Aceti Colchici, uncias duas  
Mellis, uncias quatuor  
Misce, et super leni foco, sæpius agitando, cochleare ligneo, coque ad mellis spissitudinem. Hujus oxymellis sumat æger cochleare parvulum ter die. *Mix, and boil over a slow fire, to the thickness of honey, frequently stirring with a wooden spoon; of this oxymel let the patient take a teaspoonful three times a day.*

293.—Recipe, Menthæ viridis Foliorum recentium, uncias quatuor  
Sacchari purificati, uncias duodecim  
Folia mortario lapideo contunde, tum adjecto saccharo, iterum contunde, donec corpus sit unum. *Beat the leaves in a stone mortar, then, the sugar being added, again beat, until they unite into a mass.*

294.—Recipe, Hujus Confectionis, scrupulos quatuor  
Fiat bolus, statim sumendus, et tertiis horis repetendus, urgente ægritudine ventriculi. *Let a bolus be made, to be taken immediately, to be repeated every third hour if the sickness be troublesome.*

## CHAP. VII.—FORMS FOR EXTERNAL APPLICATIONS, ETC.

295.—Recipe, Micæ Panis, libram  
 Liquoris Plumbi Diacetatis diluti,  
 quantum sufficit  
 ut madescat panis. *As much as may be sufficient, that the bread may be rendered moist.*

296.—Recipe, Conii Foliorum exsicicatorum, unciam  
 Coque ex aquæ octariis duobus cum semisse ad octarios duos, et cola: panni lanei hocce decocto calido madefacti, deinde expressi, parti affectæ imponantur, et sæpius renoventur. *Boil in two pints and a half of water to two pints, and strain; let woollen cloths, moistened in this decoction, and then wrung out, be applied to the part affected, and frequently renewed.*

297.—Vespere utatur pediluvio tepido. *Let the patient use the tepid foot-bath in the evening.*

298.—Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris, unciam  
 Hujus unguenti affricetur drachma una femoribus internis ante focum singulis noctibus, donec ptyalismus cieatur. *Let one drachm of this ointment be rubbed into the inner part of the thighs every night before the fire, until ptyalism be produced.*

299.—Fricetur corpus, horâ decubitûs, aut lanâ vel strigile. *Let the body be rubbed, at bed time, with either a flannel or a brush.*

300.—Recipe, Pyrethri Radicis contriti  
 Mastiches, ana, drachmam  
 Fiant lege artis. ad ignem, masticatoria duo; teneat æger sæpius in ore, et manducet hujusmodi medicamentum, expuatque salivam. *Let two masticatories be made, according to the rules of art, by [the aid of] heat; let the patient frequently hold a medicine of this kind in his mouth; let him chew it, and spit out the saliva.*

301.—Sufflet æger fauces ejus cum vapore ex Acidi Sulphurici unciâ dimidiâ, cui primum adjunctæ fuerint Chloridi Sodii unciæ duæ. *Let the patient fumigate his throat with vapor from half an ounce of sulphuric acid, to which should first be added two ounces of chloride of sodium.*

302.—Recipe, Picis liquidæ, sesquiunciam  
Sulphuris sublimati, semiunciam  
Ceræ flavæ, unciam  
Lento igne liquefac, ut fiat unguentum. *Melt by a gentle heat, that an ointment may be made.*

303.—Recipe, Olei Olivæ, unciam  
Ceræ albæ drachmas duas  
Misce. Fiat linimentum, quocum illinantur partes denudatæ bis quotidie. *Mix. Let a liniment be made, with which let the denuded parts be anointed twice a day.*

304.—Inhaletur pulmonibus Ætheris Sulphurici vapor ter quotidie. *Let the vapor of sulphuric æther be inhaled three times in a day.*

305.—Recipe, Dauci Radicis, quantum sufficit  
Coque in aquâ ad aptam mollitiem; in pulpam deinde contunde. *Boil in water to a proper consistence, then beat into a pulp.*

306.—Recipe, Liquoris Plumbi Acetatis diluti, octarium.  
Lintea quadruplicata, hocce liquore frigido madefacta, partibus inflammatis applicentur, et sæpius renoventur. *Let linen, four times folded, and moistened with this cold liquid, be applied to the inflamed parts, and renewed frequently.*

307.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam  
Juris avenacei, octarium dimidium  
Olei Olivæ, semiunciam, vel  
Butyri, quantitatem juglandis  
Misce pro enemate statim injiciendo. *Mix for an enema to be injected immediately.*



308.—Exscindatur pars morsa, et postea applicetur vulneri Potassa fusa. *Let the bitten part be cut out, and fused potash afterwards applied to the wound.*

309.—Recipe, Pulveris Asari

———— Veratri, ana, drachmam

———— Glycyrrhizæ, drachmas duas

Misce. Fiat pulvis, cujus aliquantillum naribus insuffletur ante decubitum, ad sternutamentum excitandum.

*Mix. Let a powder be made, of which let a small portion be snuffed up the nostrils before lying down (i. e. bed-time), to excite sneezing.*

310.—Inungatur hypochondrio sinistro scrupulus Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris, undecimâ horâ ante meridiem, et quartâ post meridiem indies. *Let a scruple of the stronger mercurial ointment be rubbed into the left hypochondrium at eleven o'clock in the forenoon, and at four o'clock in the afternoon, daily.*

311.—Recipe, Lapidis Calaminaris, drachmam

Eo conspergantur partes adfectæ, sub quâlibet deligatione. *Let the affected parts be sprinkled with it, under any bandage.*

312.—Recipe, Liquoris Potassæ, drachmam

Aquæ fontanæ, uncias sex

Misce. Hujus liquoris tepidi, quantum cavo capi potest, quotidie bis injiciatur in aurem ægram supinatam, ac detineatur per aliquot minuta, dein aure pronâ rursus emittatur. *Mix. Let as much of this tepid liquor as can be taken by the hollow (the concha and meatus auditorius externus) be injected twice a day into the diseased ear (placed upwards), and let it be kept there for some minutes; then let it be afterwards evacuated, the ear being turned downwards.*

313.—Recipe, Zinci Oxydi drachmam

Fiat pulvis, inclusus sindone rarâ; excutiatur super parte excoriatâ, prius detersâ. *Let a powder be made,*

*to be enclosed in fine linen; let it be sprinkled over the excoriated part, first cleansed.*

314.—Recipe, Cretæ præparatæ, unciam  
In partes excoriatas ex gossipio asperge. *Sprinkle it from cotton on the excoriated parts.*

315.—Admoveatur parti adfectæ spongiola aquâ calidâ imbuta. *Let a small sponge, wetted with warm water, be applied to the part affected.*

316.—Vesica suilla, aquâ calidâ ad dimidium repleta, admoveatur lateri dolenti; firmetur ligamine, tum superponatur sacculus arenâ calidissimâ plenus, qui frigescens iterum calefiat, aut ei mox substituatur alius jam calefactus. Continuentur hæc donec dolos remiserit. *Let a pig's bladder, half filled with warm water, be applied to the painful side. Let it be fastened on by a band; then let a little bag, filled with very hot sand, be placed upon it, (and) which cooling, is again to be made hot, or let another already made hot be afterwards substituted for it. Let this be continued until the pain shall have abated.*

317.—Cataplasma calidum, irroratum prius tantillo Spiritûs Camphoræ, applicetur cum pannis laneis parti adfectæ, et vesicâ suillâ oleo madefactâ detineatur; renovetur quolibet trihorio. *Let a hot cataplasm, previously moistened with a little spirit of camphor, be applied, by means of woollen cloths, to the affected part, and let a pig's bladder, moistened with oil, be kept on (there); let it be renewed every third hour.*

318.—Admoveatur calidum cataplasma parti affectæ, cum panno linteo quadruplicato. *Let a hot cataplasm be applied to the part affected, with linen four times folded.*

319.—Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri Nitrico-Oxydi  
Unguenti Resinæ, ana, semiunciam  
Misce. *Fiat unguentum, quo leniter inungatur locus*

adfectus, ac dein tegatur Emplastro Plumbi, super altam extenso. *Mix.* *Let an ointment be made, with which let the affected place be slightly anointed, and then covered with lead plaster, spread upon leather.*

320.—Recipe, Hydrargyri subchloridi, drachmam  
Adipis Suillæ, unciam unam

Misce. Super pannum linteum extende, et cuti affectæ applica. *Mix.* *Spread [it] upon leather, and apply [it] to the affected skin.*

321.—Hauriatur vapor calidus, ope infundibuli, in fauces. *Let hot vapor be drawn into the fauces by means of a funnel.*

322.—Recipe, Pulveris Opii, semidrachmam  
Unguenti Cetacei, unciam

Misce; fiat unguentum. Hujus pauxillo inungatur locus umbilici subinde; aut magnitudinis dimidia juglandis nucis, putamine decerpto, eidem loco adponatur. *Mix.* *Let an ointment be made. With a little of this let the umbilical region be anointed now and then; or let a piece half the size of a walnut without its shell, be applied to the same place.*

323.—Recipe, Linimenti Saponis, unciam.

Liquoris Ammoniaë, drachmas quatuor  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam

Misce. In languore aut paroxysmo hysterico illinatur naribus, temporibus et cæteris, hujus linimenti paululum. *Mix.* *Let a little of this liniment be rubbed on the nostrils, temples, &c., in languor, or in the hysteric paroxysm.*

324.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Chloridi, grana decem

Acidi Hydrochlorici, semidrachmam  
Aquæ Rosæ, uncias decem

Misce. Tantillo hujus liquoris laventur mane et vespere, partes infestate. *Mix.* *Let the infested parts be washed, morning and evening, with a little of this liquor.*

325.—Recipe, Pulpæ Colocyntidis, drachmam  
Olei Olivarum, unciam

Misce, et coque leni igne, donec pulpa torqueri videatur; dein massam adhuc calentem cola, et cum eâ illinatur abdomen, et præcipuè umbilici regio. *Mix, and boil over a slow fire, until the pulp appears to be crisp; then strain the mass while hot, and let the abdomen, and especially the umbilical region, be anointed with it.*

326.—Recipe, Zinci Oxidi, drachmam  
Aquæ Rosæ, uncias octo

Misce. Fiat collyrium, quo concusso imbutum linteum quadruplicatum imponatur oculo adfecto. *Mix. Let a collyrium be made, with which, when shaken up, quadruplicate linen is to be moistened and applied to the affected eye.*

327.—Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri Nitratis, unciam  
Cerati Saponis, unciam dimidiam

Misce. Hujus tantillo illinantur palpebræ omni vespere, cubitum ituro, ope plumæ mollis. *Mix. Let the eyelids be anointed, by means of a soft feather, with a little of this, every evening, when the patient is about to go to bed.*

328.—Recipe, Tincturæ Cantharidis, unciam dimidiam

Linimenti Saponis, sesquiunciam

Misce. Fiat linimentum, quo partes adfectæ perfriandæ sunt, et postea tegantur lanulâ. *Mix. Let a liniment be made, with which the affected parts are to be rubbed; and afterwards let them be covered with flannel.*

329.—Recipe, Camphoræ, drachmam

Olei Amygdalarum, unciam

Misce, et instilla guttas quatuor auri, pro re natâ. *Mix, and occasionally let four drops fall into the ear.*

330.—Recipe, Extracti Opii, grana decem

Tincturæ Castorei, drachmam

Misce, et applicetur paululum auri affectæ omni nocte

cum gossipio. *Mix, and let a little be applied with care to the affected ear every night.*

331.—Recipe, Linimenti Saponis, unciam  
Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Misce. Fiat linimentum, cum panno laneo faucibus  
externis applicandum. *Mix. Let a liniment be made  
to be applied with a woollen cloth to the external fauces.*

332.—Recipe, Olei Amygdalæ, unciam  
Camphoræ, drachmam  
Misce pro linimento, quocum tangantur papillæ  
quaterve in die. *Mix, for a liniment, with which let  
nipples be touched three or four times a day.*

333.—Recipe, Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam  
Solutionis Aluminis compositæ, sex  
unciam  
Aquæ puræ, uncias sex  
Probe commisceantur. Indatur nari ex quâ sanguis  
stillat, turunda ex linteo raso, humectata hoc liquore  
et relinquenda illic per dies duos. *Let them be well  
mixed. Let a pellet of scraped linen [i. e. lint], moistened  
with this liquor, be placed in the nostril from which the blood  
flows, and left there for the space of two days.*

334.—Recipe, Florum Sambuci, libras duas  
Coque in Aquæ libris quatuor. Foveantur eo decoctione  
sæpius in die, caput, facies, oculi, aliæque partes ery-  
sipelate tentatæ. *Let the head, face, eyes, and other parts  
affected with erysipelas, be fomented with this decoction fre-  
quently during the day.*

335.—Recipe, Decocti Hordei, libram dimidiam  
Magnesiæ Sulphatis, uncias duas  
Fiat enema, urgente tenesmo injiciendum. *Let an enema  
be made, to be injected when the tenesmus is troublesome.*

336.—Recipe, Tincturæ Lyttæ, drachmas quatuor  
Liquoris Ammoniacæ, unciam  
Linimenti Saponis, drachmas duas

Misce; fiat linimentum, quo guttur et postera pars colli perfricanda sunt, donec vesicæ appareant, dein desiste per diem, et applica Unguentum Cetacei. *Mix. Let a liniment be made, with which the throat and posterior part of the neck are to be rubbed until vesicles appear; then desist for a day, and apply spermaceti ointment.*

337.—Recipe, Farinæ Lini libram

Aquæ bullientis, quantum sufficit  
ut fiat cataplasma, admovendum calidè loco adfecto; renovetur quater de die; cùm arescat, tantillo butyri insulsi emolliatur. *That a cataplasm may be made, to be applied hot to the part affected; let it be renewed four times in the day: when it becomes dry, let it be softened by a little fresh (i.e. unsalted) butter.*

338.—Admoveantur lintea aquâ frigidâ madefacta, vel, si fieri possit, glacies, raso capiti. *Let linen wetted with cold water, or, if it can be done, ice, be applied to the shaven head.*

339.—Recipe, Micæ Panis, duas libras

Tincturæ Lyttæ, uncias duas

Decocti Papaveris, quantum sufficit

ut fiat cataplasma. Applica hoc ad cutem per horæ dimidium, aut tamdiu donec inflammationem satis magnam excitatam, dolor fervidus et rubor partis tumoris testentur. *Apply this to the skin for half an hour, or at least until the intense pain and redness of the swollen part show that sufficient inflammation has been excited.*

340.—Recipe, Calaminaris Pulveris, unciam

Cretæ præparatæ, semiunciam

Fiat pulvis. Intra linteum consutum applicetur, renovando simul ac maduerit. *Let a powder be made. Let it be applied, sewed up in linen, and renewed as soon as it becomes moist.*

341.—Recipe, Pulveris Opii, grana quinque  
Saponis, drachmam

Misce, et fiat suppositorium, post alvum exoneratam applicandum. *Mix, and let a suppository be made, to be applied after the bowels have been evacuated.*

342.—Foveantur gingivæ aquâ calidâ. *Let the gums be fomented with hot water.*

343.—Recipe, Infusi Rosæ, uncias sex  
Acidi Sulphurici diluti, drachmam  
Misce. Colluantur fauces hoc gargarismate. *Mix.*  
*Let the fauces be washed with this gargle.*

344.—Recipe, Olei Olivæ, unciam  
Liquoris Potassæ, drachmas duas  
Misce. Fiat linimentum; hujus pauxillo oblinatur abdomen bis tervè quotidie. *Mix.* *Let a liniment be made, with a little of which let the abdomen be anointed two or three times daily.*

345.—Recipe, Magnesiæ Sulphatis, unciam  
Tincturæ Opii, guttas viginti quinque  
Jusculi, semilibram  
Fiat enema. Injiciatur horâ somni tertiâ quâque nocte, ad tres vices, dein repetatur alternis noctibus usque ad quartam vicem, si opus sit. *Let an enema be made. Let it be injected every third night, for three times; then let it be repeated every other night, until the fourth time, if necessary.*

346.—Recipe, Unguenti Hydrargyri Nitratis, unciam dimidiam  
Unguenti Cetacei, unciam  
Misce. Hujus unguenti, pauxillum, ope penicilli camelini, oculo affecto applicetur nocte et mane. *Mix.*  
*Let a little of this ointment be applied to the affected eye, by means of a camel's-hair pencil, night and morning.*

347.—Recipe, Aluminis, scrupulum  
Cretæ præparatæ, drachmam  
Misce diligentissimè, ut fiat pulvis, cujus inspergatur pauxillum super mamillas pro re natâ. *Mix very care-*

fully, that a powder may be made, of which let a little be occasionally sprinkled upon the nipples.

348.—Admoveatur Extractum Belladonnæ supercilio et regioni supra-orbitali vespere. *Let the extract of deadly nightshade be applied in the evening to the eyebrow and the supra-orbital region.*

349.—Recipe, Hydrargyri subchloridi, grana duo  
Sacchari albi, scrupulum

Fiat pulvis, cujus parum infletur, ope calami, in oculum affectum, semel vel bis in die. *Let a powder be made, of which let a little be blown into the affected eye, by means of a quill, once or twice in a day.*

350.—Recipe, Radicis Dauci, libram  
Coque in aquæ fontanæ quanto sufficit, et per setaceum trajice pulpam, cui adde unciam dimidiam adipis, ut fiat cataplasma, calidè adhibendum. *Boil in a sufficient quantity of spring-water, and pass the pulp through a sieve, to which [i. e. the pulp] add half an ounce of lard, that a cataplasm may be made, to be applied hot.*

351.—Vespere appropinquante, si opus sit, injiciatur clyisma heri præscriptum. *Let the clyster prescribed yesterday, be injected the approaching (i. e. next) evening, if necessary.*

352.—Fiat setaceum ad medium brachium. *Let a seton be made in the middle of the arm.*

353.—Foveantur artus cum Decocto Anthemidis. *Let the joints be fomented with decoction of chamomile flowers.*

354.—Recipe, Conii Foliorum, uncias duas  
Aquæ ferventis, libras duas  
Colatum sit pro fotu, qui cum pannis laneis parti affectæ admoveatur mane horis duabus antequam è lecto assurgat, et nocte post decubitum, donec symptoma penitus evanuerit. *Let it be strained for a fomentation, which let be applied with woollen cloths to the affected part*



*for two hours in the morning before the patient gets up, and at night after going to bed, until the symptom shall have entirely vanished.*

355.—Recipe, Tincturæ Opii, drachmam  
Linimenti Saponis, unciam

Fiat linimentum, cum quo benè fricentur tempora et detonsum caput. *Let a liniment be made, with which let the temples and shaved head be well rubbed.*

356.—Inhalet singulis noctibus, in lecto, voporem aquæ calidæ, cui, tempore usûs, adde cochlearia duo minima Ætheris rectificati. *Let the patient inhale the vapor of warm water every night in bed, to which [i. e. the water], at the time of use, add two teaspoonfuls of rectified ether.*

357.—Exploretur vesica urinaria, ope catheteris, et extrahatur urina. *Let the urinary bladder be explored by means of the catheter, and let the urine be drawn off.*

358.—Colluantur os et gingivæ bis tervè in die cum Tincturæ Myrrhæ guttis viginti in aquæ tepidæ cyatho. *Let the gums be washed twice or thrice a day with twenty drops of tincture of myrrh, in a cupful of warm water.*

359.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Oxidi cinerei, scrupulum,  
vel  
Hydrargyri Bisulphureti, semidrachmam

Fiat pulvis pro fumigatione, faucibus internis, omni nocte more solito, adhibendus. *Let a powder be made for a fumigation to the internal fauces, to be used every night in the accustomed manner.*

360.—Fiat foniculus crure, infra vel supra genu. *Let an issue be made in the leg, below or above the knee.*

361.—Instituatur paracentesis abdominis et educatur aqua. *Let tapping of the belly be performed, and let the water be drawn off.*

362.—Affricetur parti affectæ singulis noctibus Unguenti Hydrargyri fortioris, magnitudo fabæ equinæ; deinde applicetur cataplasma ex Liquore Plumbi Acetatis diluto, Micâ Panis et Farinâ Lini. *Let the size of a horse-bean of strong mercurial ointment be rubbed into the part affected every night; then let a cataplasm of dilute solution of acetate of lead, with crumb of bread and linseed meal, be applied.*

363.—Recipe, Argenti Nitratis, scrupulum  
Aquæ destillatæ, uncias sex

Fiat mistura, et cum hâc illinantur partes affectæ singulis noctibus horâ somni, prius deterrentur; vel linteam in eâdem madefiat, et per totam noctem gestetur. *Let a mixture be made, and with this let the parts affected, first cleansed, be anointed every night at bed-time; or let linen be moistened with the same, and worn during the whole night.*

364.—Utatur balneo, ad gradum nonagesimum calefacto, bis in septimanâ. *Let the patient use twice a week a water-bath heated to ninety degrees.*

365.—Recipe, Fellis Bovis, uncias duas  
Olei Amygdalarum, semiunciam

Misce. Fiant guttæ acusticæ, bis die applicandæ. *Mix. Let the acoustic (i. e. for the ear) drops be made, to be applied twice a day.*

366.—Utatur æger equitatione subinde, si fieri possit. *Let the patient use horse exercise now and then, if possible.*

367.—Mittatur fistula armata. *Let an armed clyster-pipe (i. e. pipe and bladder) be sent.*

368.—Recipe, Zinci Sulphatis, scrupulum  
Aquæ puræ, uncias sex

Misce. Fiat injectio, quæ ex siphone eburneo in urethram injiciatur mane et nocte. *Mix. Let an injection be made, which let be injected from an ivory syringe into the urethra morning and night.*

369.—Recipe, Liquoris Ammoniaë Acetatis, unciam  
Ammoniaë Hydrochloratis, drachmas  
duas  
Aquæ, libram

Fiat lotio, nocte, cubitum ituro, tumoribus applicanda.  
Mitte libras duas cum directione propria. *Let a lotion  
be made, to be applied to the tumors at bed-time. Send two  
pounds, with a proper direction.*

370.—Fiat fonticulus purulentus ad medium brachi-  
um, ope Potasse fusæ. *Let an issue be made in the mid-  
dle of the arm by means of fused potash.*

371.—Cautè tangantur clavi Acido Sulphurico ope  
penicilli; dein tegantur Emplastro Plumbi. *Let the  
corns be cautiously touched with sulphuric acid by means of  
a pencil, then let them be covered over with lead plaster.*

372.—Recipe, Unguenti Cetacei, unciam unam  
Pulveris Opii, scrupulum dimidium  
Fiat unguentum, cujus paululum pro re natâ applice-  
tur, urgente ani prurigine. *Let an ointment be made,  
of which let a little be occasionally applied when itching of  
the anus is troublesome.*

373.—Recipe, Linimenti Camphoræ, sesquiunciam  
Tincturæ Cantharidis, unciam dimi-  
diam  
Misc. Fiat linimentum, quocum fricetur pars affecta  
ter quaterve indies. *Mix. Let a liniment be made, with  
which let the part affected be rubbed three or four times in a  
day.*

374.—Recipe, Nicotianæ, drachmam  
Aquæ communis, octarium  
Coque per sextam partem horæ et cola; adde liquori  
Sodæ Sulphatis, uncias duas  
Solve, et fiat enema, statim injiciendum, contra insul-  
tus apoplecticos vel affectus soporosos adhibendum.  
*Dissolve, and let an enema be made, to be applied immedi-*

*ately, to be used against apoplectic attacks or soporific affections.*

375.—Mitte Emplastrum Galbani super alutam inducendum. *Send a galbanum plaster, spread upon leather.*

376.—Adhibeatur lavatio, frigidâ vel tepida, prout ægro gratus erit. *Let either cold or tepid washing be used, according as it may be more agreeable to the patient.*

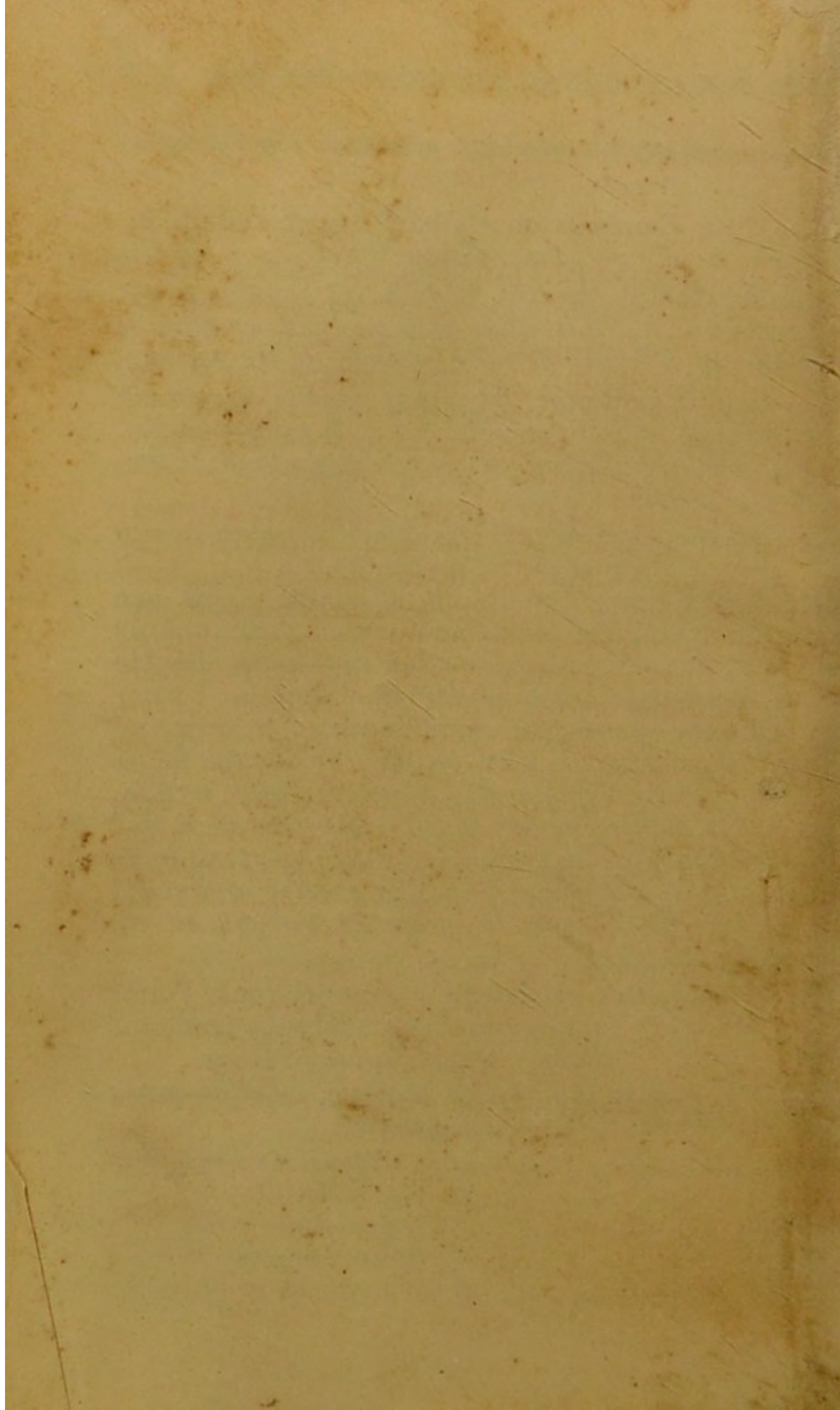
377.—Capilli radantur, et caput postea panniculo lotionis frigidâ imbuto circumdetur. *Let the hair [of the head] be shaved off, and afterwards let the head be surrounded with a cloth moistened with the cold lotion.*

378.—Recipe, Hydrargyri Perchloridi, grana decem  
Aquæ puræ, uncias decem

Misce. Hoc liquore, ter de die, injiciatur ulcus, ope siphonis; post singulas injectiones materia relinquatur intra ulcus, et coerceatur per dimidium horæ, clausis omnibus aperturis; tumque externè prematur leniter ulcus, ut liquor ejectus per omnes sinus et meatus propellatur. *Mix. Let the ulcer be injected with this liquor three times in a day, by means of a syringe; after each injection let the matter (liquid) be left within the ulcer, and let it be kept there for half an hour, all the apertures being shut; and then let the ulcer be lightly pressed externally, that the ejected liquor may be propelled through all the sinuses and passages.*

379.—Recipe, Decocti Malvæ compositi (cum Fœniculi Seminum contusorum drachmis tribus), uncias quatuordecim

Fiat enema, statim tepidè injiciendum. *Let an enema be made, to be immediately injected warm.*



# INDEX

OF SOME OF THE PRINCIPAL SUBJECTS, TERMS,  
AND EXPLANATORY NOTES.

	PAGE		PAGE
Abbreviations .....	110	Aloë.....	114, 145, 149
Abdomen.....	80, 81	Alvus.....	53, 57
Accedo .....	85	Ammon .....	110
Accent.....	145	Amplitudo.....	69
Accessio .....	} 85	Amylum .....	94, 149
Accessus .....		Anagraphe ..	17
Accommodo.....	32	Ancon .....	79
Acetas.....	146, 150	Animus .....	29
Acetum .....	146, 150	Anode.....	51
Achillea .....	146	Antimony .....	152
Aconit .....	110	Applico .....	33
Acorus .....	147	Apprehendo .....	46
Acupunctura.....	47	Apyrexia .....	84
Acus.....	45, 49	Aqua .....	64, 99, 114
Adhibeo.....	28, 32	Arena.....	64
Adjuvans .....	18	Arens .....	32
Administro .....	71	Armadillo .....	96
Admoveo .....	32	Arrack ..	97
Aduro.....	87	Arsenis.....	150
Æger .....	138	Arteria.....	28, 79
Afficio.....	50	Arteriotoma.....	23
Affusion .....	65	Arthriticus ..	82
Ala .....	79	Asella.....	} 96
Alimentum .....	93	Asellus.....	
Alkali.....	120	Asperus .....	79
Allium .....	148	Atropa .....	147

	PAGE		PAGE
Aura .....	50	Calor .....	63
Auricula.....	78	Camphora .....	147
Auris .....	78	Canalicus.....	51
Aurora .....	74	Cantharus .....	69
Avena.....	94	Capillitium.....	} 43
		Capillus .....	
Baccæ .....	142	Carbonas .....	149
Bacillus .....	101	Carburetum.....	149
Balineum.....	} 62, <i>et seq.</i>	Cataplasma .....	38
Balneum .....			Catechu .....
Barba .....	43	Catena .....	49
Basis .....	18	Catharsis.....	54
Baths .....	62	Catheter.....	61
Battery (electrical).....	49	Cathode .....	51
Bibo.....	71	Cephaelis .....	145
Bic .....	112	Cerevisia .....	98
Bichloridum .....	150	Cervix .....	} 77
Bin .....	112	Cervices .....	
Bini.....	79	Charta .....	102
Blister .....	39	Chest (of an Irishman)..	80
Blood-letting, general...	26	Chirayta .....	} 14
"    local .....	31	Chiretta .....	
Body, parts of.....	77	Chloride of sodium .....	10
Bracherium.....	103	Chloridum .....	14
Brachiale .....	53	Chocolata.....	9
Brachium .....	79	Cibus .....	84, 9
Brasium.....	94	Cingula .....	5
Bread .....	94	Cincinnus.....	4
Bronchus ....	} 79	Clavicula .....	7
Bronchium .....			Clibanum .....
Bucca .....	78	Clyisma.....	5
Byne.....	94	Cochlea .....	} 6
		Cochlear.....	
Cacao .....	99	Cochleare .....	67, 6
Cæsaries .....	43	Cochlearium .....	6
Calamus.....	103	Cochleatim .....	6
Calc. Chlor.....	111	Cod Oil.....	9
Calidarium .....	64	Coffea .....	9
Calomel .....	105, 140	Col.....	11

	PAGE		PAGE
Colchicum .....	143	Doses .....	67
Collar .....	53	Drachms, signs for .....	126
Collum .....	78	Drasticus .....	56
Columna .....	51	Drops .....	119
Coma .....	43	Duo .....	79
Commotio .....	50, 51	Eccoproticus .....	56
Concamerata .....	64	Egelidus .....	65
Concussio .....	50	Eggs .....	122
Conductor .....	48	Ejusdem .....	118
Conium .....	148	Eleotherium .....	64
Constituens .....	18	Electricitas .....	47
Contractions .....	110	Electrode .....	51
Coprophoria .....	54	Electromagneticus .....	51
Cornu .....	115	Electropunctura .....	51
Corrigens .....	18	Emmenagogues .....	61
Coxæluvium .....	65	Emplastrum .....	38, 39
Cruor .....	26	Enema .....	149
Cubitus .....	79	Entozoa .....	61
Cucurbita .....	31	Epispatica .....	39
Cucurbitatio .....	33	Errhinum .....	60
Cucurbitio .....	33	Exacerbatio .....	84
Cucurbitula .....	31	Fæx .....	} 53
Cupa .....	69	Fæces .....	
Cupping .....	31	Fasciculus .....	118
Cyanidum .....	149	Ferrocyanidum .....	146, 150
Cyanogen .....	142	Ferrum .....	32, 36
Cyathus .....	68	Festuca .....	47
Declinatio .....	85	Fonticulus .....	44
Defectio .....	29	Food .....	93
Dejectio .....	53	Formula .....	17
Deliquium .....	29	Fortis .....	98, 111
Diæresis or dialysis .....	145	Frictio .....	41, 50
Diaphoresis .....	59	Frigidarium .....	64
Diets .....	93	Galvanism .....	51
Director .....	49	Gelidus .....	65
Diseases, signs of .....	82	Gena .....	78
Diuresis .....	60		
Diureticus .....	60		



	PAGE		PAGE
Generalis .....	26	Kali .....	120
Gilding pills.....	116	Labrum .....	64, 7
Glutio.....	71	Laconicum .....	6
Grammatical Construc- tion of Prescriptions..	130	Lambo.....	3
Gummi.....	119	Language of Prescrip- tions .....	2
Guttur.....	77	Larynx .....	7
Hairs.....	43	Lavatio .....	6
Hepar.....	81	Lectus .....	9
Hirudo .....	34	Leeches .....	3
Homo .....	138	Leipothymia .....	2
Hydr. ....	111	Levis .....	3
Hydragogum .....	56	Ligula.....	3
Hydroc.....	110	Liquor .....	14
Hypocauftum .....	65	Lumbus .....	8
Hypochondrium .....	80	Luteus.....	14
Hypogastrium.....	81	Magnetism .....	5
Ictus.....	50	Magnitudo .....	6
Ilia.....	81	Mala .....	6
Incrementum .....	85	Malagma .....	6
Inscriptio .....	20	Mane .....	6
Instar.....	70	Maneo .....	6
Instruments, pharma- ceutical.....	99	Manipulus.....	118, 1
Instruments, surgical..	103	Mastiche .....	1
Insultus.....	85	Measures .....	1
Inunction .....	41	Medicines, effects of.....	1
Iodas.....	150	Merum .....	1
Iodidum.....	149	Minutum .....	1
Issues .....	44	Moles.....	1
Jecur .....	81	Nares .....	1
Jugulum .....	77	Nasus .....	1
Jugulus.....	77	Natus .....	1
Julapium.....	120	Netum.....	1
Julepum .....	120	Nitras.....	1
Julepus .....	120	Nomenclature.....	1
		Norma.....	1

	PAGE		PAGE
Nucha .....	78	Richardsonia.....	143
Nudius .....	73	Rivus .....	30
Nycthemerum.....	74		
		Saltem .....	31
Ounces .....	118, 119	Sanguis.....	26
Oxydum .....	149	Sanguisuga .....	34
		Scabellus .....	50
P.....	21	Scalpellus .....	30
Paroxysmus .....	85	Scarificatio .....	34
Pastillum.....	38	Scintilla .....	50
Penicillum.....	} 30	Scintillula.....	50
Penicillus .....			Scyphus .....
Peroxydum .....	150	Sedes .....	53
Pervigilium.....	82	Sella .....	49
Phænigmoi.....	39	Senega.....	149
Phlebotomia.....	27	Sericum .....	39
Pillow of hops .....	67	Setaceus .....	45
Pilula perpetua .....	77	Setons .....	45
Pinna .....	78	Shaving .....	43
Plaga .....	35	Signatura .....	22
Plasters.....	38	Sinapismi.....	39
Polenta .....	95	Sneezing .....	59
Portio.....	67	Soda .....	132
Potas .....	112	Spoonful .....	69
Potassium .....	144	Sternutamentum .....	59
Præscriptio .....	17	Stools .....	53
Pronunciation.....	141	Strigil.....	65
Prosodiacal Vocabulary	151	Sudatorium .....	64
Ptarmicus.....	60	Suggestus .....	49
Ptyalismus .....	84	Sulphas .....	150
Pugillus .....	123	Sulph.....	112
Pulvinar .....	67	Sulphuretum.....	149
Purging .....	53	Sum. more dicto.....	121
Purpureus .....	148	Sweating.....	59
		Symbols, ancient chemi- cal .....	127
Recepta.....	17	Syncope .....	29
Recetta .....	17	Syntax .....	130
Recipe.....	17, 21, 125		

	PAGE		PAGE
Taffeta.....	38	Vesicatorii.....	3
Teeth.....	36	Vicis .....	6
Tela .....	39	Vigiliæ.....	8
Temetum .....	97	Vocabulary, Prosodiacal	15
Tempora .....	124	Vomiting.. .....	5
Tepidarium .....	64	Weights .....	12
Thermæ .....	63	Wines .....	9
Time .....	71	Worms .....	6
Translated prescriptions	209	Xeres .....	9
Trochisci .....	38	Xericus .....	9
Vehiculus.....	97		

THE END.



